



A

SYSTEM OF GEOGRAPHY,

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS.

ILLUSTRATED WITH

MORE THAN FIFTY GEOGRAPHIC MAPS, AND NUMEROUS WOOD-CUT ENGRAVINGS.

BY SIDNEY E. MORSE, A.M.

NEW YORK:

PUBLISHED BY HARPER & BROTHERS, No. 82 CLIFF STREET.

1849.

DIRECTIONS TO THE TEACHER.

1. Keep the pupil upon the Definitions and Explanations on the first four pages until he is thoroughly acquainted with them.
2. Go through the volume with the Questions and Exercises on the maps, leaving the other matter for a second course.
3. At first the pupil may answer the questions on the map with the map before him; afterward, at the discretion of the teacher, with or without the book.
4. The teacher should not confine himself to the questions in the book. Let him ask these first, and others afterward. On the map of the child's own state and vicinity, especially, it will be well to be minute.
5. In the General and Comparative Views, we have commonly so framed the questions as not to require that numbers should be committed to memory. In asking additional questions on the tables the teacher must exercise in this respect a sound discretion.
6. In the questions on the maps, words printed in italics are to be repeated in asking the questions immediately succeeding.
7. To facilitate the task of the teacher, and sometimes to remove a possible ambiguity in the map, the name which constitutes the answer to a question is often intimated by giving the initial and final letter.

EXPLANATIONS OF FIGURES AND CHARACTERS ON THE MAPS.

1. Figures on the maps attached to *towns* denote the number of *thousands* of the population
2. Figures attached to *rivers* denote the length in *hundreds* of miles.
3. Countries on the border of those which are the subject of the map are given either in open letter, thus: *VERMONT*; or thus: **NEW YORK.**
4. Capitals of countries, county towns, railroads, canals, &c., are distinguished by the following marks:

Capitals of countries are designated thus	✱
County towns	⊙
Other towns	•
Canals	— —
Railroads	=
Head of navigation	↓

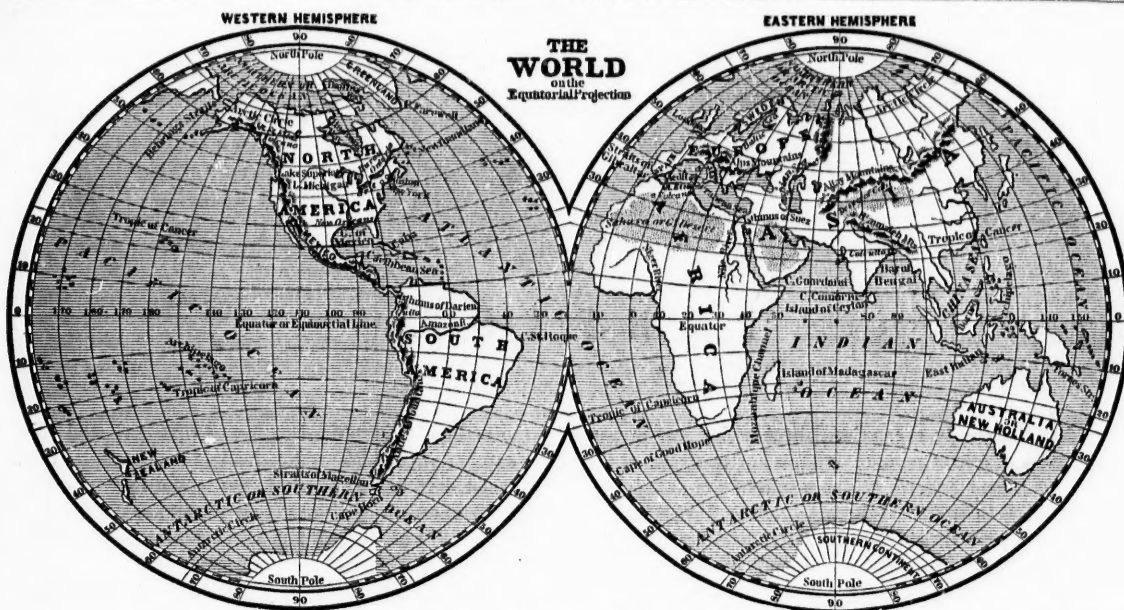
Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1844, by HARPER & BROTHERS, in the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New York.

P R E F A C E.

THE first Geography ever printed in America was prepared by the author's father (the late Rev. Dr. Morse), and published at New-Haven, Conn., in 1784. For many years Dr. Morse's works were the only text-books on Geography used in our schools and colleges. The name of the author was first associated with that of his father in the twenty-second edition of the School Geography published at Boston in 1820. Between that date and 1828 (two years after the death of Dr. Morse), five editions of the School Geography were published, the number of each edition varying from 10 to 20,000 copies. It was while the book was in this extensive demand that its publication was suspended, chiefly because the other avocations of the surviving author did not allow him the time necessary for its proper revision. He always intended, however, to resume the publication, when circumstances should favor, and the present work is the accomplishment of the long-cherished design. Among its prominent characteristics are the following:

1. The *Arrangement* is such that the Map, Questions on the Map, and Description of each country, are on the same page, or on pages directly opposite, enabling the pupil to refer readily from one to the other, without the inconvenience of two books, or even the necessity of turning the leaf.
2. The *Maps* are *more numerous*, and generally on a *larger scale* than in any other School Geography.
3. The *Exercises on the Map* are so framed as to present a *connected view* of the great features of each country.
4. The *Descriptions* are in a series of short paragraphs, written in concise style, and confined to the most interesting and characteristic matter.
5. The *correct Pronunciation* of difficult names is indicated by dividing into syllables, accenting, &c.
6. The *General and Comparative Views* at the end of the volume are on the plan first introduced by the author in 1820, and since adopted in many other School Geographies. They are regarded as well fitted to exercise and strengthen the judgment.
7. The *new art of Cerography* is applied for the first time to the illustration of a work of this kind, and enables the publishers to sell it at a very low price.

The whole work is the result of long and careful study, and is intended to impress upon the mind of the student such outlines of geography as will form the best foundation for farther and extensive acquisitions.



DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

1. Geography is a description of the earth.
2. The earth is a great globe, sphere, or ball, composed of land and water.
3. About one quarter of the surface is land, and three quarters water.

NOTE.—In the map of the world and the other maps inserted above, the light parts represent land, and the dark parts, water.

Questions.—1. What is geography? 2. What is the earth? Of what is it composed? 3. How much of the surface is land, and how much water?

[The teacher may here speak of the sun, moon, and stars as also great globes or worlds, like the earth, moving through space like balls through the air. He may also speak of the force of gravitation, by which all bodies on the surface are drawn as by a powerful magnet toward the centre of these globes, so that ships, steeples, and mountains, on opposite sides of the earth, and pointing toward opposite points in the heavens, are all firmly supported, and men may go all round the world like ants round an orange without falling off.]

I. DIVISIONS OF THE LAND.

4. The land is divided into continents and islands.
5. A continent is a great extent of land nowhere entirely separated by water.
6. There are two continents, the Eastern and Western.

NOTE.—Some geographers also call New Holland a continent; and the great body of land recently discovered near the South pole has been called the Southern continent.

7. The grand divisions of the Eastern continent are Europe, Asia, and Africa. The grand divisions of the Western continent are North America and South America.

8. An island is a small body of land entirely surrounded by water.

9. A peninsula is a portion of land almost surrounded by water.

10. An isthmus is the narrow neck which joins two bodies of land.

11. A cape is the end or point of a body of land projecting into the sea beyond the general line of the coast. If the land at the point is high or rocky, it is called a promontory or headland.

12. A mountain is a portion of land elevated to a great height above the surrounding country. When the land rises to a small height, it is called a hill. A valley is a hollow or low place between hills or mountains.

13. A volcano is a mountain that throws out fire, smoke, melted lava, &c. The opening from which the fire, &c., issues is called the crater.

14. A coast or shore is the margin of land bordering on the water.

15. A desert is a large tract of sand or rock where nothing will grow, as the Sahara, or Great Desert of Africa.

16. An oasis is a fertile spot surrounded by the desert, like an island by the ocean.

Questions.—4. How is the land divided? 5. What is a continent? 6. How many continents are there? 7. What are the grand divisions of the Eastern continent? of the Western continent? 8. What is an island? 9. What is a peninsula? 10. What is an isthmus? 11. What is a cape? What is a promontory? 12. What is a mountain? a hill? a valley? 13. What is a volcano? a crater? 14. What is a coast or shore? 15. What is a desert? 16. What is an oasis?

II. DIVISIONS OF THE WATER.

17. The great body of salt water on the globe is called the sea or ocean. The great divisions of the sea are also called oceans.

18. There are five oceans: viz., 1. The Pacific, called also the South Sea; 2. the Atlantic; 3. the Indian; 4. the Arctic, or Northern; 5. the Antarctic, or Southern.

19. A sea is a large body of salt water nearly inclosed by land.

20. An archipelago is a sea filled with islands.

21. A lake is a broad expanse of fresh water surrounded, or nearly surrounded, by land. Small lakes are called ponds.

22. A bay is a part of an ocean, sea, or lake extending into the land. Large bays are often called gulfs.

23. Small bays so encircled by the land as to be protected from winds and the swell of the sea, and where ships may anchor with safety, are called ports, harbors, or havens.

24. A road or roadstead is a part of the open

sea, at some distance from the shore, where ships may safely ride at anchor.

25. A strait is a narrow passage between two bodies of water.

26. A channel is a wide passage between two bodies of water. A channel so shallow that the bottom may be found by sinking a ship's lead is called a sound.

27. A river is a large and long stream of water. Small streams are called brooks, creeks, or rivulets.

28. The basin, or valley, of a river is the tract of country from which it derives its water. The ridge which divides the basins of rivers is called the water-shed, or height of land.

29. The banks of a river are the land bordering on it on both sides. The right bank is the bank on the right-hand side as you descend the stream; and the bank on the opposite side is the left bank.

30. The part of a river where the water passes swiftly over rocks, or other obstructions in the channel, is called the rapids of the river; and where it rushes down a steep place, or over a precipice, the falls or cataract.

31. The mouth of a river is the termination, where it enters into a sea, lake, or other river.

32. Some rivers divide into several streams, and enter the sea through many mouths, and the triangular space embraced by these streams is called the Delta of the river, from its resemblance to the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet (Δ).

33. A frith or estuary is the part of the river near its mouth, which is affected by the tide.

34. A canal is a large ditch or artificial channel dug in the earth, and filled with water, for the purpose of floating boats from one place to another.

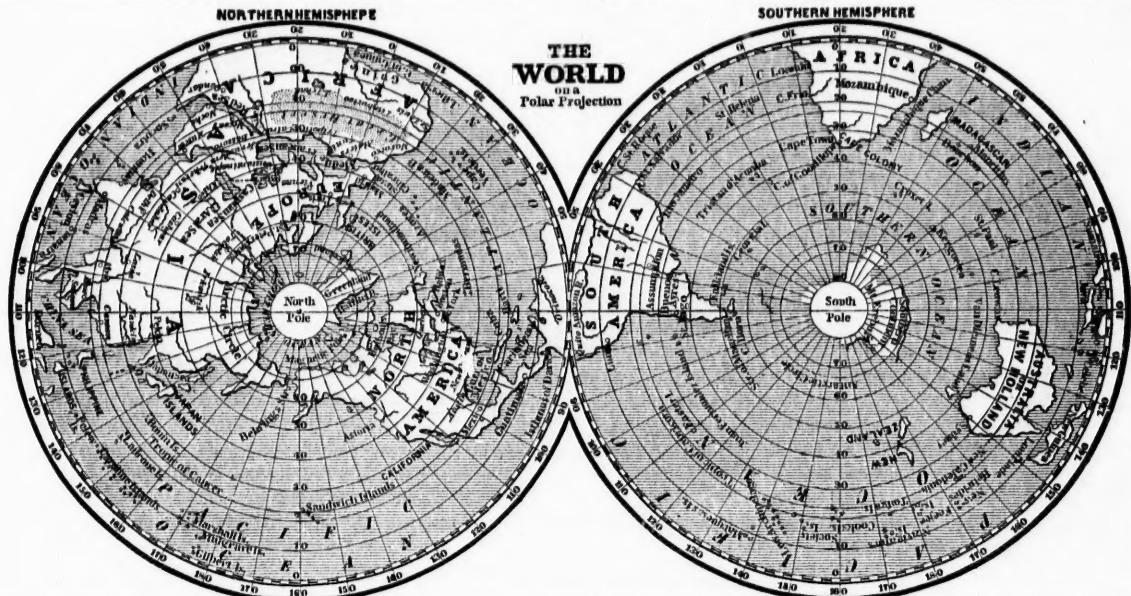
Questions.—17. What is the great body of salt water on the globe called? 18. What are the great divisions of the sea called? 19. How many oceans are there? 20. What is a sea? 21. What is an archipelago (ar-ke-pel-a-go)? 22. A lake? 23. A bay? 24. A gulf? 25. A harbor? 26. A road or roadstead? 27. A strait? 28. A channel? 29. A sound? 30. A river? 31. A brook? 32. The basin or valley of a river? 33. The watershed? 34. What are the banks of a river? Which is the right bank? 35. What are the rapids of a river? the falls? 36. What is the mouth of a river? 37. What is the delta of a river? 38. What is a frith? 39. What is a canal?

[To m
water m
or brook
bays, pe
there of
them till

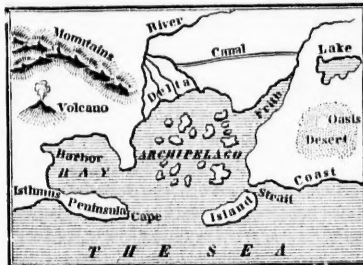


35.
diane
36.
passin
surface
37.
that p
has th
38.
39.
round
secon

40.
line,
it rev



[To make these definitions of the different bodies of land and water more intelligible, the teacher may refer the pupil to rivers or brooks and ponds in his own vicinity, pointing out the little bays, peninsulas, capes, isthmuses, islands, straits, &c., which there occur on a small scale, and asking questions respecting them till satisfied that the child thoroughly comprehends them.]



III. MOTIONS OF THE EARTH.

35. The earth or globe is about 8000 miles in diameter, and 25,000 in circumference.

36. The *diameter* of a globe is any straight line passing through the centre, and terminated by the surface on the opposite sides.

37. The *circumference* of a globe is any circle that passes wholly round it on the surface, and has the centre of the globe for its centre.

38. A *hemisphere* is the half of a globe.

39. The earth has two motions: first, it spins round on its axis, like a top, once every day; and, secondly, it moves round the sun once every year.



40. The *axis* of the earth is an imaginary straight line, passing through the centre, and around which it revolves once in every twenty-four hours.

41. The *poles* of the earth are the two ends of its axis: one is called the North Pole, and the other the South Pole.

42. The motion of the earth round its axis causes *day and night*. If the earth did not move round its axis, the half toward the sun would have constant day, and the other half constant night.

43. The motion of the earth round the sun, in connection with the inclination of the axis of the earth to the plane of its orbit, causes the *succession of the seasons*—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

[To make the motions of the earth intelligible to the child, the teacher should show him a globe properly mounted; or, in the absence of a globe, he may use an apple, orange, or ball, with a straight wire passing through its centre. He may then explain, that the wire is the axis; that the axis is a diameter; that the two ends of the axis are the poles; and by placing a candle at a distance, and causing the ball to revolve around its axis, he can easily illustrate the phenomena of day and night, sunrise, sunset, and noon. To illustrate the succession of the seasons will be more difficult, and unless the child is of suitable age and capacity, it need not be attempted. If it should be attempted, the teacher will bear in mind that the axis of the earth is inclined to the plane of its orbit at an angle of $66^{\circ} 32'$; that in every part of its orbit the axis is parallel to itself, pointing at all times toward the North star, which is at an inconceivable distance in the heavens from every part of our Solar system. He may then explain that those parts of the globe are hottest upon which the rays of the sun strike most directly; and he may show how much more directly these rays strike upon the northern hemisphere in midsummer than in midwinter. This is shown imperfectly, but still intelligibly, in the figure illustrating the seasons on the next page.]

Questions.—35. What is the size of the earth? 36. What is the diameter of a globe? 37. What is the circumference of a globe? 38. What is a hemisphere? 39. How many motions has the earth? 40. What is the axis of the earth? 41. What are the poles of the earth? 42. What is the effect of the motion of the earth round its axis? What if the earth did not move on its axis? 43. What causes the succession of the seasons?

IV. CIRCLES ON THE GLOBE.

44. The *equator* is an imaginary circle passing round the earth on the surface, and every where equally distant from the two poles.

45. The equator divides the earth into the *Northern* and *Southern hemispheres*; the Northern hemisphere embracing all between the equator and the North Pole, and the Southern hemisphere all between the equator and the South Pole.

46. *Meridians* are imaginary circles passing

through the poles of the earth, and cutting the equator at right angles.

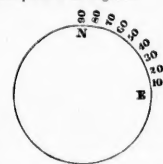
47. The *first meridian* is that from which longitude is reckoned.

48. The *Eastern* and *Western hemispheres* are the hemispheres into which the world is divided by a meridian passing between the Eastern and Western continents.

[The teacher may here point out the equator and meridian lines on a globe; or, if he has no globe, may pass a string round an apple or ball to represent the equator, and other strings at right angles to represent meridians; and may then cut the apple in two equal parts at the equator to show the Northern and Southern hemispheres, or in the direction of one of the meridians to show the Eastern and Western hemispheres.]

49. If a circle is divided into 360 equal parts, one of these parts is called a *degree*. If a degree is divided into 60 equal parts, one of these parts is called a *minute*; and the sixtieth part of a minute is called a *second*.

NOTE.—Degrees, minutes, and seconds are marked thus: $32^{\circ} 11' 32''$, which means 32 degrees, 11 minutes, and 32 seconds. In the following circle, the part from N. to E. being one quarter, is 90 degrees, and this part being subdivided into nine equal parts, each of these parts is 10 degrees.

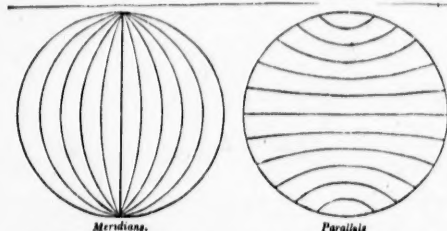


50. The *tropics* are two circles on the globe parallel to the equator, at the distance of 23 degrees and 28 minutes, one on the north side of the equator, and the other on the south side.

NOTE.—Parallel lines or circles are lines or circles which run in the same direction, and keep at the same distance from each other, but never meet. In the figure below, the lines AB and CD are parallel lines, and the circles EFG and HIJ, parallel circles.



DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.



51. The tropic on the north side of the equator is called the *tropic of Cancer*, and the tropic on the south side of the equator, the *tropic of Capricorn*.

[The word *tropic* is from a Greek word signifying to turn, because when the sun at noon is vertical (or directly over head) to the inhabitants on either of these circles, it appears to stop, and return toward the equator. The sun is vertical to the inhabitants under the tropic of Cancer on or about the 21st of June, to the inhabitants under the equator (or under the line, as it is often called) about the 21st of March and 21st of September, and under the tropic of Capricorn on the 21st of December. When the sun at noon is directly over the equator, the days and nights are equal all over the globe, and these times are, therefore, called *equinoxes*. From the period of the vernal equinox (March 21st) the days, north of the equator, are always more than 12 hours long, and continually growing longer till June 21st, when the sun arrives at our summer solstice, and from that period they grow continually shorter till December 21st, when the sun arrives at the winter solstice.]

52. The *polar circles* are two circles on the globe, around the two poles, at the distance of 23 degrees and 28 minutes. The name of the northern polar circle is the *Arctic circle*; and that of the southern polar circle, the *Antarctic circle*.

Questions.—44. What is the equator? 45. What is the northern hemisphere? the southern hemisphere? 46. What are meridians? 47. What is the first meridian? 48. What are the Eastern and Western hemispheres? 49. What is a degree? a minute? a second? What is the mark for a degree? for a minute? for a second? 50. What are the tropics? What are parallel lines or circles? 51. What is the tropic of Cancer? the tropic of Capricorn? 52. What are the polar circles? What is the Arctic circle? the Antarctic circle?

NOTE.—The figure of the circles given above represents, as nearly as is possible on a flat surface, one half of the equator, tropics, and polar circles.

V. ZONES.

53. The *Zones* are the divisions of the earth's surface, made by the two tropics and two polar circles. They are called zones because they encompass the earth like zones or belts.

54. There are *five zones*: one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Frigid.

55. The *Torrid zone* is the part of the earth's surface between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn. The *Northern Temperate zone* is the part between the tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle; and the *Southern Temperate zone*, the part between the tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle. The *Northern Frigid zone* is the part between the Arctic circle and the North Pole; and the *Southern Frigid zone*, the part between the Antarctic circle and the South Pole.

56. The *sun in the Torrid zone* at noon is seen directly, or almost directly, over the heads of the inhabitants; and the heat is very great.

57. The *days and nights in the Torrid zone* are always nearly equal. The sun rises not far from six o'clock, and sets not far from six o'clock, all the year round.

58. The *sun in the Temperate zones* is never seen at noon directly over the heads of the inhabitants, but in some part of the zones, at some seasons of the year, is seen at every other elevation from the level of the horizon upward.

59. The *temperature of the Temperate zones* is variable; in the parts of the zone near the polar circles, very cold in winter, and in the parts near the tropics, very hot in summer; but, on the

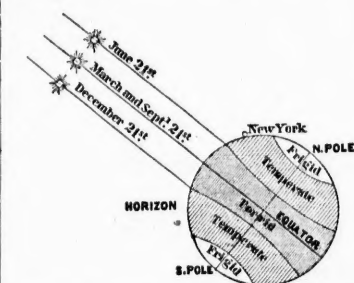
whole, it is temperate, as the name implies, and favorable to the growth of the most useful vegetables and animals.

60. The *days and nights in the Temperate zones* are very unequal, especially in the parts near the polar circles, where the day is nearly 24 hours long in midsummer, and the night nearly 24 hours long in midwinter.

61. The *sun in the Frigid zones* does not set for a certain number of days in summer, but appears to move all round the horizon, and never rises for a certain number of days in winter. At the poles the sun is six months above and six months below the horizon.

62. The *temperature of the Frigid zones* is so cold that nothing can grow there except a few plants in the parts nearest to the Temperate zones, and even the few men that live there are of a dwarfish size. Snow and ice cover land and sea during nearly the whole year.

[The teacher should here dwell upon the fact that heat depends chiefly on the angle at which the sun's rays strike the earth; that where the sun is high above the horizon, and the rays come down perpendicularly, or nearly so, the heat is very great, and that where the sun is low, or near the horizon, it has little power. He may then illustrate by the diagram below how powerful the sun must be in the Torrid zone, and how feeble in the Frigid zone. The other facts stated above are also illustrated by the diagram.]



Questions.—53. What are the zones? why are they called zones? 54. How many zones are there? 55. What, or where, is the Torrid zone? the Northern Temperate zone? the Southern Temperate zone? the Northern Frigid zone? the Southern Frigid zone?

56. How does the sun appear at noon in the Torrid zone? 57. How do the days and nights compare in length in the Torrid zone? 58. How does the sun appear at noon in the Temperate zones? 59. What is the temperature of the Temperate zones? 60. How do the days and nights compare in length in the Temperate zones? 61. How does the sun appear in the Frigid zones? 62. What is the temperature of the Frigid zones?

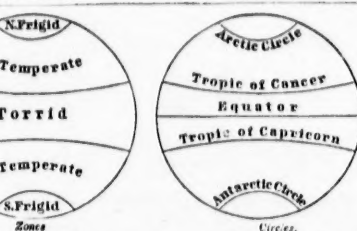
VI. LATITUDE AND LONGITUDE.

63. The *latitude* of a place is its distance from the equator, measured in degrees and minutes on the meridian which passes through the place.

64. Places north of the equator are in *north latitude*, and those which are south of the equator are in *south latitude*.

NOTE.—The number of degrees in the highest latitude is ninety. The poles, which are farther from the equator than any other points on the globe, are only ninety degrees distant.

65. *Parallels of latitude* are circles on the globe



parallel with the equator. They are all, of course, smaller than the equator, and continually diminish as you approach the poles.

66. The *longitude* of a place is its distance from the first meridian, either east or west, reckoned in degrees on the equator. In the highest longitude there are one hundred and eighty degrees.

67. The *length of a degree of longitude* on the equator is sixty geographical, or sixty-nine and a quarter statute miles; on the parallel of 60°, thirty geographical miles, or one half as many as on the equator.

68. The *length of a degree of latitude* is always sixty geographical, or sixty-nine and a quarter statute miles.

Questions.—63. What is latitude? 64. What places are in north latitude? How many degrees in the highest latitude? 65. What are parallels of latitude? 66. What is longitude? How many degrees in the highest longitude? 67. What is the length of a degree of longitude on the equator? on the parallel of 60°? 68. What is the length of a degree of latitude?

VII. POINTS OF COMPASS.

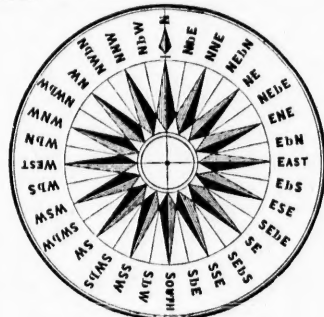
69. The *sensible horizon* is the small circle which bounds our prospect, where the sky and land, or water, seem to meet. The *real horizon*, or the horizon of the globe, is the great circle parallel to the sensible horizon, which divides the earth into two hemispheres.

NOTE.—If you were raised up in the air so high that you could see one half of the globe, the sensible horizon and the real horizon would be the same. The half of the globe which you could see would be the *upper hemisphere*, and the part which you could not see, the *lower hemisphere*.

70. The horizon is divided by the four *cardinal points*, North, East, South, and West, into four equal parts of 90 degrees each.

71. A *compass* is a magnetic needle resting upon a pivot over a circle, the circumference of which is divided into four equal parts, marked North, East, South, and West, each of which is again subdivided.

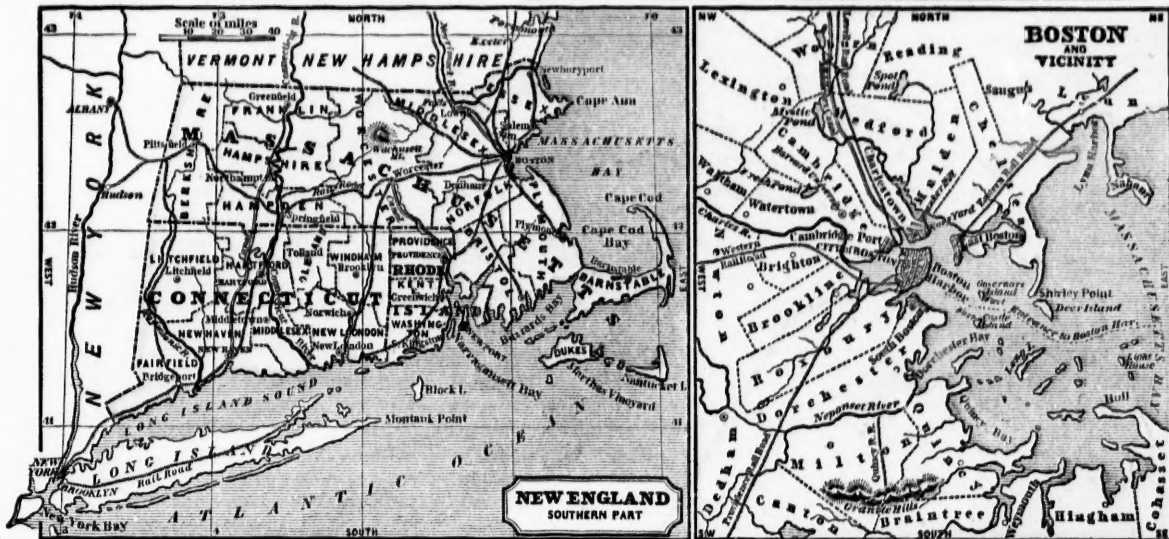
NOTE.—Here is the picture of a compass. The number of points is 32. The four cardinal or principal points are North, East, South, and West. The point half way between North and East is Northeast; the point half way between East and South, Southeast; the point half way between South and West, Southwest; the point half way between West and North, Northwest, all marked by their initials; N.E. for Northeast; S.E. for Southeast, &c.



72. T...
73. T...
With th...
with saf...
Question...
real horizon...
sensible horizon...
call the horizon...
either of the...
70. What...
rizon divid...
71. Wh...
marked on...
half way b...
72. Which...
value is th...

74. A...
surface, ...
75. In...
are com...
eye if it...
ly over...

[The te...
Northern l...
ing this h...
peculiar...
which ma...
as drawn...
each pace...
also, that...
he put on...
through it...
76. T...
side, ea...
side, we...
NOTE.—...
exception...
isphere is...
circumfer...
77. T...
tom of t...
longitud...
resent p...
78. T...
maps of...
princip...
NOTE.—...
is east; if...
maps, the...
taken as t...
79. T...
press th...



72. The magnetic needle always points North and South, except slight variations.

73. The compass is invaluable to the sailor. With the compass to guide him, he can travel with safety across the pathless ocean.

Questions.—69. What is the sensible horizon? What is the real horizon? 70. What are the four cardinal points marked on the compass? What are the names of the points half way between the cardinal points? How are they marked? 71. What is a compass? What are the four cardinal points marked on the compass? What are the names of the points half way between the cardinal points? How are they marked? 72. Which way does the magnetic needle point? 73. Of what value is the compass?

VIII. MAPS.

74. A map is a representation of the earth's surface, or some part of it, on a plane.

75. In maps, the rivers, coasts, and other lines are commonly drawn as they would appear to the eye if it were at a great height in the air, directly over the centre of the country represented.

[The teacher may show how this is true in the map of the Northern hemisphere, by placing the half of an apple, representing this hemisphere, upon a flat surface, and cutting down perpendicularly on the meridians to the flat surface, the lines on which made by the knife will correspond with the meridian lines as drawn on the map of the Northern hemisphere on the seventh page. And in like manner in other maps. He may show, also, that any place (Boston, for example, or New York) would be put on such a map at the point where a needle passing through it perpendicularly would strike the flat surface.]

76. The top of the map is north; the right-hand side, east; the bottom, south; and the left-hand side, west.

NOTE.—The maps of the world on the polar projection are an exception. The central point in the map of the Northern hemisphere is north, and every direction from the centre to the circumference is south.

77. The lines drawn from the top to the bottom of the map represent meridians, or lines of longitude. The lines drawn from side to side represent parallels of latitude.

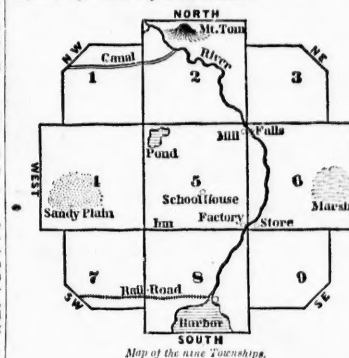
78. The figures along the top and bottom of maps denote the degrees of longitude from the principal meridian.

NOTE.—If the figures increase from left to right, the longitude is east; if from right to left, the longitude is west. In English maps, the meridian of Greenwich, near London, is commonly taken as the principal meridian.

79. The figures along the sides of the map express the degrees of latitude.

NOTE.—If the figures increase upward, the latitude is north; if downward, south.

Questions.—74. What is a map? 75. Where is the eye of the map-maker supposed to be when he is making his map? 76. Which part of the map is north? Which part, east? south? west? How is it with maps of the world on the polar projection? 77. What lines on maps represent meridians? What lines, parallels of latitude? 78. What do the figures along the top and bottom of maps denote? In which direction do the figures increase when the longitude is east? 79. What do the figures along the sides of the map denote? If the figures increase as you go up, which way is the latitude?



Map of the nine Townships.

IX. POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

80. A monarchy is a government in which the sovereign power is in the hands of one person. If this power is limited by law, it is called a *limited monarchy*; if not, it is an *absolute monarchy*, or *despotism*.

81. An aristocracy is a government in which the supreme power is vested in a few persons, usually styled the nobility.

82. A democracy is a government in which the power is in the hands of the people collectively.

83. A republic is a state in which the power is in the hands of persons elected by the people as their representatives.

84. A kingdom is a country, usually of great extent, subject to a monarch called a king.

85. Principalities, duchies, grand-duchies, &c.,

are monarchies of small extent governed by princes, dukes, grand-dukes, &c.

86. An empire is composed of several large countries ruled by one man, called an emperor.

Questions.—80. What is a monarchy? 81. What is an aristocracy? 82. What is a democracy? 83. What is a republic? 84. What is a kingdom? 85. What is a principality? What is a duchy? 86. What is an empire?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MAP OF THE NINE TOWNSHIPS.—Which of the townships is farthest north? Which, farthest east? Which, farthest south? Which, farthest west?

Which way from township No. 5 is township No. 2? No. 3? No. 6? No. 9? No. 8? No. 7? No. 4? No. 1?

In what part of No. 5 is the school-house? In what part, the pond? In what part, the mill? In what part, the factory? In what part, the iron?

Which way from the school-house is Mt. Vernon? Which way, the marsh? the harbor? the sandy plain?

In what direction does the river run through township No. 2? through township No. 6? through township No. 8?

How is township No. 5 bounded?

MAP OF BOSTON AND THE VICINITY.—Are there any islands on the map of Boston and vicinity? Name some of them. Are there any peninsulas? What is Boston, an island or a peninsula? What is East Boston? Charlestown? Nahant? Are there any lakes or ponds on the map? Name some of them.

Which way from Boston is the town of Chelsea? What point or cape at the southern extremity of Chelsea? What bays on the coast south of Boston? What river empties into Boston harbor? What river, into Dorchester bay? What hills or mountains at the point where the towns of Quincy, Braintree, and Milton meet? What railroad runs from these hills to Neponset river? In what direction does the Quincy railroad run? Which way from Boston is Charlestown? Lynn? Shirley point? Cohasset? Quincy? Dedham? Brighton? Fresh pond?

In what direction from Boston, and through what towns, does the Eastern railroad run? the Lowell railroad? the Middlesex canal?

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.—What states on the north of Massachusetts? What body of water on the east? What states on the south? What state on the west?

Between what capes does Massachusetts lay out upon the ocean? What bays on the opposite sides of the peninsula of Cape Cod? What large islands south of the peninsula?

What river divides Vermont from New Hampshire, and runs through Massachusetts and Connecticut into Long Island sound? In what direction does the Connecticut run?

What counties in Massachusetts on the northern border? southern border? on the coast? Name the county towns in each of these counties? What is the capital of Massachusetts?

What are the capitals of Connecticut? of Rhode Island?

Which way from Boston is Albany? By what towns does the railroad from Boston to Albany pass? Which way from New Haven is Northampton? Through what counties does the canal from New Haven to Northampton pass? Which way from New York to Albany? What river unites them? In what direction does the Hudson run? Which way from Boston is New York? How far is it in a straight line?

NOTE.—The teacher may here show the pupil the answer to this last question by applying the compasses, or the edge of a sheet of paper, to the scale of miles, and measuring the distance.

WESTERN

HEMISPHERE



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

Which hemisphere contains most land, the Eastern or Western? On which side of the equator is there most land, the northern or southern?

Of the six grand divisions of the earth (Europe, Asia, Africa, N. America, S. America, and Australia), which is the largest? Which next? Which two come next? Which two are the smallest? Which are crossed by the equator? Which, by the tropic of Cancer? Which, by the tropic of Capricorn? Which, by the Arctic circle? What large islands are crossed by the equator?

In what zone is the greater part of Asia? Europe? Africa? N. America? S. America? Australia? What grand divisions extend into the frigid zone?

Is any part of Asia in the torrid zone? any part of Europe? any part of N. America? any part of Australia? What large islands are in the torrid zone? Is any part of Africa in the temperate zone? any part of S. America?

What grand divisions of the world border on the Pacific ocean? on the Atlantic? Arctic? Antarctic?

What ocean between Asia and America? Europe and N. America? Africa and S. America? Africa and Australia?

Which extends farthest south, Africa or S. America? Europe or Asia? N. America or Asia? N. America or Europe? S. America or Australia? Can you name these six grand divisions of the globe in order, beginning with those which are farthest south?

What is the latitude of the southern point of Africa? of the southern point of Australia? of the southern point of S. America? of the southern point of Asia?

In what zone are the W. India islands? the Society islands? the Sandwich islands? New-Zealand? Spitzbergen? the Azores? Newfoundland? the British islands? Kamtchatka? the Spice islands?

What cape at the southern extremity of S. America? at the southern extremity of Africa? at the southern extremity of Hindoostan? at the southern extremity of Greenland? at the western extremity of Africa? at the western extremity of Europe? at the eastern extremity of S. America?

What sea between Africa and Europe? Africa and Asia? China and Borneo? West India islands and South America? Arabia and Hindoostan?

What straits at the mouth of the Mediterranean? at the mouth of the Red sea? What straits divide New-Holland from New Guinea? New-Holland from Van Diemen's land?

Samatra from

Asia? Pat

What is

the S.E. co

land? off

the St. L

islands mid

are the F

Nova Zem

What is

America?

What sea

Which i

is the mou

America?

EASTERN

HEMISPHERE



Sumatra from Java? Sumatra from Malacca? America from Asia? Patagonia from Terra del Fuego?

What large island off the southern point of Hindoostan? off the S.E. coast of Africa? off the northern point of New-Holland? off the southern point of New-Holland? at the mouth of the St. Lawrence? in the mouth of the gulf of Mexico? What islands midway between Europe, Africa, and America? Where are the Falkland islands? the Japan islands? Spitzbergen? Nova Zembla? St. Helena?

What isthmus unites Africa with Asia? N. America with S. America? What seas are separated by the isthmus of Suez? What seas, by the isthmus of Darien?

Which is the largest river in S. America? In what latitude is the mouth of the Amazon? Which is the largest river in N. America? In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi?

Which is the largest river in Europe? Into what sea does the Volga empty? What two great rivers in Africa? Into what sea does the Nile empty? Into what gulf does the Niger empty?

What large bay or gulf between Hindoostan and Farther India? on the western coast of Africa? on the eastern coast of Mexico? on the western coast of Greenland? on the N.E. coast of British America?

Which is farthest north, Newfoundland or Great Britain? Quebec or London? Boston or Paris? New-Orleans or Lisbon? Cape Horn or the cape of Good Hope?

Is the greater part of Africa east or west of the meridian of London? Is the greater part of S. America east or west of the meridian of Washington? What cities, capes, or islands are on or near the meridian of Boston? What cities on or near the meridian of Constantinople?

What cities near the parallel of 60° N. lat.? of 50° N. lat.? of 40° N. lat.? of 30° N. lat.? of 20° N. lat.? of 10° N. lat.?

What cities near the tropic of Cancer? Which way from Borneo are Sumatra and Java? the Spice islands? the Philippine isles?

Which way from the Sandwich islands are the Society islands? California? the mouth of Columbia river? Behring's straits?

Which way from Jerusalem is Morocco? London? St. Petersburg? Naunk? the cape of Good Hope?

What oceans, seas, bays, and straits, and near what islands and capes, would you pass in a voyage from New-York to Mocha? in a voyage from St. Petersburg to Calcutta? from New-Orleans to Canton? from Quebec to Constantinople? from Archangel to Botany Bay?



QUESTIONS
NORTH AMERICA
tion 17. V
America 7
the western
er part of
country b
country in
Mexico 1
What is i
xtends fr
on the wa
Brunswick
coast of G
What is
off the eas
side of the
mouth of t
West Ind
Guatemala
What is
between the
the Gulf of
fornia and
What is
connects
are divide
What is
the Arctic
tic? Hud
foundling
What is
ern extre
Scotia? a
trenty of
What is
er that en
the Gulf of
Pacific oc
Mississipp
great river
America
What
chain of m
near the
with the
Mexico, o
to the ch
ern part
What tw
on the bo
What is
on the bo
lake wh
What riv
three for
let of lak
and Gre
What
ed by the
straits a
N. Amer
tries, par
partly in
perate z
What
of N. Am
Florida
of Mick
Which
Winipe
Which
New Yo
from Ne
ton is K
York is
In wh
of the S
Forever
New O
In wh
gulf, are
Scotia, n
of Briti
In what
Lu whin
1.
lakes
2. T
by Eur
3. T
Imbus
fitted o
cious o
4. T
discove
that the
5. A
Mexic
chiefly
6. So
French

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NORTH AMERICA.—What is an ocean? See Definition 17. What ocean washes the northern coast of North America? What ocean, the eastern coast? What ocean, the western coast? What three countries occupy the greater part of North America? B. Am. U. S. and Mex. What country belonging to Denmark in the N.E.? 3d. What country in the N.W.? R. Am. What country on the S.E. of Mexico? Ga.

What is a bay or gulf? See Definition 22. What large bay extends far into the interior of British America? What gulf on the western coast of Mexico? What bay between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? What bay washes the western coast of Greenland?

What is an island? See Definition 8. What large island off the east coast of Greenland? What large island on the east side of the gulf of St. Lawrence? What large island in the mouth of the gulf of Mexico? Which four are the largest of the West India islands? What sea between the West Indies and Guiana? What bay in the west part of the Caribb sea? What is a peninsula? See Definition 7. What peninsula between the bay of Campeche and the bay of Honduras? between the gulf of Mexico and the Atlantic? between the gulf of California and the Pacific? in the S.W. part of Russian America?

What is an isthmus? See Definition 10. What isthmus connects North and South America? What bodies of water are divided by the isthmus of Darien?

What is a strait? See Definition 25. What strait connects the Arctic with the Pacific ocean? Baffin's bay with the Atlantic? Hudson's bay with the Atlantic? What strait between Newfoundland and Labrador? Nova Scotia and Cape Breton island?

What is a cape? See Definition 11. What cape at the southern extremity of Greenland? at the southern extremity of Nova Scotia? at the western extremity of Cuba? at the southern extremity of California? What cape on Behring's strait?

What is a river? See Definition 27. Which is the longest river that enters the Arctic ocean? that enters Hudson's bay? Nn.; the gulf of St. Lawrence? S. Le.; the gulf of Mexico? Mi.; the Pacific ocean? Ca. Which is the great eastern branch of the Mississippi river? Which the great western branch? Of the great rivers just named, which three drain a large part of British America? Which one drains the greater part of the U. States?

What is a mountain? See Definition 12. What range or chain of mountains commences on the shore of the Arctic ocean near the mouth of Mackenzie's river, and runs nearly parallel with the western coast, through British America, the U. States, Mexico, and Guiana, into S. America? What name is given to the chain in Mexico? What chain of mountains in the eastern part of the U. States, nearly parallel with the Atlantic coast? What two high single mountains near the coast of the Pacific on the border of Russian America? How high is Mt. St. Elias?

What is a lake? See Definition 21. What four large lakes on the border of the U. States and Upper Canada? What large lake wholly in the U. States, connected with Lake Huron? What river is the outlet of these five lakes? Which are the three largest lakes in British America? What river is the outlet of lake Winnipeg? What river, the outlet of Great Slave and Great Bear lakes?

What straits, great river, and islands of N. America are crossed by the Arctic circle? What peninsula, country, gulfs, and straits are crossed by the tropic of Cancer? What countries of N. America lie wholly in the Temperate zone? What countries, partly in the Frigid zone? What countries, wholly or partly in the Torrid zone? Is Iceland in the Frigid or Temperate zone? Is Cuba in the Torrid or Temperate zone?

What is the general course or direction of the western coast of N. America? of the eastern coast between Nova Scotia and Florida? of the Rocky mountains? of the Alleghany mountains? of Mackenzie's river? of the St. Lawrence? of the Mississippi?

Which way from lake Erie to lake Huron? lake Superior? lake Winnipeg? Great Slave lake? Great Bear lake? lake Ontario? Which way from Mexico is New Orleans? Washington? New York? Boston? Halifax? Newfoundland? Which way from New Orleans a St. Louis? Which way from Washington is Kinzonia in Upper Canada? Which way from New York is Montreal? Which way from Boston is Quebec?

In what latitude is the mouth of the Mississippi? the mouth of the St. Lawrence? the mouth of Mackenzie's river? cape Farewell? the northern part of Newfoundland? Philadelphia? New Orleans? Mexico?

In what part of British America, and along what river and gulf, are the provinces of Upper Canada, Lower Canada, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland? What name is given to the rest of British America? In what part of New Britain is Labrador? In what part of Russian America is Prince William's sound? In what part of the U. States, Florida?

NORTH AMERICA.

1. North America is noted for the largest lakes of fresh water in the world.
2. The whole continent of America, after its discovery by Europeans, was called "the New World."
3. The discovery was made in 1492 by Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, at the head of a small squadron, fitted out at the expense of Ferdinand and Isabella, sovereigns of Castile and Aragon in Spain.
4. The people who inhabited America at the time of its discovery were called Indians, because Columbus supposed that the country he had discovered was India.
5. All the Indians found in North America north of Mexico lived a savage life, obtaining their subsistence chiefly by fishing and hunting.
6. Soon after the discovery, the Spaniards, English, and French formed settlements along the eastern coast of North

America, at various points, from the gulf of St. Lawrence to the isthmus of Darien.

7. The settlements have been gradually extending, either by purchase of lands from the Indians, or by conquest, till now the whites own more than half of all the land that is fit for cultivation.

8. North America is divided into, 1. Russian America; 2. Greenland, belonging to Denmark; 3. British America; 4. the United States of America; 5. Mexico; 6. Guiana.

Questions.—1. For what is N. America noted? 2. By what other name is America called? 3. When was America discovered? by whom? under whose patronage? 4. What name did Columbus give to the natives? 5. What was the condition of the Indians when first discovered? 6. What nations formed the chief settlements in N. America? 7. How far do the settlements now extend? 8. How is N. America divided?

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

1. This is a dreary country, inhabited by a few savages, who subsist by fishing and hunting.

2. The Russian settlements are few in number, widely separated, and contain in all only a few thousand souls.

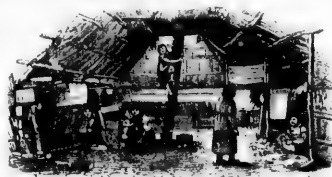
3. The great object of the Russian settlers is to collect furs from the Indians for the Chinese market.

4. The Indians of Prince William's sound are a peculiar race, square, stout, with large heads, and broad, flat faces. They are clothed in the skins of animals with the hair outward, and have their noses and upper lips perforated, and uncouth ornaments stuck into them.



Man and Woman of Prince William's Sound.

5. The people of the Aleutian (A-lu-shan) or Fox islands, which extend west from the peninsula of Alaska, live underground in large warm houses, one of which often contains from 100 to 150 souls.



Subterranean Mansion of Aleutian Islanders.

6. New Archangel, a village of a thousand souls, on an island several hundred miles S.E. of Prince William's sound, is the capital of Russian America.

Questions.—1. What is the character of the country and people of Russian America? 2. What is said of the settlements of the Russians? 3. of their object in visiting this coast? 4. of the natives at Prince William's sound? 5. of the Aleutian Islanders? 6. of New Archangel?

GREENLAND.

1. Greenland is one of the coldest countries in the world.



Greenlander in his kayak, or boat, killing seals.

2. The interior is wholly inaccessible on account of the ice, which also, sometimes for years together, cuts off all access to the eastern coast.

3. There are no trees but those of a stunted growth, and no vegetable food can be raised for the support of man.

4. Dogs, white bears, and reindeer are the principal

quadrupeds; and these, with seals and wild birds, constitute the wealth of the Greenlanders.

5. The seal is especially valued, his flesh being used for food; his oil, for light and fuel; his skin, for clothes, tent, and boat; and the fibers of his sinews, for thread.

6. The Greenlanders are of a dwarfish size, good natured, but dull, indolent, and extremely filthy.

7. They live in huts made of stone or turf, warmed and lighted by burning moss dipped in fish oil.

8. They were formerly Pagans, but have become Christians under the instructions of the Moravian missionaries.

9. The missionary settlements are at New Hermit, Lichtenfels, and Lichtenau.

Questions.—1. For what is Greenland noted? 2. What is the effect of this intense cold? 3. What plants flourish in Greenland? 4. What animals? 5. What use do the Greenlanders make of the seal? 6. What is the appearance and character of the Greenlanders? 7. How do they live? 8. What is their religion? 9. Where are the missionary settlements?

NEW BRITAIN.

1. New Britain, like Greenland and Russian America, is a cold, barren country, thinly inhabited by Esquimaux (es'-ke-mo) and other savages. It belongs to Great Britain.



An Esquimaux spearing a Walrus.

2. The soil is so rocky and thin that only moss, shrubs and a few stunted trees can grow upon it.

3. Numerous lakes and ponds of fresh water are almost everywhere scattered over the surface.

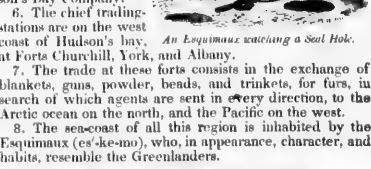
4. Bears, beaver, deer, racoons, and other animals, valuable for their fur, abound; and hunting them is the chief employment of the inhabitants.

5. On the principal lakes, and at the mouths and forks of the large rivers, are trading-houses and forts, established by the British Hudson's Bay Company.

6. The chief trading-stations are on the west coast of Hudson's bay, at Forts Churchill, York, and Albany.

7. The trade at these forts consists in the exchange of blankets, guns, powder, beads, and trinkets, for furs, in search of which agents are sent in every direction, to the Arctic ocean on the north, and the Pacific on the west.

8. The sea-coast of all this region is inhabited by the Esquimaux (es'-ke-mo), who, in appearance, character, and habits, resemble the Greenlanders.



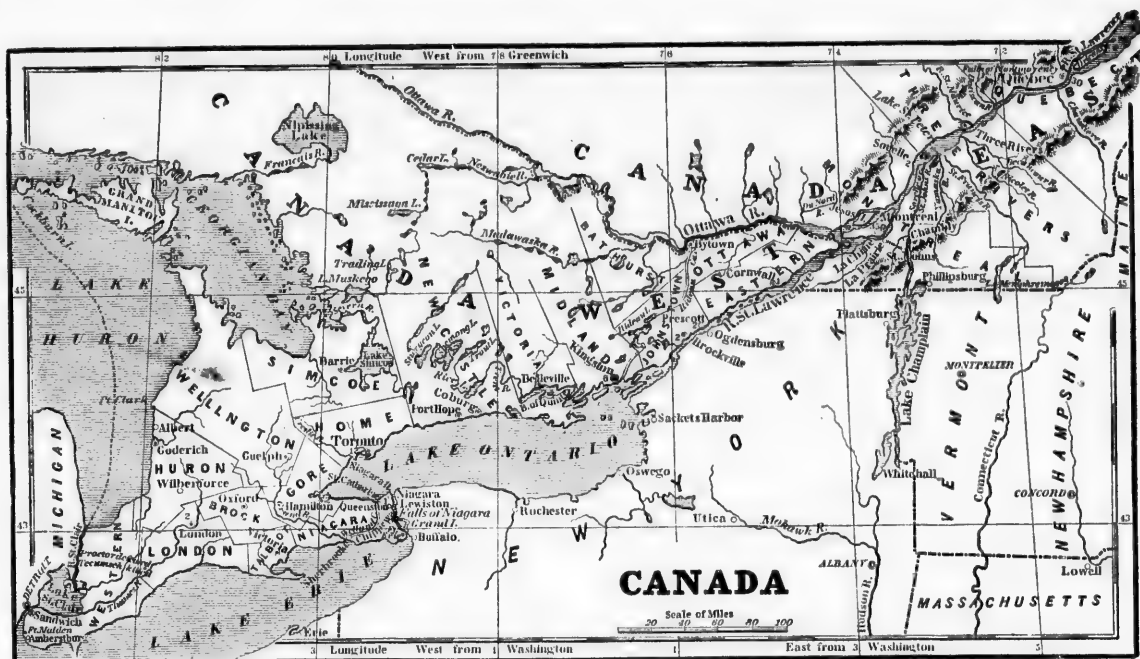
An Esquimaux watching a Seal Hole.

9. The Esquimaux on the coast of Labrador have been led to embrace Christianity by the Moravian missionaries.



A Polar Bear attacking an Esquimaux in his Snow Hut.

Questions.—1. For what is New Britain noted? To whom does it belong? 2. What is the soil? 3. What is remarkable in the surface? 4. What animals? What is the chief occupation of the inhabitants? 5. What establishments of white men in this dreary country? 6. Where are the chief British settlements? 7. What is the trade carried on at these forts? 8. Who live on the sea coast? 9. What is their religion?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

UPPER CANADA.—What great lakes are the borders of Upper Canada? What river separates it from Lower Canada? What two rivers and two lakes separate it from New York? What lakes and river separate it from Michigan on the W.? What river connects lake Erie with lake Ontario? What town at the mouth of Niagara river? What town on Niagara river 7 miles from its mouth, opposite Lewistown in New York? What village a little farther up, opposite Niagara falls? What place on Niagara river, at its efflux from lake Erie, opposite Buffalo? In what direction does Niagara river run? Which is the largest river that enters lake Erie from Upper Canada? What canal across the peninsula between lakes Erie and Ontario? What river from Upper Canada enters lake St. Clair? What British general was defeated, and what Indian warrior killed, in the Battle of the Thames in 1813? What large town on the shore of lake Ontario, at the efflux of the St. Lawrence? What canal connects lake Ontario at Kingston with Ottawa river? What town on Ottawa river at the end of the Rideau canal? What town on the St. Lawrence opposite Ogdensburg in New York? What large town on the shore of lake Ontario near its west extremity? What town and fort at the mouth of the strait which connects lake St. Clair with lake Erie?

LOWER CANADA.—On what great river does Lower Canada lie? Which way does the St. Lawrence run? What states of the American Union border on Lower Canada? What parallel of latitude separates it from Vermont and New York? Which two are the largest tributaries of the St. Lawrence from the south? What river is the outlet of lake Champlain? What river, the outlet of lake Memphremagog? What river, noted for its falls, enters St. Lawrence just below Quebec? What two towns in Lower Canada have more than 20,000 inhabitants? In what part of Lower Canada is Montreal? How is it situated? Which way from Montreal, on what river, and on which side of the river, is Quebec? What town on the St. Lawrence at the mouth of the St. Maurice river, half way between Montreal and Quebec? What village on Montreal island, 9 miles above the city, and connected with it by a canal? What village on the right bank of the St. Lawrence, a few miles above Montreal, and connected by railroad with St. John on Sorelle river? What town at the junction of the Sorelle river with the St. Lawrence? What is the face of the country in Lower Canada? Ans. On each side of the St. Lawrence, at distances varying from 15 to 50 miles, there are mountain ranges, running nearly parallel with the river, but approaching just below Quebec, and almost enclosing a valley of 20,000 square miles, which contains nearly the whole population of Lower Canada.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Square miles, 2,300,000.—Population, 1,700,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. British America embraces a territory nearly as large as the whole of Europe.
2. It is divided into the provinces of Canada, New Brunswick,

Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland, and the vast country of New Britain.

3. The supreme authority is in the king and parliament of Great Britain; but each province has its own legislature and governor.

4. The principal religion is that of the Church of England; but the French inhabitants of Lower Canada are Roman Catholics, and the people in the other provinces are chiefly Presbyterians, Methodists, and Baptists.

5. The commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of the flour, beef, and pork of Upper Canada, and the furs, lumber, ashes, and fish of the other provinces, for British manufactures and West India produce.



Lynx.

Beaver.

6. Upper and Lower Canada, formerly separate provinces, were united in 1841.

Questions.—1. How large is British America? 2. How divided? 3. What is the government? 4. religion? 5. commerce? 6. Are Lower and Upper Canada distinct provinces?

UPPER CANADA.

Square miles, 150,000.—Population, 550,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 4.

1. Upper Canada has been recently settled by emigrants from Britain and the United States.

2. It is a fine, undulating country, in the midst of the great lakes, and fertile in wheat and good pasturage.

3. The climate is milder than in Lower Canada.

4. The settlements are chiefly near the shores of the great lakes, and of the rivers St. Lawrence and Ottawa.

5. The population has increased more than twofold in the last 40 years, and is still increasing rapidly.

6. From lake Ontario to Montreal the St. Lawrence is broken by a succession of rocks and rapids, which render navigation very dangerous.

7. The Rideau (re-de) canal overcomes these obstructions by opening a navigation for boats from Kingston on lake Ontario to Bytown on Ottawa river, which is navigable thence to Montreal. It cost \$3,000,000.

8. The Welland canal opens a way for sloops from lake Erie to lake Ontario. It cost \$2,000,000.

Kingston, at the east end of lake Ontario, on a deep, well-sheltered, and well-fortified harbor, at the efflux of

the St. Lawrence, is the royal naval station on the lake, and was recently the capital of both the Canadas.

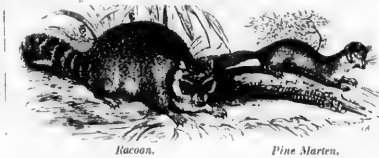
Toronto, formerly York, on a fine harbor, near the west end of lake Ontario, was once the capital of Upper Canada. Prescott, on the St. Lawrence, at the foot of navigation for large vessels from the lakes, and Bytown, at the north end of the Rideau canal, are flourishing towns.

Questions.—1. By whom has Upper Canada been peopled? 2. What is the face of the country? soil? productions? 3. climate? 4. What parts are settled? 5. How rapidly has the population increased? 6. What obstructions to the navigation of the St. Lawrence? 7. What is said of the Rideau canal? 8. of the Welland canal? Where, and for what noted, Kingston? Toronto? Prescott? Bytown?

LOWER CANADA.

Square miles, 194,000.—Population, 600,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Lower Canada, or Canada East, was first settled by the French in 1608.



Racoon.

Pine Marten.

2. In 1759 it was conquered by a British and New England army under General Wolfe.

3. More than two thirds of the population are of French origin, speak the French language, and profess the Roman Catholic religion.

4. The mass of the population is settled in the valley of the St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Quebec.

5. Below Quebec, on the St. Lawrence, there are few settlements except small fishing villages.

6. The French Canadians are a contented, gay, harmless people, easy and courteous in their manners, but very ignorant, few of them being able to read and write.

7. Their chief amusement in winter is driving their carioles, or sleighs, over the snow.



French Canadians.

8. The but vege
9. The regions o
pany of r
10. Th
tough So
in traver
11. Th
the below
Quebec
partly on
feet high
for a long
and so st

Montr
St. Law
low the
mercant
Lapra
miles ab
John on
between

Questi
tled? 2
part of
the popu
7. what
trade? 1
Montrou
Laprairie

QU
NEW
water on
separate
river for
strait div
Which
rection d
Where
wick?
the new
what par

NOVA
9. With
bodies of
crates of
Bronze in
What co
washes?
What is
What is
its coal
town, se
on and v
what isl
from New

NEW
from La
water of
which s
tion? V

Squa
1. I

2. Th
tent wh
3. Th

8. The snow lies here usually six months in the year, but vegetation is very rapid in the summer.

9. The fur-trade with the Indians scattered over the vast regions of New Britain has long been conducted by a company of merchants residing in Montreal.

10. The company employs more than 3000 agents, chiefly tough Scotch Highlanders, who undergo many hardships in traversing the dreary and frozen wilderness.

11. The falls of the Montmorency, near its mouth, a little below Quebec, are celebrated for their beauty. Quebec, on the north side of the St. Lawrence, built partly on the top of a steep rock called Cap Diamond, 350 feet high, and partly on the bank of the river below, was for a long time the capital of Canada. It is a walled city, and so strong that it is called the Gibraltar of America.



City of Quebec.

Montreal, on the island of the same name, in the river St. Lawrence, at the head of ship navigation, and just below the mouth of the Ottawa, is the largest and most commercial city of British America.

Laprairie, on the south side of the St. Lawrence, a few miles above Montreal, and connected by railroad with St. John on the Sorrelle, is the great thoroughfare of the trade between Montreal and the United States.

Questions.—1. By whom, and when, was Lower Canada settled? 2. By whom, and when, was it conquered? 3. What part of the population is of French origin? 4. & 5. Where is the population settled? 6. Character of the French Canadians? 7. What amusement? 8. Climate? 9. What is said of the fur-trade? 10. Of the agents of the company? 11. Of the falls of Montmorency? Where, and for what noted, Quebec? Montreal? Laprairie? St. John?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NEW BRUNSWICK.—What province on the N.? What water on the E.? What province on the S.E.? What water separates it from Nova Scotia? What lies on the W.? What river forms part of the boundary on the side of Maine? What strait divides it from Prince Edward's island? Which is the largest river in New Brunswick? In what direction does the St. John run after entering New Brunswick? Where does it empty? What is the capital of New Brunswick? On what river is Fredericton? What large town at the mouth of St. John river? What is its population? In what part of New Brunswick is St. Andrews?

NOVA SCOTIA.—What is Nova Scotia? See Definition 8. With what province is it connected by its isthmus? What bodies of water on opposite sides of the isthmus? What separates it from Prince Edward's island on the north? From Cape Breton island on the N.E.? From New Brunswick on the N.W.? What cape at the southern extremity? What body of water washes the coast from Cape Sable to the gut of Canso? What is the capital of Nova Scotia? Where is Halifax? What is its population? On what coast is Pictou, famous for its coal mines? In what part, Yarmouth, an active trading town, settled from New England? Which way from Halifax, and on what bay, is Windsor, the seat of King's college? On what island is Sidney, famous for coal mines? Which way from Halifax is Sable island, famous for shipwrecks?

NEWFOUNDLAND.—What separates Newfoundland from Labrador? What water on the east and south? What water on the W.? What is the capital of the island? On which side of the island is St. John's? What is its population? Which way from Newfoundland is the Grand Bank?

NEW BRUNSWICK.

Square miles, 27,700.—Population, 160,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 6.

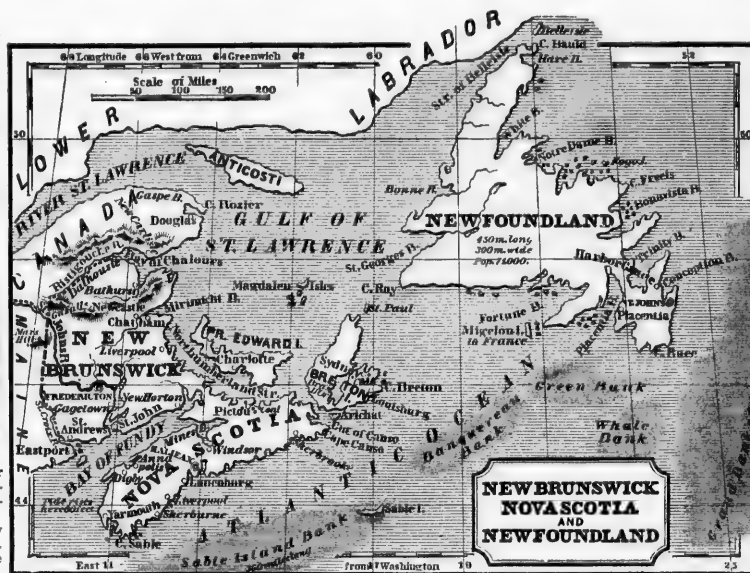
1. New Brunswick is noted for its lumber.



The Lumber-trade.

2. The surface is undulating, and covered to a great extent with magnificent forests.

3. The lumberers cut down the trees in the winter, drag



them on the snow to the river-banks, form them into rafts, and float them down when the ice melts in the spring.

4. The population, deriving their support from the lumber-trade and fishery, is settled chiefly in towns at the mouths of the rivers, and on the shore of the bay of Fundy.

5. St. John river is navigable to the falls, 200 miles from its mouth.

FREDERICTON, the capital, is at the head of sloop navigation on St. John river, 85 miles from its mouth.

St. John city, the largest town, is on a fine harbor at the mouth of St. John river.

Questions.—1. For what is New Brunswick noted? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. How is the lumber business conducted? 4. Where is the population settled? 5. How far is St. John river navigable? Where, and for what noted, Fredericton? St. John city?

NOVA SCOTIA.

Square miles, 17,000.—Population, 300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 18.

1. Nova Scotia is noted for its coal, and gypsum, or plaster of Paris.



Coal Mine.

2. The surface is generally undulating. The greater part of the soil is good, and in the interior very fertile.

3. The climate is favorable to health, although the dense fogs in the spring of the year are unpleasant.

4. There are many fine harbors, especially on the Atlantic coast.

5. The inhabitants are extensively engaged in the coal and plaster trade, fishing, and navigation.

6. The bay of Fundy is noted for its tides, which rise 50, 60, and even 70 feet, and so rapidly that even cattle feeding on the shore are often overtaken and drowned.

7. About one fourth of the population is of Scotch origin, and the rest are chiefly immigrants, or descendants of immigrants, from England, New England, and Ireland.

8. Cape Breton (bre-ton) island is nearly halved by a deep gulf, called Bras D'Or, valuable for its fisheries.

9. Sable island, lying south of Cape Breton island, in the track of vessels sailing between Europe and the United States, is famous for shipwrecks.

HALIFAX, the capital, in the center of the peninsula, has one of the finest harbors in the world, and is the chief naval station of Great Britain in North America.

Pictou (pick-to), on a fine harbor upon the northern shore, and Sidney, on the island of Cape Breton, are famous for coal mines. Louisbourg, on the south shore of Cape Breton

island, was a strong military post when the French owned the island a hundred years ago.

Questions.—1. For what is Nova Scotia noted? 2. What is said of the surface? 3. Of the climate? 4. Harbors? 5. Occupations of the people? 6. Of the tides in the bay of Fundy? 7. Of the population? 8. Of Cape Breton island? 9. Of Sable island? Where, and for what noted, Halifax? Pictou? Sidney? &c.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Square miles, 50,000.—Population, 90,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Newfoundland is noted for the most productive cod-fishery in the world.



Cod-fishery.

2. The island itself is rugged and uninviting, producing little besides stunted trees and shrubs.

3. More than 3000 vessels and 40,000 fishermen, Americans, English, and French, are employed in the fishery.

4. The fish are caught partly near the shore, but chiefly in shallow places of the sea, called banks, off the southern and eastern coasts of the island.

5. The British carry on the fishery chiefly in small boats near the shore, to which they return every night, and dry their fish on platforms erected there for the purpose.

6. The Americans claim the right to take fish anywhere beyond three miles from the shore, and to dry them on any part of the coast not occupied by British settlers.

7. The labor of preparing the fish for the market is regularly divided; the cut-throat, ripping open the fish; the header, clearing away the head and entrails; the splitter, dividing the fish and taking out the backbone; and the salter, piling them in heaps, and sprinkling each layer with salt, in which they lie for several days, and are then spread in the sun to dry.

8. The population of Newfoundland is chiefly in a few towns on the shore, near the S.E. extremity of the island, in the vicinity of the fisheries.

ST. JOHN'S, the capital and chief town, is little more than a large fishing station, the whole shore being lined with platforms for drying fish. The houses are chiefly of wood, and the place has suffered severely from extensive fires.

Questions.—1. For what is Newfoundland noted? 2. What is the face of the country? 3. How many vessels and men in the fishery? 4. Where are the fish caught? 5. Where do the British fish? 6. Where the Americans? 7. How is the labor of the fishermen divided? 8. Where is the population of Newfoundland? What is said of St. John's?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

UNITED STATES.—What countries on the N. and N.E.? What ocean on the E.? What water and countries on the S.? What ocean on the W.?

What four great lakes in a chain on the Canada border? What great lake in the same chain wholly within the U. States? What peninsula at the S.E. extremity of the Union? What straits separate Florida from Cuba?

What 13 states border on the Atlantic? What 3 states on the gulf of Mexico? What 4 states on Lower Canada? What territories on the Pacific ocean?

What river rises west of lake Superior, and runs south to the gulf of Mexico? Which is the largest tributary of the Mississippi from the west? Which is the largest from the east?

What river separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania? Maryland from Virginia? South Carolina from Georgia? Georgia from Alabama? Mississippi from Louisiana? Tennessee and Kentucky from Arkansas and Missouri? Kentucky and Virginia from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio? Illinois and Wisconsin from Missouri and Iowa? Illinois from Indiana? Iowa from Missouri territory?

What five states and territory lie on the west bank of the Mississippi? What five states on the east bank? What two states lie on the south bank of the Ohio? What three states on the north bank? What two territories lie on the Missouri? What state is divided by the Missouri?

From what state does the Connecticut river rise (enters)? the Susquehanna? the Tennessee? the Ohio? the Mississippi?

What two sounds on the coast of N. Carolina? What bay sets up into Virginia and Maryland? What bay, between Delaware and New Jersey? What three capes on the coast of N. Carolina? What capes at the mouth of Delaware? What two islands south of the peninsula of Cape Cod? What island off the coast of Connecticut?

What river separates New Hampshire from Vermont, and runs south through Massachusetts and Connecticut to Long Island sound? What lake on the boundary between Vermont and New York? What river rises west of lake Champlain, and runs south to New York bay?

What six states lie east of the Hudson? What four, between the Hudson and Potomac? What three, between the Potomac and Savannah? What two, between the Savannah and Mississippi? What one, between lakes Huron and Michigan? What state, between lake Michigan and the Mississippi? What five territories, between the Mississippi and the Pacific? What territory, west of the states of Arkansas and Missouri? Michigan from Canada? Ohio and Pennsylvania from Canada? New York from Canada?

What mountains separate Missouri territory from Oregon? What mountain runs nearly parallel with the Atlantic coast from Alabama to New York? What great river drains the valley between the Alleghany and Rocky mountains? Which three are its largest tributaries from the west? Which is the largest river west of the Rocky mountains?

Describe the face of the country in the U. States. *Ans.* A low plain, commencing on the eastern and southern coasts, extends from fifty to a hundred miles inland, beyond which the country becomes hilly, and gradually rises into the Alleghany mountains. Between the Alleghany and the Rocky mountains is the great valley of the Miss., almost everywhere either level or gently undulating. Beyond the Rocky mts the country has been very imperfectly explored.

In what zone is the U. States? What parallel of latitude forms part of the northern boundary? What is the latitude of the south point of Florida? Which states and territories lie chiefly north of 39° N. lat.? Which, between 42° and 36° 30' N. lat.? Which, S. of 36° 30'? In what lat. is N. Orleans? Philadelphia?

Which way runs the Mississippi river? the Missouri? Arkansas? Red river? Ohio? Savannah? Potomac? Susquehanna? Delaware? Hudson? Connecticut?

What is the capital of the U. States? Which way from Washington is Baltimore? Philadelphia? New York? Boston? New Orleans? Cincinnati? St. Louis? Which way from Albany is Boston? New York? Montreal? Buffalo? Detroit?

What rivers, bays, capes, oceans, &c., would you pass in sailing from Philadelphia to Baltimore? from Washington to N. Orleans? from Boston to Cincinnati?

UNITED STATES.

Square miles, 3,124,000.—Population, 17,700,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 6.

1. The United States are the most enlightened, populous, and powerful country on the Western hemisphere.

2. The territory is more than 2000 miles long from east to west, on the parallel of 42° N. lat., and, from the mouth of the Mississippi to lake Superior, 1300 broad.

3. The country is at present divided into 30 States, 1 District, and 6 Territories, as in the following table:

EASTERN STATES, NEW ENGLAND.	1. Maine.	SOUTHERN STATES.	19. Louisiana.
	2. N. Hampshire.*		20. Texas.
	3. Vermont.		21. Arkansas.
	4. Massachusetts.*		22. Tennessee.
	5. Rhode Island.*		23. Kentucky.
	6. Connecticut.*		24. Ohio.
MIDDLE STATES.	7. New York.*	WESTERN STATES.	25. Michigan.
	8. New Jersey.*		26. Indiana.
	9. Pennsylvania.*		27. Illinois.
	10. Delaware.*		28. Wisconsin.
	11. Maryland.*		29. Iowa.
	12. Virginia.*		30. Missouri.
SOUTHERN STATES.	13. N. Carolina.*	TERRITORIES.	31. Minnesota.
	14. S. Carolina.*		32. Missouri.
	15. Georgia.*		33. Indian.
	16. Florida.		34. Oregon.
	17. Alabama.		35. California.
	18. Mississippi.		36. New Mexico.

District of Columbia.

4. The United States were formerly British colonies, but in 1776 they declared themselves independent.

5. At that time the territory extended only from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. All the country west of the Mississippi, and Florida on the east of that river, have been added since.

6. The only states in the Union at its formation were the 13 marked with a star. The rest have since been formed, partly out of the new territory, and partly by subdividing some of the original thirteen.



7. The four states, Iowa, Missouri, Arkansas, and Louisiana, together with the four territories, Minnesota, Missouri, Indian, and Oregon, prior to 1803, belonged to France, who sold the whole country, then called Louisiana, to the United States.

8. Florida was ceded to the United States by Spain in 1819; Texas was annexed, by negotiation, in 1845; and New Mexico and California were added, by conquest from Mexico, in 1848.

9. The territories of Minnesota and Oregon are under a regular government established by Congress. The Indian, Missouri, California, and New Mexico territories are not yet organized.

10. The INDIAN TERRITORY has been given to the Indians by the government of the United States for a permanent abode, and is occupied chiefly by Cherokees, Choctaws, Creeks, and Chickasaws, who have removed thither from states east of the Mississippi within the last 25 years, and under the instruction of Christian missionaries, have become civilized.

11. MISSOURI (or NEBRASKA) TERRITORY is at present occupied almost exclusively by wild Indians.

12. OREGON has several thousand white settlers, but is chiefly occupied by wild Indians.

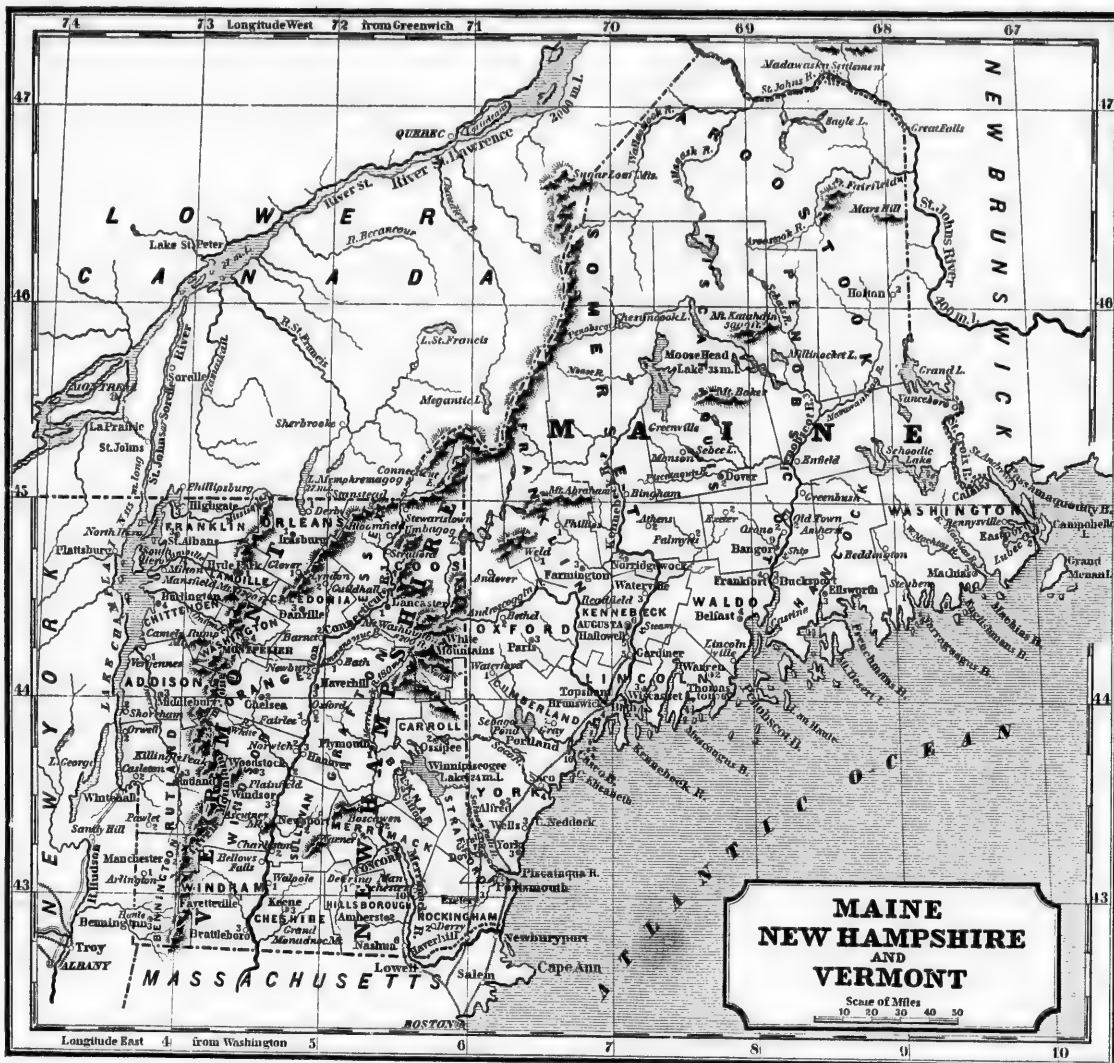
13. New Mexico has a mixed population of Spaniards and Indians. Its limits, on the side of Texas, are not defined. Santa Fe is its capital.

14. CALIFORNIA is noted for its gold mines, the richest

of which are on the Sacramento river, and have attracted, since their discovery in 1848, thousands of people from all parts of the world. San Francisco, on one of the finest bays in the world, is the capital.

Questions.—1. For what are the U. States noted? 2. How long and how broad is the territory? 3. How many states in the Union? Can you name the New England States? Middle? Southern? Western? 4. When did the U. States become independent? 5. What was the extent of the territory at that time? 6. Name the 13 original states. 7. What states and territories constituted Louisiana, which France sold to the U. States in 1803? 8. When and how was Florida added? 9. When and how, Texas? When and how, California and New Mexico? 10. Which territories are organized and which unorganized? 11. What is said of the Indian territory? 12. Of the Missouri territory? 13. Of Oregon? 14. Of New Mexico? 15. Of California?





QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MAINE.—What province on the N.W. and N. of Maine? Ca. What province on the E.? What water on the S.? What state on the W.?

What river forms part of the eastern boundary? St. C.—x, called also the Schoodic. What river, a part of the western boundary? P.—a, and S.—n falls, one of its branches.

For what is the coast of Maine remarkable? Ans. For the great number of its bays, islands, and excellent harbors. In what direction does the coast run? N.E. to S.W.

What famous bay at the eastern extremity of the state? P.—y. What large island in Frenchman's bay? Mr. D.—l.

Which is the largest lake in the state? M.—d. What lake on the western boundary? C.—g. What large lake N.E. of Moosehead? C.—k. What lake or pond a little N.W. of Portland? S.—o.

What river is the outlet of Chesunook lake? P.—t. What river, the outlet of Moosehead lake? K.—c. What river, the outlet of Umbagog lake? A.—n. Where does the Saco (saw-ko: rise)? In W.—c. Mts. in N. H.

What river drains the northern part of Maine? St. J. Which are the three principal branches of the St. John from this state? Wk., Ah., A.—c. What is the general course of these branches? From S. to N.

18

What is the general course of the large rivers in the southern part of the state? From N. to S. Name the principal rivers along the coast in their order. Pa., Sco., An., Ke., Ft., St. Cx.

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:—the six on the coast; Yk., Cd., Ln., Wo., Hk., Wn. —the two on the western boundary: Yk., Cd. —the three on Kennebec river: Ln., Kc., St. —the two on the eastern boundary: Wn., Ak.

What four towns have over 5000 inhabitants? Pd., Br., An.

Tn. What towns on harbors in Passamaquoddy bay? Le., Et. What town on the St. Croix, near its mouth? Ca. What town on Machias bay, at the mouth of Machias river? Me.

What towns on harbors in Penobscot bay? Le., Bt., Ce.

What town on Penobscot river, at the head of ship navigation? Br. What two considerable towns on the Penobscot, just above Bangor? Co., O.—n. What towns on the river between Bangor and Castine? Bt., Ft.

What town on the Kennebec, near its mouth? Bh. What town on the Kennebec, at the head of steam navigation? An.

What towns on Kennebec river, between Augusta and Bath? Hk., Gr. What towns on Kennebec river, above Augusta? We., Nk.

What two towns on the Androscoggin, near its mouth? Tm., Bk. What large town on a harbor in Caco bay? Pd. What town on Saco river, near its mouth? So. What towns on the coast in York county? Wn., Yk.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.—What country on the N. of New Hampshire? Ca. What state on the E.? What water on the S.E.? What state on the S.? What state on the W.? What river separates New Hampshire from Vermont?

What mountains in the northern part of the state? We. Which is the highest peak of the White mountains? Mt. Wa. What is the height of Mt. Washington? What mountain near the S.W. corner of the state? Me.

What large lake a little east of the center of the state? We. Through what river does lake Winnipiseogee discharge its waters into the ocean? Me.

Which is the principal river of New Hampshire? Me. Describe the Merrimack river. Ans. It rises in the W.—c mountains, and running south through the center of the state, receives the waters of W.—c lake, passes into Massachusetts, makes a great bend to the N. E., and enters the ocean at Nt.

What large lake on the eastern boundary? Ug. What river is the outlet of Umbagog lake? An. What river passes into Maine south of the Androscoggin? So.

Read
—the
—the
—the
Read
What
What
Ph., Dr.
On wh
Read

What
came fr
to P.—h
third th

VER
state of
W. 1
What i
the nor
What
Into wh
river is
does th
What
In wh
Rump.
What
W. 1
What

Read
—the
—the
—the
—the
Read
Read
plain.
On n
genies
part of

Squ
1.
ber-t
fisher

2. T
miles
3. T
forests
lumber
4. T
or hill
nebec
5. T
sever
the so
6. T
Betw
7. T
than \$
8. U

COUNTIES, TOWNS, &c.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:
—the three on the Massachusetts line: *Rm., Hh., Co.*
—the four on Connecticut river: *Ce., Su., Gm., Cs.*
—the three on the Maine boundary: *Sl., Cl., Ca.*
—the two in the interior: *Mk., Bp.*

Read the names of the shire-towns of the different counties. What towns have over 5000 inhabitants? *Pls., Na., Cd.* What four large towns on the Piscataqua and its branches? *Pls., Dr., Er., G. P.* What two, on the Merrimac? *Na., Cd.* On what river is Hanover? *Ut.*

Read the names of the towns on Connecticut river.

RAILROADS.

What railroads in New Hampshire? *Ans.* Three railroads come from Boston in Massachusetts: one through Newburyport to *E-h*; another through Haverhill to *E-r* and *D-r*; and a third through Lowell to *N-a* and *C-d*.

VERMONT.—What country on the N. of Vermont? What state on the E.? What state on the S.? What state on the W.? What river separates Vermont from New Hampshire? What lake separates it from New York? What lake crosses the northern boundary? *Mz.* What river is the outlet of lake Memphremagog? *S. Fa.* Into what river does the St. Francis empty? *S. Le.* What river is the outlet of lake Champlain? *Se.* Into what river does the Sorelle empty?

What mountains traverse the state from N. to S.? *Gm. Mts.* In what part of the range are Mansfield mountain and Camel's Hump, the highest peaks? In what part, Killington peak? What single mountain on Connecticut river, a little south of Windsor? *Ay.*

COUNTIES, TOWNS, &c.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.:
—the three on the Canada border: *Fa., Os., Ex.*
—the five on Connecticut river: *Ex., Ca., Oe., Wr., Wm.*
—the two on the Massachusetts border: *Wm., Bu.*
—the five on the western border: *Bu., Rd., An., Ca., Fn.*
—the two in the interior: *Wn., Le.*

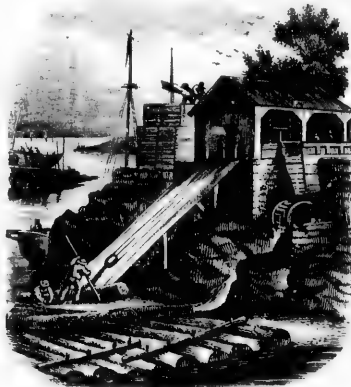
Read the names of the shire towns of the different counties. Read the names of the four rivers that empty into lake Champlain. *Me., Le., On., Or.*

On what river is Montpelier? Windsor? Brattleboro? Vergennes? Middlebury? On what lake, Burlington? In what part of the state, Bennington?

MAINE.

Square miles, 32,400.—Population, 501,793.—Pop. to sq. m., 15.

1. Maine is noted for fine harbors, the lumber-trade, ship-building, navigation, and the fisheries.



2. The population is chiefly in the south, within 60 or 70 miles of the coast.
3. The northern part of the state is still covered with forests, in which the white pine, the foundation of the lumber-trade, abounds.
4. The face of the country is generally either undulating or hilly; and in the interior, about the sources of the Kennebec and Penobscot, mountains.
5. The climate is healthy; but the winters are long and severe. In the interior, snow lies three or four months in the year.
6. The soil is generally good, except near the coast. Between the Kennebec and Penobscot it is very fertile.
7. The value of the lumber exported from Maine is more than \$10,000,000 annually.
8. Until 1820, Maine was a part of Massachusetts.

CHIEF TOWNS.

AUGUSTA, the capital, is in the midst of a fertile country, at the head of ship navigation on *K-c* river, which is here crossed by a dam, creating numerous mill-sites.

Portland, the largest town, and extensively engaged in commerce and the fisheries, is on a peninsula in *C-o* bay, with a safe and capacious harbor.

Bangor, the second town in population and commerce, and the chief seat of the lumber-trade, is on the *P-t* river, which is navigable to this point for the largest vessels.

Thomaston, noted for its lime, and the seat of the state-prison, is on a small inlet a little W. of Penobscot bay.

Castine, noted for its fine military position and its excellent harbor, is on a peninsula near the head of *P-t* bay.

Hallowell, noted for its granite, is on the *K-c*, two miles below Augusta.

Orono, at the lower falls of the *P-t*; **Calais**, at the lower falls of *St. C-x*; **Machias**, near the mouth of *M-s* river; and **Saco**, at the lower falls of *S-o* river, are noted for their numerous saw-mills.

Bath, on the *K-c*, at the head of ship navigation; **Brunswick**, the seat of Bowdoin college, on the *A-u*, at the lower falls; and **Topsfield**, on the *A-u*, opposite Brunswick, are noted for ship-building.

Questions.—1. For what is Maine noted? 2. What part of the state is the most populous? 3. What part of the state is covered with forests? 4. What valuable tree abounds in the forests? 5. What is the face of the country? 6. The climate? 7. The soil? 8. What is the value of the lumber annually exported? 9. Of what state was Maine once a part? 10. Where are the following towns, and for what are they noted: Augusta? Portland? Bangor? Thomaston? Castine? &c. For what are Orono, Calais, Machias, and Saco noted? For what are Bath, Brunswick, and Topsfield noted?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

Square miles, 9500.—Population, 284,574.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The lofty mountains and beautiful lakes of New Hampshire have acquired for it the name of the *Switzerland of America*.



Notch in the White Mountains.

2. The *White mountains* consist of six or eight peaks, each more than 5000 feet high. They are seen by sailors at sea many miles from the coast, and derive their name from the snow on their tops, which makes them white for ten months in the year.
3. *Winnepiscogee* (win-ne-pe-saw-gee) lake is a beautiful body of water, imbosomed numerous islands, and surrounded by a country abounding in romantic scenery.
4. The *Notch* or *Gap* in the *White mountains*, also much admired for its picturesque scenery, is a deep and narrow defile, two miles long, forming the only practicable route for carriages across the mountain barrier.
5. Hundreds of travelers visit the state every year, to enjoy the magnificent prospect from the top of Mount Washington, the passage through the *Notch*, and the ride round lake *Winnepiscogee*.
6. The face of the country, for 25 or 30 miles from the coast, is either level or undulating; farther back it is hilly and mountainous.
7. The inhabitants are chiefly farmers and graziers.
8. There are several large manufacturing towns in the S.E. part of the state, and the fisheries are carried on extensively from Portsmouth.

CHIEF TOWNS.

CONCORD, the capital, and seat of the state-prison, is on the *M-c*, near the center of the population of the state.

Portsmouth, at the mouth of the *P-u*, the first town in population and commerce, has one of the finest harbors in the world, deep, capacious, secure, easily accessible, and never frozen.

Great Falls, on *S-u* *F-a* river; **Dover** and **Exeter**, on two other branches of the *Piscataqua*; and **Nashua**, on the *M-c*, are large manufacturing villages.

Hanover, the seat of Dartmouth college, is on *C-t* river.

Questions.—1. Why is New Hampshire called the *Switzerland of America*? 2. How high are the *White mountains*? How far are they seen? 3. What gives them their name?

4. For what is the country on lake *Winnepiscogee* remarkable? 5. What is the *Notch* in the *White mountains*? 6. What objects draw travelers for pleasure to New Hampshire?

7. What is the face of the country? 8. What is the principal occupation of the people? 9. Where are the large manufacturing establishments? 10. What port is extensively engaged in the fisheries?

What is the capital of New Hampshire? Where is Concord? Where is Portsmouth, and for what is it noted? Name the three manufacturing villages, and their situation? Where is Hanover, and for what noted?

VERMONT.

Square miles, 9700.—Population, 291,948.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The Vermonters, or Green Mountain Boys, are famous for their daring exploits in the Revolutionary war.



Battle of Bennington.

2. The name *Vermont* is derived from two French words, *verde*, green, and *mont*, mountain.
3. The *Green mountains* commence near the northern boundary, and run south, through the whole length of the state, into Massachusetts.
4. The face of the country, where it is not mountainous is generally undulating.
5. The soil is fertile, but is chiefly devoted to grazing.
6. Wood is the staple production. Sheep, horses, and cattle are raised in great numbers.
7. The state is well watered by brooks and mill-streams, but none of its rivers are navigable many miles from their mouths.
8. Lake Champlain is navigable by the largest vessels.

CHIEF TOWNS.

MONTPELIER, the capital, is on *O-n* river, near the center of the state.

Burlington, the seat of the university of Vermont, is beautifully situated on lake *C-m*.

Vergennes, the port at which Commodore Macdonough fitted out the fleet that conquered the British in 1814, is at the lower falls of *O-r* *c-k*, which is navigable to this point for the largest vessels.

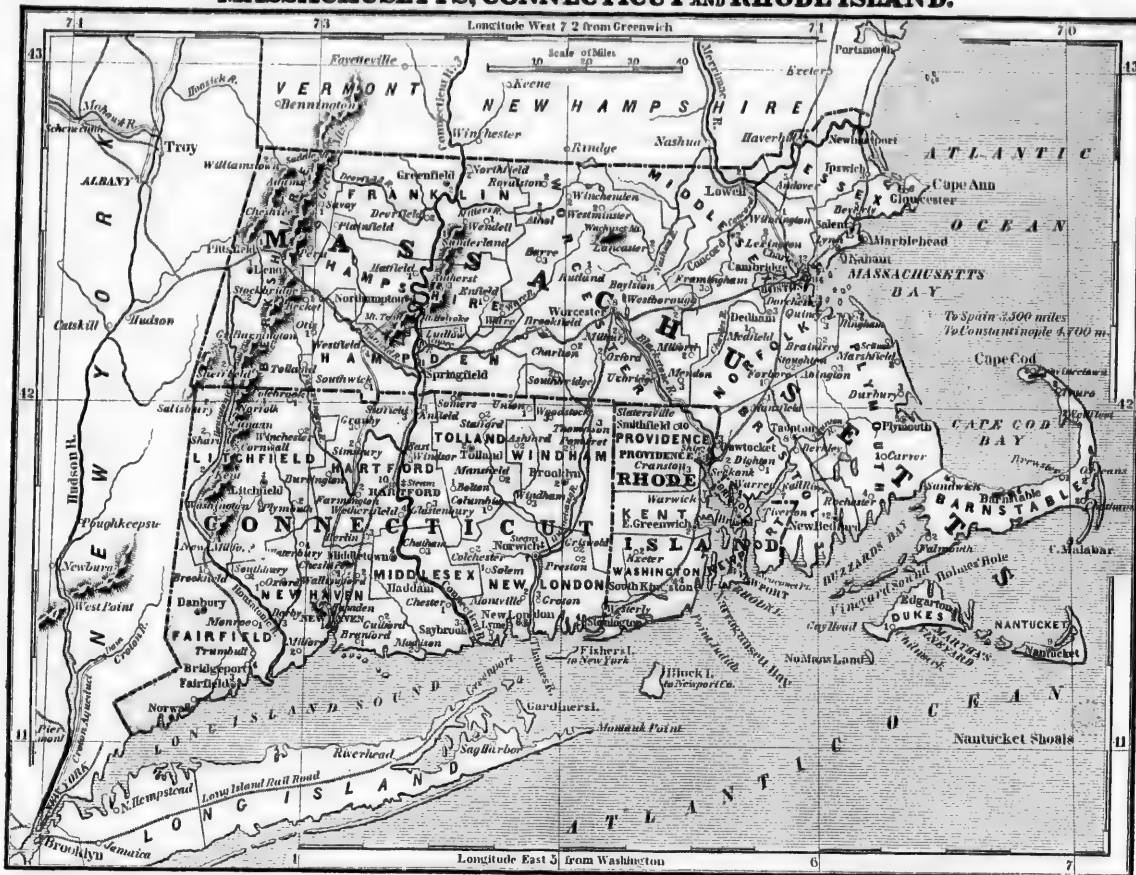
Middlebury, noted for its college and its marble quarries, is on *O-r* *c-k*, above Vergennes.

Bennington, famous for the victory of General Stark, at the head of the *Green Mountain Boys*, over the British, in 1777, is near the S.W. corner of the state.

Questions.—1. For what are the Vermonters famous? 2. What is the name *Vermont* derived from? 3. Describe the *Green mountains*. 4. What is the face of the country? 5. What is the soil? 6. What is the staple production? 7. What animals are raised?

8. Is the state well watered? Are the rivers navigable? 9. Is lake Champlain navigable? 10. What is the capital of Vermont? Where is Montpelier? Where, and for what noted, are Burlington? Vergennes? &c.

MASSACHUSETTS, CONNECTICUT AND RHODE ISLAND.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MASSACHUSETTS—What states on the N. of Massachusetts? What water on the E.? What states on the S.? What state on the W.?

What large bay on the eastern coast? Ms. What capes at the mouth of the bay? An. and Cd. What does the peninsula of Cape Cod resemble? Ans. A man's arm bent inward both at the elbow and the wrist. What bay within the inner shore of the peninsula? C. Cd. What bay on the S.W. side of the isthmus? Bds. What two islands south of the peninsula? Nt. M. Vd.

What mountains cross the state from Vermont into Connecticut? Gu. What single mountain near the N.W. corner of the state? Sc. What single mountain on Connecticut river near Northampton? He. Tm.

What river west of the Green mountains passes into Connecticut? Hc. What river runs entirely across the western part of the state? Ct. What large river from New Hampshire runs through the N.E. corner of the state? M. What river passes from Worcester county into Rhode Island? Be.

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

Which is the westernmost county? Be. What three states border on Berkshire? Vt., N.Y., Ct. What three counties are divided by Connecticut river? Fd., He., Hn. What county is the center of the state borders on three states? Wr. What two counties on the sea-coast north of Boston? Ex., Mx. What four counties on the coast south of Boston? Nk., Ph., Be., Bl. What two counties on the islands? Ds., Nt.

What seven towns on the coast north of Boston have 5000 inhabitants and over? St., Gr., By., Sm., Ml., Ln., Ca. What four towns south of Boston have 5000 inhabitants and over? Ph., N. Bd., P. R., To. Which is the best town on Connecticut river? Spd. Which is the largest on Merrimack river? Ll. Which way from Boston is Lexington? Andover? Lynn? Marblehead? Salem? Gloucester? Taunton? New Bedford? Plymouth? Barnstable? Provincetown? Worcester? Amherst?

20

Which way from Boston, and on what river, is Concord? Lowell? Newburyport? Springfield? Northampton? Pittsfield? Lenox?

Which way from Boston, and on what island, is Nantucket? Edgarton? Holmes? Hole?

RAILROADS.

Name the principal railroads from Boston in their order.
Ans. 1. The Eastern, through Ln., Sm., By., Hn., and Nt., to Portsmouth in New Hampshire.

2. Lowell, to Lowell, with a branch to Ar. and Hl., and a continuation to Nashua and Concord in N. H.
3. The Western, through Wr. and Sd. to Pd., and thence to Albany, with a branch from Wr. to Norwich in Ct.
4. Providence, to Providence in Rhode Island.

CANALS.

Name the principal canals.
Ans. 1. Middlesex, from Boston harbor to Merrimack river near Ll.

2. Blackstone, from Worcester, down the valley of B-e river to P. in Rhode Island.
3. Hampshire and Hampden, from Northampton south to the Connecticut boundary, where it meets the Farmington canal.

CONNECTICUT—What state on the N. of Connecticut? What state on the E.? What water on the S.? What state on the W.? What is the latitude of the northern boundary line? Which is the longest, the eastern or the western boundary line? What three rivers run completely across the state from Massachusetts to the Sound? He., Ct., and Ts., including the Qc., its longest branch. Which is the largest, the part of the state east, or the part west of Connecticut river? Which is the principal tributary of the Connecticut in this state? Fd. Where does Farmington river rise?

COUNTIES AND TOWNS.

What four counties on Long Island sound? Fd., Nn., Mx., Nu.

What four on the Massachusetts line? Ld., Hd., Td., Wm. What two are intersected by Connecticut river? Hd., Mx. What two are intersected by the Quinebaug and Thames? Wm., Nn.

What river separates New Haven from Fairfield county? He. What county is intersected by the Housatonic? Ld. What are the capitals of the state? Hl., Nn. On what river is Hartford? Ct. What city on the Connecticut, below Hartford, at the great bend? Mn. What city at the mouth of the Thames? Nu. What city at the head of steam navigation on the Thames? Nh.

RAILROADS AND CANAL.

What railroads in Connecticut? Ans. Three railroads cross the state, from S. to N., connecting ports on or near the southern border with the Great Western railroad of Massachusetts:
1. The Norwich and Worcester road, from Norwich, up the valley of the Quinebaug to Worcester.

2. New Haven and Hartford, connecting those two cities, and to be continued up the valley of the Connecticut to Springfield.
3. The Housatonic railroad, from Bridgeport, up the valley of the Housatonic to the boundary line between Massachusetts and New York, a little west of Pittsfield.

What canal in this state? Ans. Farmington canal, from New Haven to Farmington, and through the valley of Farmington river to the northern boundary of the state; whence it is continued, by the Hampshire and Hampden canal in Massachusetts, to Northampton.

RHODE ISLAND—What state on the N. and E. of Rhode Island? What water on the S.? What state on the W.? What great bay sets up between Point Judith and Point Sen. cront, dividing the state into two unequal parts? Nt. Which is the largest, the part of the state east, or the part west of Narragansett bay? Name the largest island in Narragansett Bay? R. I. The N.E. arm of Narragansett bay is called Mount Hope

bay—w
The N.
—what
Wha
Judith
west sh
Wha
Seen in
from P
Massac
Name
and is N
Which

Squ
1.
public

2. St
er-coun
carry o
3. Th
they su
4. T
and be
any oth
5. T
situated
6. T
harbor
7. T
east of
ern cou
8. T
9. T
on the
10. I
in the
11. I
prosec
12.
goods.
ue of \$
13.
Union,

Bos
sals at
lent hi
city in
tained
of stea
Can
a peni
several
Can
versity
On t
Lyn
Nah
a rock
Mar
Sale
trale,

bay—what river from Massachusetts empties into it? *Tn.* The N.W. arm of Narragansett bay is called Providence bay—what river does it receive from Massachusetts? *Be.* What island belonging to the state, half way between Point Judith and Montauk Point? *Bk.* What three counties on the west shore of Narragansett bay? *Pe. Kt. Wn.*

What railroad in Rhode Island? *Ans.* From Providence to Boston in Connecticut. What canal? *Ans.* Blackstone canal, from Providence up the valley of the Blackstone to W—r, in Massachusetts.

Name the capitals of Rhode Island. *Pe. Nt.* On what island is Newport? *H. I.* Which way from Newport is Bristol? Which way from Providence is Pawtucket?

MASSACHUSETTS.

Square miles, 7800.—Population, 737,699.—Pop. to sq. m., 95.

1. Massachusetts is noted for the energy, public spirit, and daring enterprise of her sons.



2. She was the first to resist the oppression of the mother-country, and furnished more men and more money to carry on the Revolutionary war than any other colony.

3. The people are famous for the liberality with which they support literary, humane, and religious institutions.

4. Their colleges and high-schools are more numerous, and better endowed by private munificence, than those of any other state.

5. The state derives its name from the bay on which it is situated, and is often called the Bay State.

6. The coast is long and irregular, and has more good harbors than any other in the Union, except that of Maine.

7. The country west of Connecticut river is mountainous; east of that river, undulating or hilly, except the southeastern counties, which are level and sandy.

8. The soil is comparatively poor, but highly cultivated.

9. The people depend for subsistence, to a great extent, on the fisheries, navigation, commerce, and manufactures.

10. In amount of shipping Massachusetts is the first state in the Union, and she has nearly as many vessels and men in the whale-fishery as all the world besides.

11. The cod-fishery on the banks of Newfoundland is prosecuted extensively from the ports of this state.

12. The principal manufactures are cotton goods, woolen goods, and shoes, which three articles are made to the value of \$50,000,000 annually.

13. Massachusetts is the most thickly-settled state in the Union, having nearly 100 inhabitants to a square mile.

CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

Boston, the capital and largest city, is on a small peninsula at the head of Massachusetts bay. It has an excellent harbor, and more shipping and commerce than any city in the Union, except New York. Recently, it has obtained great advantages from its railroads, and a regular line of steamers to Europe.

Charlestown, famous for the battle of Bunker Hill, is on a peninsula just north of Boston, and connected with it by several bridges.

Cambridge, the seat of the oldest and best-endowed university in America, is two miles N.W. of Boston.

On the coast N.E. of Boston are,

Lynn, famous for the manufacture of women's shoes;

Nahant, the favorite summer resort of the Bostonians—a rocky peninsula, jutting into the sea from Lynn;

Marblehead, the principal town in the cod-fishery;

Salem, noted for its wealth gained in the India and China trade.

Gloucester, famous for its mackerel and cod-fisheries.

On Merrimack river are,
Newburyport, a considerable commercial town;
Andover, the seat of the oldest and best-endowed theological seminary in the United States;

Lowell, one of the largest manufacturing towns in America, famous especially for its cotton-mills.

South of Boston are,
Plymouth, where the Pilgrim Fathers of New England landed in 1620—on a harbor of Cape Cod bay;

New Bedford, which carries on the whale-fishery more extensively than any other port in the world—on a harbor in B—d's bay, 50 miles S. of Boston;

Nantucket, famous also for its whale-fishery, which employs more than 2000 hands—on Nantucket island;

Nantucket Shoals, famous for shipwrecks—12 miles S.E. of Nantucket island;

Holmes' Hole, a safe harbor for wind-bound vessels—on the N.E. side of M—V—d island;

Fall River and Taunton, large manufacturing villages—a little N.W. of New Bedford;

West of Boston are,
Worcester, a great thoroughfare—near the center of the state;

Springfield, famous for its national armory, paper-mills, and other manufactures—on C—t river;

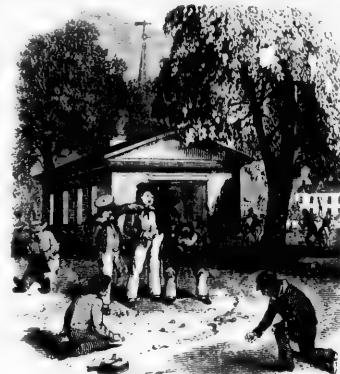
Saddle mountain, the highest single mountain in the state—near the N.W. corner.

Questions.—1. For what is Massachusetts noted? 2. What part did she take in the Revolutionary war? 3. For what trait of character are the people famous? 4. How do their colleges and high-schools compare with those of other states? 5. What gives the state its name? 6. What is the character of the coast? 7. face of the country? 8. soil? 9. occupations of the people? 10. How does the state rank in amount of shipping? 11. in the whale-fishery? 12. in the cod-fishery? 13. How does the state rank in density of population? What is the capital of Massachusetts? Where, and for what famous, is Boston? Charlestown? Cambridge? Lynn? &c.

CONNECTICUT.

Square miles, 4789.—Population, 309,978.—Pop. to sq. m., 65.

1. Connecticut is celebrated for her common schools, and the good morals, equal condition, and steady habits of her citizens.



2. The fund for the support of common schools exceeds \$2,000,000, being larger, in proportion to the population, than the school-fund of any other state.

3. The mass of the people are independent farmers and mechanics. Few are poor, and few very rich.

4. The face of the country is generally hilly, and the soil fertile. The best lands are in the valley of the Connecticut.

5. The farms are commonly small, but well cultivated.

6. The manufactures are numerous and various, embracing, besides cotton and woolen goods, tin, iron, brass, and other wares, which are sent to every part of the Union.

7. Thousands of young men emigrate from Connecticut every year to the Western States, and being generally well educated, a small number have been elevated to the highest offices in the states to which they have gone.

8. Yale college, at New Haven, for many years has had more students than any other in the United States.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Hartford, one of the capitals of the state, and the seat of Washington college, is a flourishing trading and manufacturing town, in the midst of a fertile country, at the head of sloop navigation on Connecticut river.

New Haven, the other capital, noted as the seat of Yale college and numerous high-schools, is beautifully situated on a large plain, bounded on three sides by mountains and hills, at the head of a bay of Long Island sound, which forms a safe and spacious, but shallow harbor.

New London, with a fine harbor, at the mouth of the T—s, and **Stonington**, in the S.E. corner of the state, are largely engaged in the whale and seal fisheries.

Norwich is a manufacturing town, with ample water-power, at the head of sloop navigation on the T—s.

Saybrook, the first spot occupied by the English in Connecticut, is on C—t river, at its mouth.

Middletown, the seat of the Wesleyan university, is on C—t river, at the great bend.

Bridgeport, a flourishing trading town, has a good harbor, a little W. of the mouth of the H—o.

Questions.—1. For what is Connecticut noted? 2. What is the amount of the school-fund? 3. How does it compare with the school-funds of other states? 4. What are the occupation and condition of the mass of the people? 5. the face of the country? the soil? 6. the state of agriculture? 7. Why is the population stationary? What is the character of the emigrants from Connecticut? 8. For what is Yale college distinguished? 9. What are the capitals of Connecticut? Where is Hartford, and for what noted? Where, and for what noted, New Haven? New London? &c.

RHODE ISLAND.

Square miles, 1251.—Population, 108,830.—Pop. to sq. m., 87.

1. Rhode Island is the smallest state in the Union, but more extensively engaged in manufactures, in proportion to her population, than any other.



2. The state derives its name from the large and beautiful island of Rhode Island, in Narragansett bay.

3. The surface is generally hilly, and, in some parts, rocky.

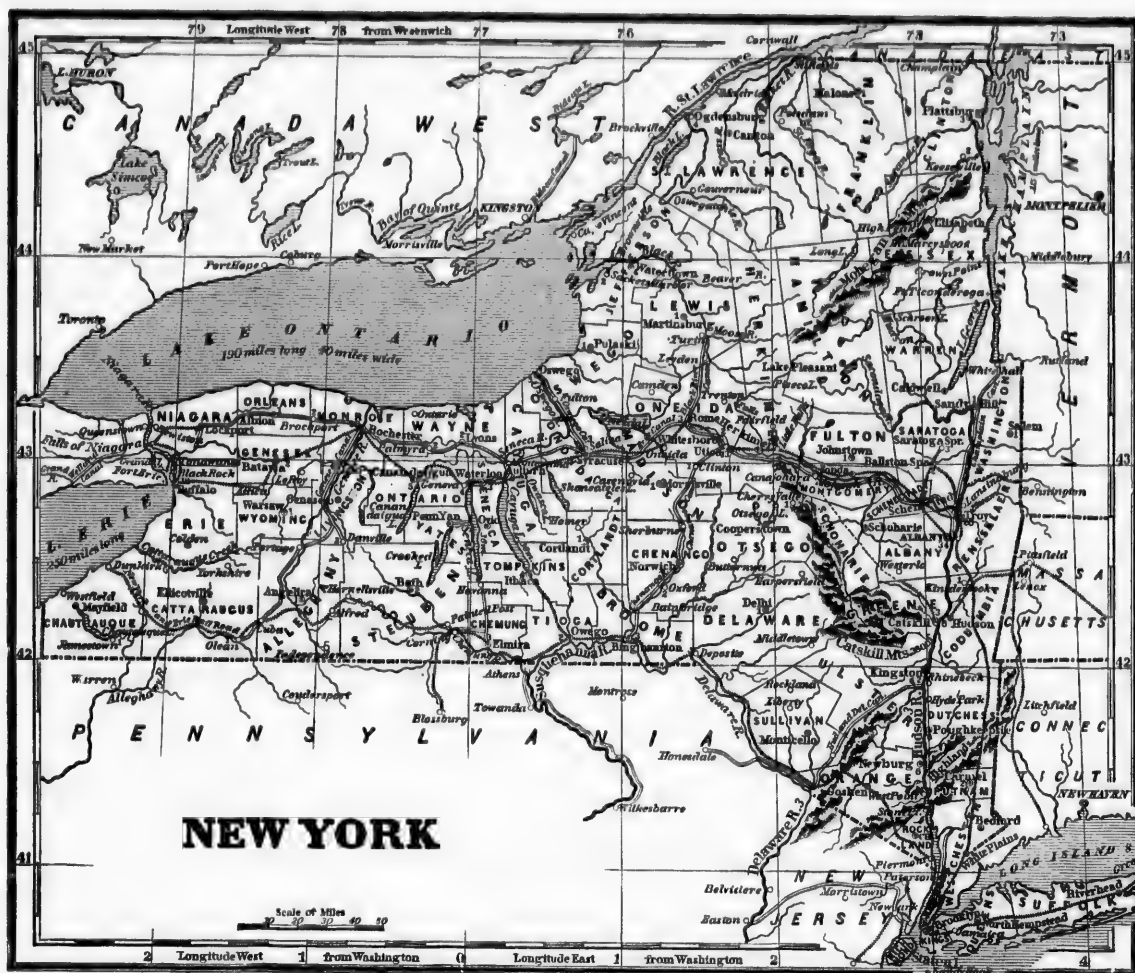
4. The soil in the north is thin and barren, but the rest of the state is a good grazing country.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Providence, the largest town in the state, and the seat of Brown university, is on Providence river, at the head of the N.W. arm of Narragansett bay, which here forms a deep and capacious harbor. It is in the heart of a great manufacturing district, there being several hundred cotton and woolen mills on the streams within 15 or 20 miles.

Newport, a favorite summer resort of the wealthy, is near the S.W. extremity of the beautiful and highly-cultivated island of Rhode Island. It has a fine harbor, which will admit the largest ships, and has been well fortified by the U. S. government.

Questions.—1. What is the comparative size of Rhode Island? For what is the state noted? 2. From what does it derive its name? 3. What is the face of the country? 4. the soil? Where is Providence, and for what noted? How many cotton and woolen mills within 50 miles? Where is Newport, and for what noted?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

To be answered without the book.

NEW YORK—What country on the N. of New York? Ca. What three states on the E.? Vt., Ms., Ct. What two on the S.? N. J., Pa. What country on the W. and N.W.? Ca. What two lakes and two rivers divide New York from Upper Canada? Lakes Ee. and Oo.; rivers Na. and S. Le. What lake between New York and Vermont? Co. What large lake and forms part of the state, at its S.E. extremity? Ans. Long Island. What body of water between Long Island and Connecticut? L. I. Sd.

Which is the largest river in the state? Hn. Where does the Hudson rise? Ans. A little west of the south end of lake C-n. What large city at the mouth of the Hudson? N. Yk. Which is the principal branch of the Hudson? Mk. What is the general course of the Hudson? What the general course of the Mohawk?

What river crosses the western part of the state from Pennsylvania to lake Ontario? Ge. What river discharges the waters of eight small lakes into lake Ontario? Oo. Name the three largest of the eight lakes. Oa., Ca., Sa.

What large river enters lake Ontario near its outlet? Bk. Through what river or strait do the waters of lake Erie run into lake Ontario? Na. What famous falls in this river? What large city on lake Erie at its outlet? Bo. What river forms the outlet of lake Ontario? S. Le.

What is the capital of New York? Ay. On what river is Albany? What large city on the other side of the Hudson a little above Albany, and opposite the mouth of the Mohawk? Ty. What canal crosses the state from Buffalo to Albany? Eo. What canal from Albany to the southern extremity of lake Champlain? Cu. What city on the Genesee river where the

Erie canal crosses it? Hr. Which way from Albany is New York? Buffalo? Rochester? lake Champlain? How far is the Hudson navigable for steamboats? Ty.

What mountains near Catskill, on the borders of Greene and Ulster counties? Cl. What mountains in Dutchess, Putnam, and Orange counties, pierced by the Hudson at West Point? Hs. What mountains in Essex county, west of lake Champlain? Mn. What is the height of Mt. Marcy, the highest peak of the Mohican mountains?

What parallel of latitude forms the northern boundary of the state? What parallel, part of the southern boundary? What river, a part of the boundary on the side of Pennsylvania? De.

To be answered from the map.

COUNTIES.

Read from the map the names of the following counties, viz.: the three on Long Island: Sk., Qr., Ks.—the three between Hudson river and Connecticut: Wr., Pm., Ds.—the two between Hudson river and Massachusetts: Ca., Rr.—the five on the west bank of the Hudson, between the New Jersey line and the mouth of the Mohawk: Rd., On., Ur., Ge., Ay.—the three on the Hudson, above the Mohawk: Sa., Vm., Wm.—the two on lake Champlain, above lake George: E.x., Ca.—the two on the St. Lawrence: S. Le., Ju.—the seven on lake Ontario: Jn., Oo., Ca., We., Me., Os., Na.—the two on lake Erie: Ee., Ce.—the two on Delaware river: Su., De.—the seven on the Pennsylvania line: Bo., Tc., Cg., Sn., Ay., Cs., Co.—the four divided by the Mohawk: Sy., My., Hr., On.

What great river of Pennsylvania receives the waters of Otsego, Chenango, Cortlandt, Broome, Tioga, Chemung, and Steuben counties? Sa. What branch of the Susquehanna inter-

sects Chenango county? Co. What branch of the Susquehanna receives the waters of Steuben and Chemung counties? Ca. Where does the Chemung join the Susquehanna? Ans. At Pa. As, in Pennsylvania, a few miles S. of the N. Y. line. Where does the Susquehanna rise? Ans. In Oo. lake in Oo. county.

What lake between Washington and Warren counties? Ge. Into what lake does lake George empty, and at what point? Ca. At Th. What large island in Niagara river, above the falls? Gd. What island between Long Island and the Jersey shore? An. Staten Island. What county does Staten Island form? Rd.

RAILROADS.

Describe the following railroads, viz.: 1. **New York and Erie railroad.** Ans. It commences at Piermont, on the Hudson, in Rockland county, and passes through every county on the southern border of the state, and by the towns of Gn., Dt., Ba., Oo., Ea., Ce., Ho., and On. to Dk., on lake Erie. N.B. It is only half finished.

2. **The line of railroads from New York, through Albany, to Buffalo.** Ans. It commences in the city of New York, and passes through the counties of Wr., Pm., Da., Ca., and Rr. to Albany, and thence through the towns of Sy., Ca., Ro., An., Ga., Ca., and Rr. to Buffalo, on lake Erie. N.B. The part between New York and Albany is just commenced; the rest is finished.

3. **Schenectady and Saratoga railroad.** Ans. It passes from Schenectady through B-n to Saratoga, with a branch from B-n to T-y.

4. **Hudson and Berkshire railroad.** Ans. It passes from Hudson city across C-a county to the western line of Massachusetts.

5. **Ocego and Ithaca railroad.** Ans. It passes from Owego, on the S-a river, to Ithaca, at the southern extremity of C-a lake.

6. **Long Island Railroad.**

Describe the following:
1. Erie passes by down the
2. Ch. extremity of the Moh.
Five
important
Ans. 1. through
2. Blac river.
3. On
4. Cay of Cayuga southern Susqueh
5. Gen see 60 or

What Erie rail just above and Dela Columbia mouth of mouth of

What Albany canal? U the junct Cayuga river? R

What ing with road from nal? Ea. Ca. the meet tremity?

What plain can peninsula the Sarat

What westatich mouth of the mou town at river? F

What ed lake? outst of C What I What tow Gardiner?

Square

1. N in popu ments.

2. Her greater v

3. The rupted lin the state.

4. This canals on and Alleg

Ontario.

5. The being tr ranges; i undulating it is hilly.

6. The district, a of wheat,

7. New natural sc being th lakes Geo beauty by

8. The resort in of the Uni ly to othe

9. The Union, and ern States

10. The Int two th New Eng

6. *Long Island railroad.* Ans. It commences at B—n, on Long Island, opposite New York, and passes through J—a and R—to G—t, at the east end of the island.

CANALS.

Describe the following canals, viz.:

1. *Erie canal.* Ans. It commences at B—n, on lake Erie, and passes by the towns of L—t, R—r, L—s, M—e, to Rome, and thence down the valley of the Mohawk, by U—a and S—y, to Albany.

2. *Champlain canal.* Ans. It commences at W—l, at the S. extremity of lake Champlain, passes over to S—y H—l, on the Hudson, and thence along the banks of that river to the mouth of the Mohawk, where it unites with the Erie canal.

Five lateral or side canals connect the Erie canal with important navigable waters: describe them, beginning in the east.

Ans. 1. *Chenango canal.* from Utica, in a S.W. direction through the valley of the Chenango to B—n, on the S—a.

2. *Black River canal.* from Rome to Leyden, on the Black river.

3. *Oswego canal.* from S—o to Oswego, on lake O—o.

4. *Cayuga and Seneca canal.* from Montezuma to the outlets of Cayuga and Seneca lakes, which last is connected at its southern extremity by the *Chemung canal* with a branch of the Susquehanna.

5. *Genesee canal.* from Rochester up the valley of the Genesee 60 or 70 miles, and then across to O—n, on Allegheny river.

TOWNS.

What town on the Hudson at the east end of the N. Y. and Erie railroad? Pt.: at the crossing of the Highlands? W. Pt.: just above the Highlands? Ng.: at the east end of the Hudson and Delaware canal? Kn.: at the west end of the railroad in Columbia county? Hn.: on the right bank, a little below the mouth of the Mohawk? Ay.: on the left bank, opposite the mouth of the Mohawk? Ty.

What town on the Erie canal at the meeting of railroads from Albany and Saratoga? Sy.: at the junction of the Chenango canal? Ua.: at the junction of the Black River canal? Re.: at the junction of the Oswego canal? Se.: at the junction of the Cayuga and Seneca canal? Ma.: at the crossing of the Genesee river? Rr.: at the end of a railroad from Niagara falls? Lr.

What town on the N. Y. and Erie railroad line at the meeting with the Chenango canal? Bn.: at the junction of the railroad from Ithaca? Oo.: at the meeting with the Chemung canal? Ea.: at the junction of the Blossburg railroad? Cx.: at the meeting with the Genesee canal? On.: at the western extremity? Dk.

What town on lake Champlain at the junction of the Champlain canal? Wl.: at the outlet of lake George? Ta.: on the peninsula a little N. of Ticonderoga? C. Pt.: at the mouth of the Saranac? Pz.

What town on the St. Lawrence near the mouth of the Oswegatchie? Og. What harbor on lake Ontario near the mouth of Black river? S. Hr. What town on lake Ontario at the mouth of Oswego river and canal? Oo. What large town at the E. end of lake Erie, near the gorge of Niagara river? Bo.

What town at the outlet of Canandaigua lake? Ca.: of Crooked lake? P. Yn.: near the outlet of Seneca lake? Ga.: at the outlet of Oswego lake? An.: at the outlet of Otsego lake? Ch. What large town on Long Island opposite New York? Hn. What towns near the east end of Long Island, on harbors in Gardiner's bay? S. Hr. Gt.

NEW YORK.

Square miles, 46,320.—Population, 2,438,921.—Pop. to sq. m., 52.

1. New York is the first state in the Union in population, commerce, and public improvements.

2. Her canals and railroads are on a grand scale, and of greater value than those of any other state.

3. The Hudson river and Erie canal form an uninterrupted line of water communication through the heart of the state, from the Atlantic ocean to the upper lakes.

4. This great river and canal are connected by branch canals on the south with the rivers Delaware, Susquehanna, and Allegheny, and on the north with lakes Champlain and Ontario.

5. The country near the eastern frontier is mountainous, being traversed by the Highland, Catskill, and Mohican ranges; but the rest of the state is either level or merely undulating, except near the Pennsylvania boundary, where it is hilly.

6. The soil is generally good, especially in the western district, a large part of which is finely adapted to the growth of wheat, the staple production of the state.

7. New York is distinguished for sublime and beautiful natural scenery, the falls of Niagara, on her western frontier, being the grandest in the world, while Trenton falls, and lakes George, Cayuga, and Seneca, are admired for their beauty by every traveler.

8. The mineral springs of Saratoga and Ballston are the resort in summer of the gay and fashionable from all parts of the United States, and the waters are exported extensively to other countries.

9. The salt springs of Onondaga are the strongest in the Union, and supply a large part of the state, and of the Western States, with salt.

10. The Dutch were the original settlers of New York; but two thirds of the present inhabitants are emigrants from New England, or their descendants.

NIAGARA FALLS.

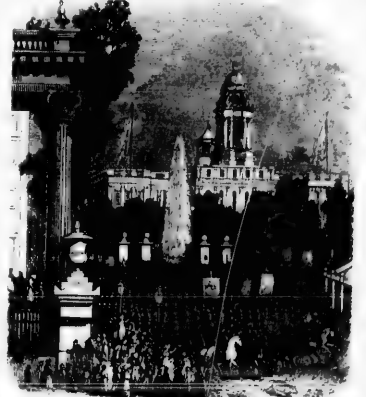
At its efflux from lake Erie, Niagara river, three quarters of a mile wide, and from 40 to 60 feet deep, flows with a



current of 7 miles an hour. As it proceeds, the river widens, and imbosoms Grand and Navy islands, which terminate in beautiful points a mile and a half above the falls. Below the islands are rapids, which extend a mile, to the precipice, in which space the river descends 57 feet. At the precipice it is three fourths of a mile wide. Here Goat island divides the river into two channels; and the channel between Goat island and the eastern or American shore is also divided by a small island. Over the precipice the river falls perpendicularly about 160 feet. Much the greater part of the water passes in the channel between Goat island and the Canada shore, and this fall is called, from its shape, the Horseshoe fall. Between Goat island and the small island in the eastern channel the stream is only 8 or 10 yards wide, forming a beautiful cascade. Between this small island and the American shore the sheet of water is broad, and the descent greater by a few feet than at the Horseshoe fall, but the stream is comparatively shallow. The best single view of the falls is from Table Rock, on the Canada shore, and the best view of the rapids is from Goat island, which is ingeniously connected by a bridge with the eastern shore.

CHIEF TOWNS.

New York, the first commercial city in America, is admirably situated for trade, at the mouth of the Hudson, on a spacious bay, which forms one of the finest harbors in the world. About two thirds of the foreign goods consumed in the U. States are imported here, and the revenue to the U. S. from duties on them has been in some years \$20,000,000. Regular lines of packets connect New York with the principal ports in the Southern States, West Indies, and S. America, and with London, Liverpool, and Havre.



New York City Hall—Fountain in the Park—Crown Corporation.

The most early public buildings are the Custom-house, the Merchants' Exchange, and the City Hall.

The city has suffered much from fire; and at the great fire in 1835, more than 600 stores, with their contents, valued at \$20,000,000, and covering 30 acres of ground, were consumed in a single night.

The city is supplied with water from Croton river, in the northern part of Westchester county, by an aqueduct 41 miles long, completed in 1842, at an expense of 12,000,000 dollars.

Albany, the capital, on the west bank of the Hudson, a few miles below the mouth of the Mohawk, at the terminating point of the Erie and Champlain canals, and of several railroads, is an old, wealthy, trading town.

Among the other towns are,

West Point the seat of the military academy of the United States—on H—a river, in the Highlands;

Newburg, the depot of a fine grazing country—on the H—a, a little above West Point;

Poughkeepsie, the depot of a rich agricultural and manufacturing district—in D—a county, on H—a river;

Hudson, a trading town, with several ships in the whale-fishery—on H—a river, in C—a county;

Troy, the seat of an active trade, and numerous factories—on the H—a, at the head of sloop navigation;

Schenectady, an ancient Dutch town, the seat of Union college—on M—k river;

Utica, the great central thoroughfare of the state—in O—a county, on M—k river;

Syracuse and Salina, noted for extensive salt-works—on Onondaga lake and E—a canal;

Auburn, the seat of one of the state-prisons—on O—a lake, at its outlet;

Rochester, famous for the largest flour-mills in the world—on G—a river, near its mouth;

Lockport, where the Erie canal descends by five double locks from the level of lake Erie, and furnishes an immense water-power—70 miles west of H—a.



Lockport, on Erie Canal.

Buffalo, the commercial emporium of the vast country on the upper lakes—on E—a lake, near its outlet;

Sackett's Harbor, the principal commercial port of lake Ontario—at the mouth of O—a river;

Sackett's Harbor, the naval station of the United States on lake Ontario during the last war with Great Britain—near the mouth of B—k river;

Plattsburg, famous for the naval battle of September 11th, 1814, in which the American fleet, under M'Donough, captured a British fleet of superior force—on lake C—n, at the mouth of the M—e;

Ticonderoga Point, a famous military position in the old French and Indian wars—on lake C—n, at the outlet of lake G—a;

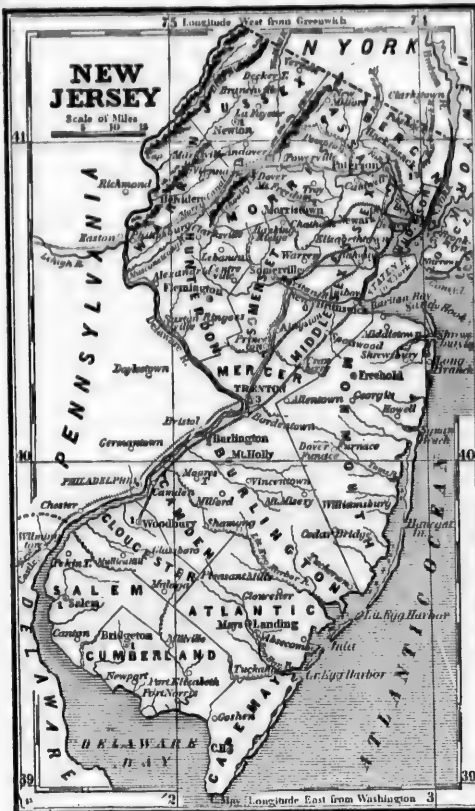
Brooklyn, the seat of a U. States navy-yard, on Long Island, opposite New York, and connected with it by four ferries.

Questions.—1. In what points is New York the first state in the Union? 2. How do her canals and railroads compare in value with those of other states? 3. What river, and what canal, open a navigable communication through the state from the Atlantic to the lakes? 4. What great rivers in Pennsylvania are connected with the Erie canal and Hudson river by branch canals? 5. What large lakes are connected with the Erie canal by branch canals?

6. What is the face of the country near the eastern frontier? In the rest of the state generally? 7. What is the staple production? 8. What celebrated waterfalls are in this state? 9. What lakes are celebrated for their beauty? 10. What celebrated mineral springs in this state? 11. What celebrated salt springs? What parts of the country are supplied with salt from Onondaga salt springs?

12. Who were the first white settlers of New York? From what country did the majority of the present inhabitants come? Which is the largest city in the state? Where is New York city, and for what is it famous? What is the character of its harbor? How large a portion of the foreign goods consumed in the United States are imported here? What ports are connected with New York by regular lines of packets? Which are the three most costly public buildings? What was the amount of loss at the great fire in 1835? How is the city supplied with water?

13. What is the capital of the state? Where is Albany, and for what is it noted? Where, and for what noted, West Point? Newburgh? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NEW JERSEY.—What state on the N. of New Jersey? What state and what water on the E.? What water on the S.W.? What state on the W.? What river separates the state from Pennsylvania? What river separates it from New York? What island between the Jersey shore and Long Island? Sn. Id. What bay north of the N.W. point of Staten Island? Ans. Newark bay. What bay on the N.E. of Staten Island? Ans. New York bay. What bay on the S.E. of Staten Island? Rn. What strait connects Haritan bay with Newark and New York bays? Ans. The Kills. What strait between Long and Staten Islands connecting New York bay with the ocean? Ns.

N.B.—The names Newark bay, New York bay, and the Kills, are not on the map, but are readily identified from the description.

What cape at the southern extremity of New Jersey? My. What famous cape on the S. side of the entrance of Haritan bay? S.Y. Hk.

What river drains the greater part of Passaic and Morris counties, and empties into Newark bay? P. What river drains the greater part of Middlesex, Somerset, and Hunterdon counties, and empties into Haritan bay? Rn.

To be answered from the map.

COUNTIES.

What county at the southern extremity of the state? Co. My. What other county on Delaware river? Cd. What seven counties on Delaware river? What three on the northern boundary? What eight on the eastern border? What two in the interior?

CANALS.

Describe the following canals, viz.:
1. The Morris canal. Ans. It commences at Jersey city, opposite New York, and passes by the towns of Nk. and Pb., and through Morris county to Delaware river, opposite the mouth of the Lehigh. Through this canal the Lehigh coal is brought to the New York market.

2. The Delaware and Raritan canal. Ans. It commences at New Brunswick on the Raritan, and passes through Tn. to B'n on the Delaware. It is a sloop canal, 75 feet wide and 7 deep.

RAILROADS.

Describe the following railroads, viz.:
1. Camden and Amboy railroad. Ans. It commences at Cam-

den on the Delaware, opposite Philadelphia, and passes through B'n and B'd'n to Amboy, at the mouth of the Haritan, whence steamers pass through the Kills to New York.

2. New Jersey railroad. Ans. It commences at Jersey city, and passes through Nk., Zn., and Bk., to Trenton.

What four railroads branch from the New Jersey railroad?
Ans. 1. From a point near Jersey city to Patterson.

2. From Newark through Cm. to Morristown.
3. From Elizabethtown to Somerville.
4. From Trenton to Bordentown.

TOWNS.

What town on the N. Jersey railroad, at its eastern termination? J. Cy. at the crossing of the Passaic? Nk.: a few miles S.W. of Newark? En.: at the crossing of the Haritan? N. Bk.: at the west end on the Delaware? Tn.

What town on the Delaware, at the lower falls, just above the great bend? Tn.: at the great bend? B'd'n: just below the great bend? B'ta: opposite Philadelphia? Ch.

What town on the Raritan, at its mouth? Ay.: at the head of navigation, where the Delaware and Raritan canal terminates? N. Bk.

What large town on the Passaic, near its mouth? Nk. What town at the falls, where a railroad from Jersey city terminates? Pb.



Passaic Falls.

NEW JERSEY.

Square miles, 7918.—Population, 373,306.—Pop. to sq. m., 47.

1. New Jersey is noted for her sufferings, fidelity, and patriotism in the Revolutionary war, and for several memorable battles.

During the Revolutionary war, this state, for several years, was occupied by the British and American armies; and in proportion to population and wealth, her loss in men and property was greater than that of any other state. At one time the New Jersey militia constituted the principal strength of Washington's army.

2. The coast is lined with long, narrow islands, bordered with sea-marsh and swamps.

3. There is no good harbor for large vessels from Sandy Hook to Cape May.

4. The southern half of the state is low and level; the northern half hilly, and the extreme northern part mountainous.

5. The southern part of the state is chiefly a sandy pine barren; the hilly section has a good soil; and the mountainous district is a fine grazing country.

6. Garden vegetables, apples, peaches, and other fine fruits, are raised in abundance in the hilly section for the New York and Philadelphia markets.

7. Iron is made in large quantities from the ore, particularly in Morris county.

8. New Jersey has no large commercial city. Her trade is carried on chiefly through the ports of New York and Philadelphia.

9. The people are occupied chiefly in farming; but there are several large manufacturing towns in the N.E. part of the state.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Trenton, on the D—e river, at the lower falls, is the cap-

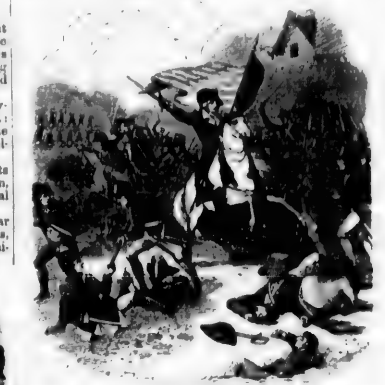
ital of the state, and famous for the victory of Washington over the British and Hessians in 1776.

Newark, on the Passaic, 3 miles from Newark bay, is the largest town, and celebrated for the manufacture of shoes and carriages, and for the cider made in that vicinity.

Patterson, on the Passaic, at its lower falls, is one of the most important manufacturing towns in the U. States, and is noted especially for its cotton mills.

New Brunswick, on R—e river, is the seat of Rutgers college, and of a Reformed Dutch theological seminary.

Princeton, the seat of the college of New Jersey, and a Presbyterian theological seminary, and noted for a victory of Washington over the British in 1777, is 10 miles N.E. of T—n.



Battle of Princeton.

Freehold, the shiretown of Monmouth county, is noted for the battle of Monmouth in 1778.

Amboy, noted for its fine harbor, is at the mouth of R—e river. Long Branch, a favorite resort of the Philadelphians for sea-bathing, is on the seashore, a few miles south of Sandy Hook.

Questions.—1. For what is New Jersey noted? 2. What peculiarity on the coast? 3. What harbors noted? 4. Face of the country? 5. Soil? 6. Agricultural productions? 7. Mineral production? 8. What large commercial city? How is her trade carried on? 9. Chief occupations of the people? Where, and for what noted, is Trenton? Newark? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

PENNSYLVANIA.—What state on the N. of Pennsylvania? What state on the E.? What three states on the S.? What two states on the W.? What parallel of latitude forms the northern boundary? What lake touches the N.W. corner?

What river, running in a zigzag line like the letter W, separates the state from New York and New Jersey? De. What great river runs entirely across the state from New York, in a zigzag course like an N, into Maryland? Sa. What great river in the western part of the state, formed by two branches, one from New York, and the other from Virginia? Co.

What two rivers unite to form the Ohio? Ay. and Ma. What two great tributaries of the Susquehanna from this state? Wt. Bh. and Ja. What three large tributaries of the Delaware? St. Lh. Lb.

How large a part of the state is drained by the Ohio? Ans. About one third. How large a part by the Susquehanna? Ans. About one half.

What range of mountains enters the state below Eastern on the Delaware, and proceeds S.W. by Reading on the Schuylkill, below Harrisburg on the Susquehanna, and between Adams and Franklin counties into Maryland? Ans. The Blue Ridge. What range of mountains commences near the N.E. corner of the state, crosses the Susquehanna at Towanda, the West Branch of the Susquehanna at Farrisville, and passes between Bedford and Somerset counties, into Maryland? Ay. What is the character of the country between the Blue Ridge and the Allegheny mountains? Ans. It is traversed by numerous parallel ridges of mountains.

Where is the anthracite coal region of Pennsylvania? Ans. It is the country about the head-waters of the Lackawaxen, Lehigh, and Schuylkill rivers.

To be answered from the map.

What seven counties on the northern boundary? What seven on Delaware river? What nine on the southern boundary? What six on the western boundary? &c.

What town at the junction of the Schuylkill and Delaware? Pa. of the Lehigh and Delaware? En. of the Allegheny and Monongahela? Pg. of Beaver river and the Ohio? Br.

CANALS.

1. Canals in the Valley of Delaware.

Canals along the banks of the Schuylkill, Lehigh, and Lackawaxen open the navigation from the mouths of these rivers in the Delaware to the coal region at their sources. A canal also

Washington
bay, is the
ture of alpine
climatic
is one of the
States, and

nters college,
oy, and a Pres-
ory of Wash-
T-n.

is noted for the
h of It-n river.
Iplians for sea-
f Stony Hook.
? 2. What pe-
een Cape May
Soil? 6. Ag-
8. What large
? 9. Chief oc-
work? &c.

THE MAP.
(Pennsylvania?
the S. ? What
itude forms the
N.W. corner?

letter W. repa-
? Do. What
New York, in a
a. What great
y two branches,
ia? Go.
and Ma. What
this state? Wt.
the Delaware?

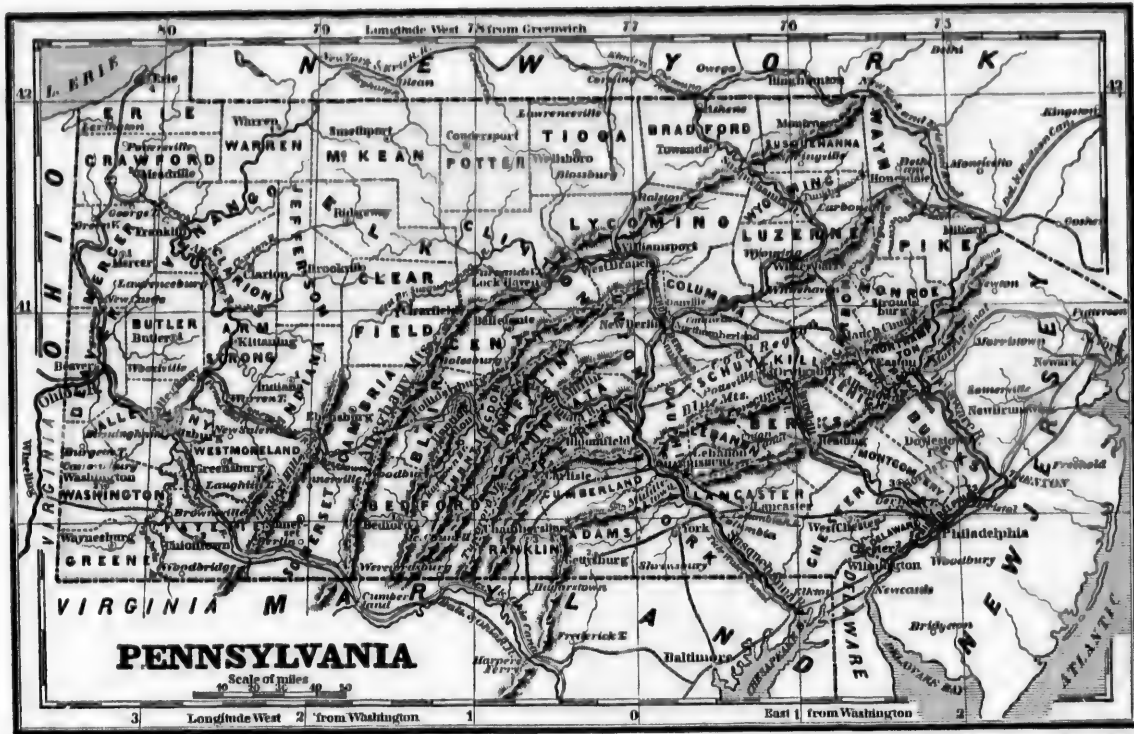
the Ohio? Ana-
chunna? Ana-

below station on
on the Schuylkill
West. Atlas and
one. What
of the state,
West Branch of the
Green Bedford
that is the charac-
ter of the Allegheny
is parallel ridges

sylvania? Ana-
the Lackawaxen.

ry? What seven
then boundary?
and Delaware?
the Allegheny and
Ohio? Br.

are.
which, and Lacka-
of these rivers in
es. A canal also



PENNSYLVANIA.

Square miles, 46,315.—Population, 1,724,633.—Pop. to s. m., 37.

1. Pennsylvania was first settled by English Quakers under William Penn, who is famous for his upright dealing with the Indians.



Penn's Treaty with the Indians.

2. The most striking natural feature is the broad belt of mountains which crosses the state in a S.W. direction from New York to Maryland.
3. The country on the east of the mountains is generally undulating, and on the west hilly.
4. The soil on both sides of the mountains is good, and between the mountain ridges are fertile valleys.
5. The staple agricultural production is wheat.
6. Coal and iron abound, and are a source of great wealth to the state.

7. The state is distinguished for manufactures, especially those of iron.
8. In population, this is the second state in the Union.
9. Nearly three fourths of the inhabitants are in the southern half of the state.
10. About one fourth of the population is of German origin.

PHILADELPHIA, the largest city in the state, and the second in the Union in population and importance, is regularly laid out and neatly built, on a flat peninsula between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, six miles above their junction, and 120 from the sea by the course of the Delaware, which is navigable to this point for ships of the line.

It is noted for the variety and extent of its manufactures, and the number and excellence of its benevolent and literary institutions, among which is the Girard college for orphans, endowed by the late Stephen Girard with \$2,000,000. The Fair Mount water-works supply the city with water from Schuylkill river.

HARRISBURG, the capital of the state, is on the Susquehanna, in Dauphin county, and is connected by railroad with Philadelphia.

Pittsburg, the largest city of Western Pennsylvania, is admirably situated for trade and manufactures, in the midst of inexhaustible mines of coal, at the head of the great river Ohio, which is navigable to this place for steam-boats. It is distinguished for the manufacture of glass, iron, white-lead, and heavy machinery.

Among the other towns are Reading, a flourishing manufacturing town, settled chiefly by Germans, on Schuylkill river, in Berks county; Pottsville, Mauch Chunk, and Honesdale, all in the coal region, and flourishing by the coal trade; Easton, noted for its flour-mills; Lancaster, an ancient manufacturing and trading town, settled chiefly by Germans; Hikebarre, noted for the massacre of the inhabitants by the Tories and Indians in 1778, in the beautiful vale of Wyoming, on Susquehanna river; Carlisle, the seat of Dickinson college; Gettysburg, the seat of Pennsylvania college, and a Lutheran theological seminary; Beaver City, a flourishing manufacturing village; Erie, noted for its fine harbor; Meadville, the seat of Allegheny college; Canonsburg, the seat of Jefferson college; and Washington, the seat of Washington college.

Questions.—1. For what is Pennsylvania noted? 2. What striking natural features? 3. Face of the country? 4. Soil? 5. Staple production? 6. Minerals? 7. Manufactures? 8. Rank and population? 9. How is the population distributed? 10. What part are of German origin? Where, and for what need, is Philadelphia? Harrisburg? &c.

passes from Easton, at the mouth of the Lehigh, down the west bank of the Delaware, to Bristol, below which the river is navigable for sea vessels.

The Lackawaxen canal is connected with Hudson river by the D—o and H—n canal in New York; and the Lehigh canal with the same river by the M—s canal in New Jersey.

2. Canals in the Valley of the Susquehanna. A canal commences in Maryland, near the mouth of the Susquehanna, and proceeds along its banks through Pennsylvania, to the N. Y. line, throwing off two branches to the west, one up the valley of the Juniata to H—n at the foot of the Allegheny mts., and the other up the valley of the West Branch to F—n.

The canals of the Susquehanna valley are connected with those in the Delaware valley by the Union canal from M—n on the Susquehanna to R—g on the Schuylkill.

3. Canals west of the Allegheny Mountains. The Chesapeake and Ohio canal, when made, will proceed from Pittsburg up the banks of the Monongahela, and the Youngbuck, one of its branches, to C—l in Maryland, and so on to Chesapeake bay.

A canal is completed from Pittsburg up the banks of the Allegheny, and the Conemaugh, one of its branches, to J—n, at the foot of the Allegheny mts.; and another from Beaver, on the Ohio, up the banks of Beaver river into the state of Ohio.

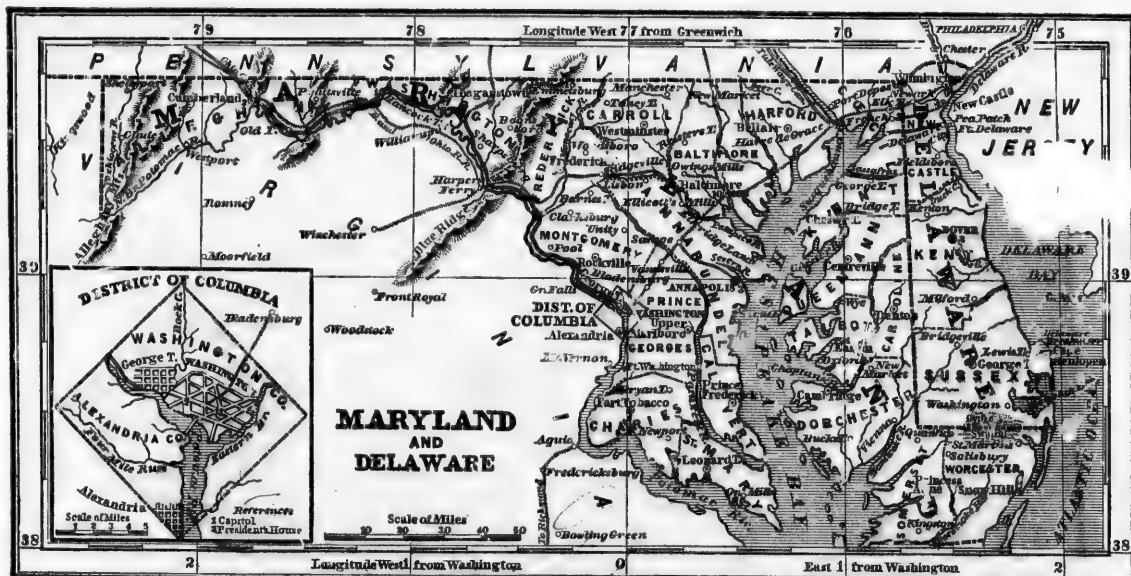
The canals west of the Allegheny mountains are connected with those on the east side by a railroad, with ten inclined planes, across the mountains, from J—n to H—g.

Questions.—What canals in the valley of the Delaware? How is the Lackawaxen canal connected with Hudson river? How, the Lehigh canal? What canals in the Susquehanna valley? How are these canals connected with those in Delaware valley? What canals west of the Allegheny? How are these canals connected with those on the east side of the mountains?

RAILROADS.

1. The principal railroads are, 1. From Trenton in New Jersey, S.W. along the Delaware river, through Philadelphia to W—n in Delaware.
2. From Philadelphia N.W. along the Schuylkill, through R—g to Fort Clinton, and thence through P—o to Sunbury, at the forks of the Susquehanna.
3. From Philadelphia W. through L—r to Columbia, and thence through Y—k to Gettysburg, with two branches, one from Lancaster through H—g, C—o, and C—g to Hagerstown in Maryland; and the other from York to B—o.
4. The railroad across the Allegheny mountains from Hollidaysburg to Johnstown.

Questions.—What are the principal railroads in Pennsylvania? In traveling from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, by the Columbia railroad and Pennsylvania canal, what towns do you pass? L-r, C-o, H-g, M-n, L-r, H-g, J-n, W-o, A-y.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

DELAWARE.—What state on the N. of Delaware? on the E. 1 on the S. and W. 1? What separates Delaware from N. Jersey? De. R. and B. What capes at the mouth of Delaware bay? What towns in the northern part of the state, at the junction of two small rivers? Wm. What towns on the Delaware, a little south of Wilmington? No. De. Cy. What town on Delaware bay, near Cape Henlopen? Lu. What great public work in Delaware bay, opposite Lewistown? De. Br. P. What railroad in this state? Ans. 1. Through Wilmington, being part of the railroad line from Philadelphia to Baltimore. 2. From Newcastle, on the D—e, to Frenchtown, in Maryland.

MARYLAND.—What state on the N. of Maryland? on the E. 1 on the S. and W. 1? What river separates it from Virginia? What bay divides the state into two parts, called the Eastern and Western shore? Co. What river enters Chesapeake bay at its head? Sa. What two wide-mouthed rivers between the Susquehanna and Potomac? Po. Pt. What range of mountains crosses the state, and is pierced by the Potomac at Harper's Ferry? Be. Be. What range crosses farther west, between the sources of the Potomac and Youghiogeny? Ay. What is the face of the country? Ans. From the southern boundary to the lower falls of the rivers (at Georgetown on the P—e, Ellicott's mills on the P—e, and Port Deposit on the S—e), level; above these falls, for about 20 miles, hilly; farther west, mountainous, several lofty ranges crossing the state from Pennsylvania into Virginia.

What eight counties on the Eastern shore? What five touch the bay on the Western shore? What seven on the Potomac? Describe the principal railroads in Maryland. Ans. Railroads proceed from Baltimore: 1. N.E. through Delaware to Philadelphia; 2. N. to York, in Pennsylvania; and, 3. W. (the Baltimore and Ohio railroad) to Harper's Ferry, whence it is to proceed through Cumberland to Wheeling on the Ohio. A branch of this railroad runs S.W. to Washington; and a branch of this branch S.E. to Annapolis.

Describe the Chesapeake and Ohio canal. Ans. It passes up the valley of the Potomac, from Georgetown, at the head of deep navigation, to Cumberland, whence it is to go over the Allegheny mountains, and along the banks of the Youghiogeny and Monongahela to Pittsburgh on the Ohio. What towns on the railroad from Philadelphia to Washington?

DELAWARE.

Square miles, 2068.—Population, 78,063.—Pop. to sq. m., 39.

1. Delaware, the smallest state in the Union except Rhode Island, is, like Rhode Island, distinguished for manufactures.
2. The surface is generally low, level, and sandy.
3. Wheat and Indian corn are the staple productions.
4. The people in the middle and southern parts of the state are generally farmers, but Wilmington and the vicinity is the seat of numerous manufactures.
5. The Delaware and Chesapeake canal, from D—e C—y on the D—e to an arm of Chesapeake bay in Maryland, opens a safe navigation between these two great bodies of water. In this canal is a deep cut, 6 miles long; and over



bay from storms and floating ice.

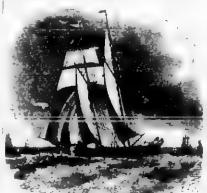
Dover, on J—e creek, is the capital of the state. Wilmington, the largest town, is on the Brandywine, which is navigable to this place for large ships, and above has a fine water-power, occupied in driving flour-mills, paper-mills, powder-mills, cotton-factories, &c. Newcastle, with a harbor protected from floating ice, is on the D—e, a few miles S. of W—n: Delaware city is a small village on the D—e, opposite the fortified island called the Pea-patch.

Questions.—1. For what is Delaware noted? 2. face of the country? 3. staple productions? 4. occupations of the inhabitants? 5. Describe the Delaware and Chesapeake canal. 6. What is the breakwater? its cost? its object? Where, and for what noted, Dover? Wilmington? &c.

MARYLAND.

Square miles, 10,755.—Population, 470,019.—Pop. to sq. m., 44.

1. Maryland was first settled by highly respectable English Roman Catholics, distinguished for their tolerant and liberal spirit.
 2. The soil of the low country is sandy, but fertile, being mixed with clay and marl.
 3. Tobacco, corn, and wheat are the staple productions.
 4. Coal and iron abound in Allegheny county.
- ANNAPOLES, the capital, is on an arm of Chesapeake bay called Severn river.



Baltimore, the largest city in the state, the fourth in the Union in population, the commercial emporium of extensive districts in Pennsylvania and the Western States, and one of the greatest flour-markets in the world, is on a bay at Patuxent river, which forms a safe and capacious harbor, 14 miles from Chesapeake bay. The city is famed

for the fast sailing schooners called Baltimore clippers, for a splendid monument to Washington, and for the repulse of the British before Fort M—Henry, at the mouth of the harbor, in 1814.

Fredericktown, the second town in wealth and population, is in the center of the fine valley of M—y river, east of the Blue Ridge; Hagerstown is a flourishing German settlement, in the center of a fertile valley west of the Blue Ridge; Cumberland, on P—e river, is a great thoroughfare.

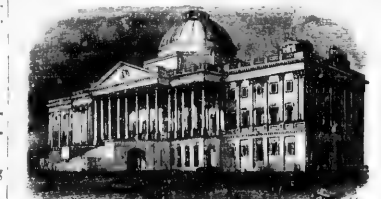
Questions.—1. For what is Maryland noted? 2. soil? 3. Staple agricultural productions? 4. Mineral productions? Where, and for what noted, is Annapolis? Baltimore? &c.

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

Square miles, 100.—Population, 43,712.—Pop. to sq. m., 437.

This district of ten miles square, on the Potomac, is the seat of the general government of the U. States, having been ceded for that purpose, by Maryland and Virginia, in 1790.

WASHINGTON, the capital of the U. States, is regularly laid out, but sparsely built, on a spacious flat of ground, on the east bank of the Potomac, which is navigable by ships of the line to this point, 110 miles from C—e bay. The



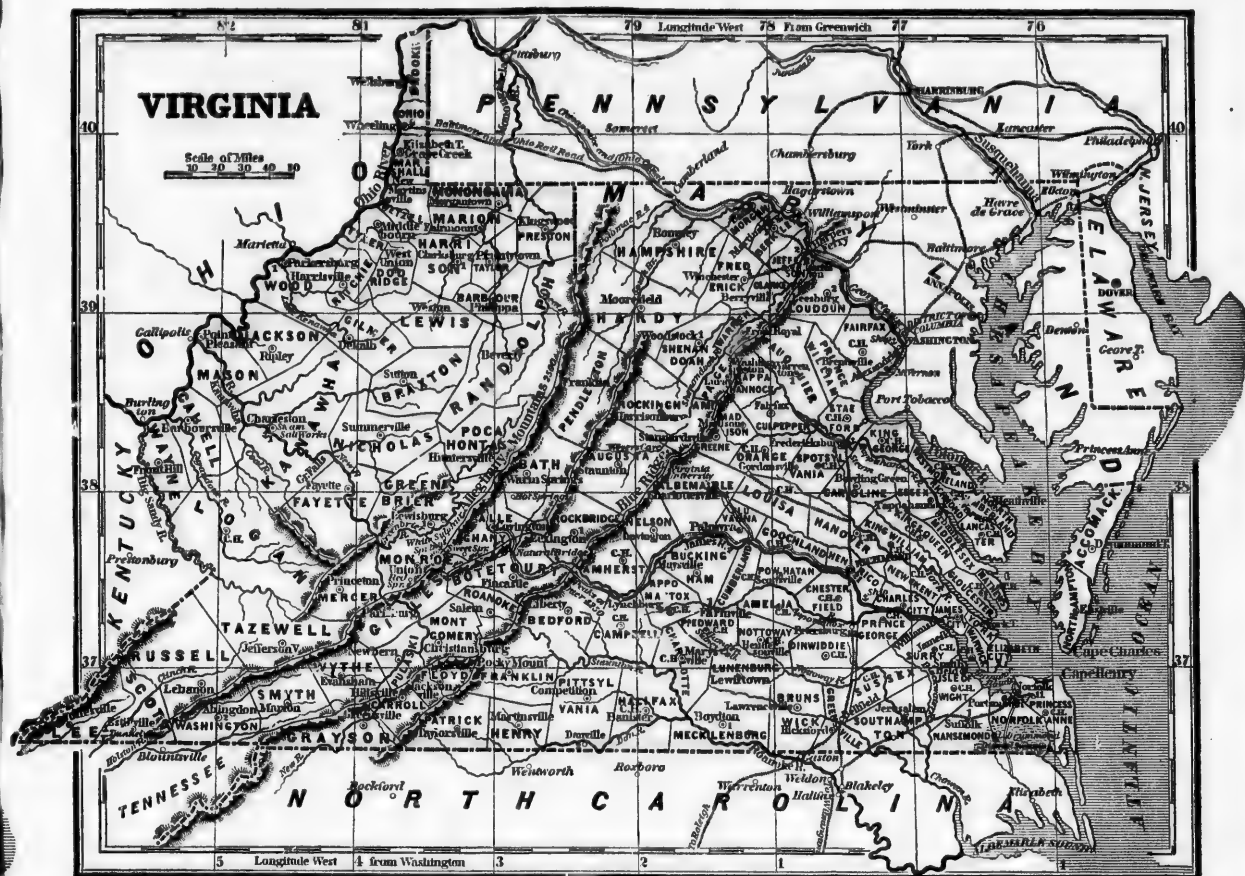
Capitol, in which the two houses of Congress hold their sessions, is the finest building. Population, 23,000.

Georgetown, adjoining Washington, is the seat of a Roman Catholic college: Pop. 7312. Alexandria, on the Virginia side of the river, is noted for its flour trade: Pop. 8459.

Questions.—Where and what is the District of Columbia? Where, and for what noted, Washington? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

VIRGINIA.—What two states on the N. and N.E. of Virginia? What water on the E. 1? What two states on the S. 1? What two states on the W. 1? What river separates Virginia from Maryland? from Ohio? from Kentucky? What bay opens into the Atlantic near the S.E. corner? What capes at the mouth of the bay? What mountains cross the Potomac at Harper's Ferry, and run S.W. entirely across the state, dividing it into Eastern and Western Virginia? Be. Re. What mountains farther west, and parallel with the Blue Ridge, divide the sources of the Potomac from



the tributaries of the Ohio? **Ans.** What is the country between the Blue Ridge and Alleghany mountains called? **Ans.** The Great Valley of Virginia.

What three great rivers empty into Chesapeake bay south of the Potomac? **Ans.** York, James, and Rappahannock. What river, rising in the Great Valley of Virginia, and running E., divides Eastern Virginia into two parts nearly equal? **Ans.** James. What great river receives all the waters of Virginia west of the Alleghany mountains? **Ans.** Ohio. What is the principal tributary of the Ohio from Virginia? **Ans.** Kentucky. What three rivers rise in the Great Valley and break through the Blue Ridge? **Ans.** Shenandoah, Potomac, and Rappahannock. What river breaks through the Alleghany mountains? **Ans.** Ohio.

What river rises in the center of Virginia, runs along the west foot of the Blue Ridge, and enters the Potomac at Harper's Ferry? **Ans.** Shenandoah. What is the principal tributary of James river from the south? **Ans.** Rappahannock. What swamp near the S.E. corner of the state? **Ans.** Dismal. What famous roads at the mouth of James river? **Ans.** The Great Falls. What is the face of the country?

Ans. 1. From the coast to the head of tide water, or lower falls of the rivers (viz. York, James, and Rappahannock), low and level; 2. From tide water to the Blue Ridge (called the Middle country), first hilly, then mountainous; 3. Between the Blue Ridge and the Alleghany range (called the Great Valley), a high table land; 4. West of the Alleghany mountains, hilly and broken.

Describe the principal canals and railroads of Virginia.

Ans. 1. The Dismal Swamp canal, 23 miles long, connects Chesapeake bay with Albemarle sound in N. Carolina.

2. A railroad crosses the state from the Potomac to the Roanoke, through Fredericksburg, Richmond, and Petersburg.

3. The James River and Kanawha communication, now in progress, consists of a canal from Richmond up the valley of James river to C-n., whence a railroad is to run to the Great Falls of the Kanawha, below which the river is navigable to the Ohio.

What, and where, is the Natural Tunnel?

Ans. The Natural Tunnel, near the S.W. corner of the state, is an arched passage, winding like an S, in the solid rock, 450 feet long, from 50 to 150 wide, and 70 to 80 feet high, through which runs a branch of Clinch river, 400 feet below the top of the mountain that thus crosses it.

VIRGINIA.

Square miles, 63,700.—Population, 1,238,797.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. Virginia, the birthplace of WASHINGTON, has given six presidents to the Union.

2. The soil is generally good; and in the Great Valley, and near the rivers in the Low country, very fertile.

3. The staple productions are tobacco, east of the Blue Ridge; wheat, in the Great Valley; cattle, hogs, and other live stock, west of the Alleghany.

4. Coal abounds near Richmond on the J-s river, and Wheeling on the O-o; salt, at the salt springs on the Kanawha; and gold, in the Middle country.

5. The principal springs of fashionable resort are the Sulphur springs in Green Brier and Monroe counties, and the Warm and Hot springs in Bath county.

6. The Natural Bridge, in Rockbridge county, near Lexington, is an arch of rock 90 feet long, 80 feet broad, and 40 feet thick, over a narrow chasm, at the bottom of which, 215 feet below the bridge, flows Cedar creek. See picture.

7. Weyer's Cave, in Augusta county, extends 1260 feet into the earth, and contains upward of 20 large rooms, one of them 270 feet long, 20 wide, and 33 feet high, and all glittering with beautiful stalactites and stalagmites, which descend from the ceiling and ascend from the floor in the shape of columns, thrones, statues, petrified water-falls, and other fantastic figures in astonishing profusion.

RICHMOND, the capital, and largest city, is on J-s river, at the lower falls, which supply ample water-power for manufactures, while the river and canal above open the way to a country abounding with coal, flour, and tobacco.

Norfolk, with a fine harbor, and ready access to the interior by railroad, Dismal Swamp canal, and the rivers of Chesapeake bay, is the chief commercial depot.

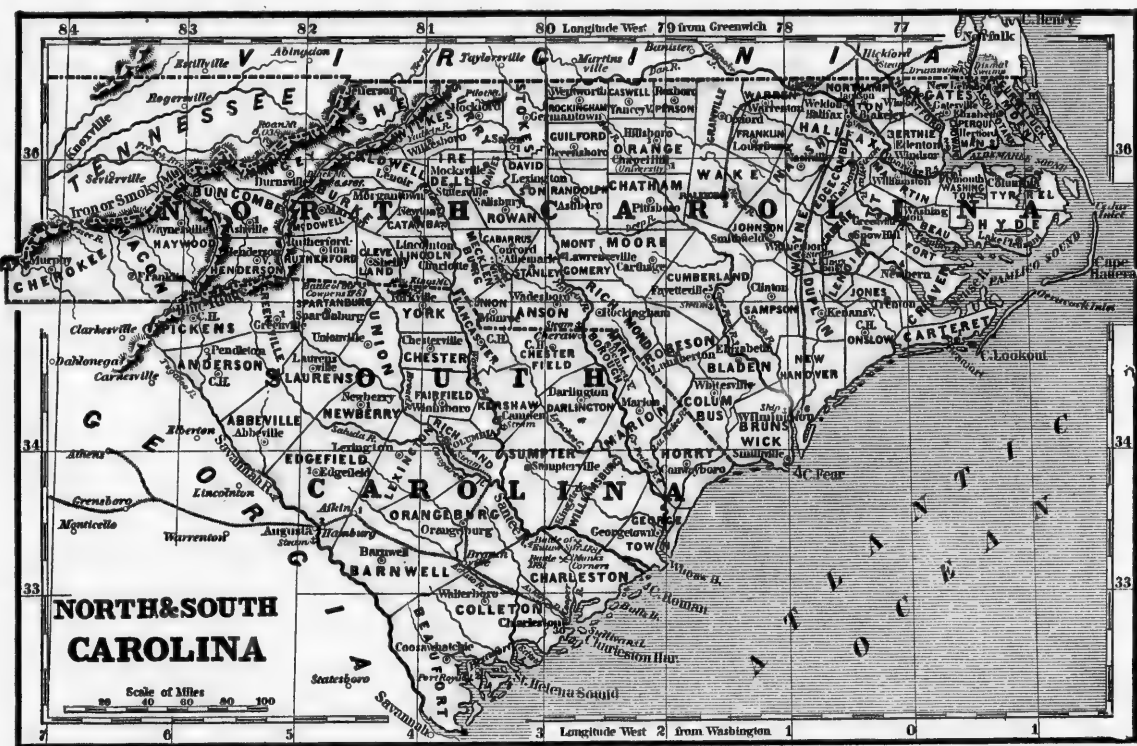
In the tide-water section are also, 1. Portsmouth, one of the principal naval stations of the U. S. Government, on Elizabeth river, opposite Norfolk; 2. Petersburg, on the A-x, at its lower falls, the depot of a fertile flour and tobacco district; 3. Fredericksburg, on the R-c, at the head of navigation, the depot of a fertile flour district in the gold region; 4. Yorktown, at the mouth of York river, famous for the surrender of Lord Cornwallis to General Washington; 5. Williamsburg, west of Yorktown, the seat of William and Mary college, and formerly the capital of Virginia; 6. Jamestown, on an island in J-s river, the first English settlement in Virginia; 7. Mt. Vernon, on the P-c, below A-a, famous for the seat and tomb of Washington.

In the Middle country are, 1. Lynchburg, a great tobacco market, on J-s river; 2. Charlottesville, in A-o county, the seat of the University of Virginia.

In the Great Valley are, 1. Harper's Ferry, famous for a national armory and the passage of the Potomac through the Blue Ridge (a stupendous scene!); 2. Staunton, in the center of the state, the seat of the state lunatic hospital.

West of the Alleghany are, 1. Wheeling, a flourishing manufacturing town on the O-o, at the head of low-water navigation; and, 2. Charleston, on the Kanawha, at the head of navigation, near the great salt-works.

Questions.—1. For what is Virginia noted? 2. soil? 3. staple products? 4. minerals? 5. springs of fashionable resort? 6. Where, and what, is the Natural Bridge? 7. Weyer's Cave? &c. Where, and for what noted, is Richmond? Norfolk? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

NORTH CAROLINA.—How bounded? What parallel of latitude is the north boundary? What mountains from Virginia cross the state into Georgia? Be. Re. What three prominent capes on the coast? Ha, Lt. Fr. What two sounds between the islands and the mainland? Ae. Po. What inlet opens into the middle of Pamlico sound? Ok.

What two rivers enter Albemarle sound at its head? Cn. Re. What two, Pamlico sound? Tr. No. What river rises near the north boundary and empties at Cape Fear? C. Fr. What two rivers rise in the Blue Ridge, and north of Cape Lookout the only navigable pass for sloops is Ocracoke inlet.

What is the face of the country? Ans. The coast is lined with long, narrow sand islands, beyond which stretch into the sea extensive shoals and shifting sand banks. The mainland, for about 60 miles from the sea, is a low, pine-forested plain; then comes a fine undulating country; and then an elevated tableland, crossed by the Blue Ridge and other mountains.

What town at the mouth of the Chowan? Ea. At the mouth of the Roanoke? Ph. near the head of steam navigation on the Roanoke? Hx. and Wn. near the mouth of Tar river? Wn. at the head of steam navigation on Tar river? Tu. on the lower Neuse? Np. near the head of ship navigation on Cape Fear river? Wn. at the head of steam navigation on Cape Fear river? Fe.

Describe the principal railroads and canals. Ans. Railroads run from Norfolk in Virginia through Weldon on the R-e to Wilmington; and from Petersburg through Gaston to Raleigh; and canals from Albemarle sound through Disenl swamp to Chesapeake Bay, and from Beaufort harbor to C-r river.

SOUTH CAROLINA.—How bounded? What boundary mountains? Be. Re. What boundary river? Sh. Which are the two largest rivers of S. Carolina? Se., Pe. What river from the Blue Ridge, in N. Carolina, runs across that state and S. Carolina to Winyaw bay? Pe. What name is given to the Pedee in N. Carolina? Ya. In what mountains do the Wateree, Broad, and Saluda rivers rise? B. Re. Through what river do the waters of these streams enter the ocean? Pe. Which is the largest river between the Santee and the Savannah? Eo. the largest branch of the Pedee from the east? L. Pe. the largest branch from the west? L. B. Ck.

What is the face of the country? Ans. From the coast to the lower falls of the rivers (at Hamburg, Columbia, Camden, and Cheraw), low level, and covered with pine forests. The upper country is a fine, healthy region of hills and dales, terminating in the N.W. in the Blue Ridge.

What important railroad in South Carolina? Ans. The railroad from Charleston to H-g on the Savannah. What canal? Ans. The Santee canal, from the Santee to C-r river.

NORTH CAROLINA.

Square miles, 51,632.—Population, 753,419.—Pop. to sq. m., 15.

1. North Carolina is noted for her gold mines, and for the first public resolutions in favor of American Independence.

2. The coast is the dread of mariners on account of shoals, sand banks, and violent storms.

3. There are no good harbors, and north of Cape Lookout the only navigable pass for sloops is Ocracoke inlet.

4. The want of harbors has driven the trade of the state to the cities of Virginia and South Carolina.

5. The soil of the low country is sandy; that of the middle and upper country is generally good.



6. The staples of the low country are tar, turpentine, and lumber; of the middle country, tobacco, corn, and gold; of the upper country, cattle, horses, and other live stock.

7. The principal gold mines are in Cabarrus and Mecklenburg counties, between the Catawba and Yadkin rivers.

8. Pilot mountain, in Surry county, on the Virginia line, and near the Blue Ridge, is an isolated peak, rising like a cone 1750 feet above the level region in which it stands, and terminating in a cylindrical rock, called the Pinnacle, 200 feet high and 150 in diameter. The prospect from the top of the Pinnacle is grand: the eye wanders to an immense distance toward the east, south, and southeast; and even when the air is still, the roar of the forest ascend from the plain below like the roar of the ocean.

Raleigh, the capital, is in W-e county, near Neuse river, and not far from the center of the state.

Wilmington, on C-e F-r river, is the largest and most commercial town; Newbern, on the N-e river, a place of considerable trade; Fayetteville, on C-e F-r river, a busy, thriving place; Charlotte, in M-g county, the principal town in the cold region; Chapel Hill, a little N.W. of Raleigh, the seat of the university; and Beaufort, near Cape Lookout, has the best harbor.

Questions.—1. For what is N. Carolina noted? 2. her coast? 3. harbors? 4. Where does her trade center? 5. soil? 6. staples? 7. Where are the gold mines? 8. Describe Pilot mountain.

Where, and for what noted, is Raleigh? Wilmington? &c.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

Square miles, 31,563.—Population, 594,398.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. South Carolina is distinguished for the number of able and eloquent men she has sent to the national councils.

2. Among the early settlers were many pious and intelligent French Huguenots, and other fugitives from religious persecution.

3. The soil of the upper country and sea-islands is very fertile, and cotton is here the staple production. The staple of the low country is rice.

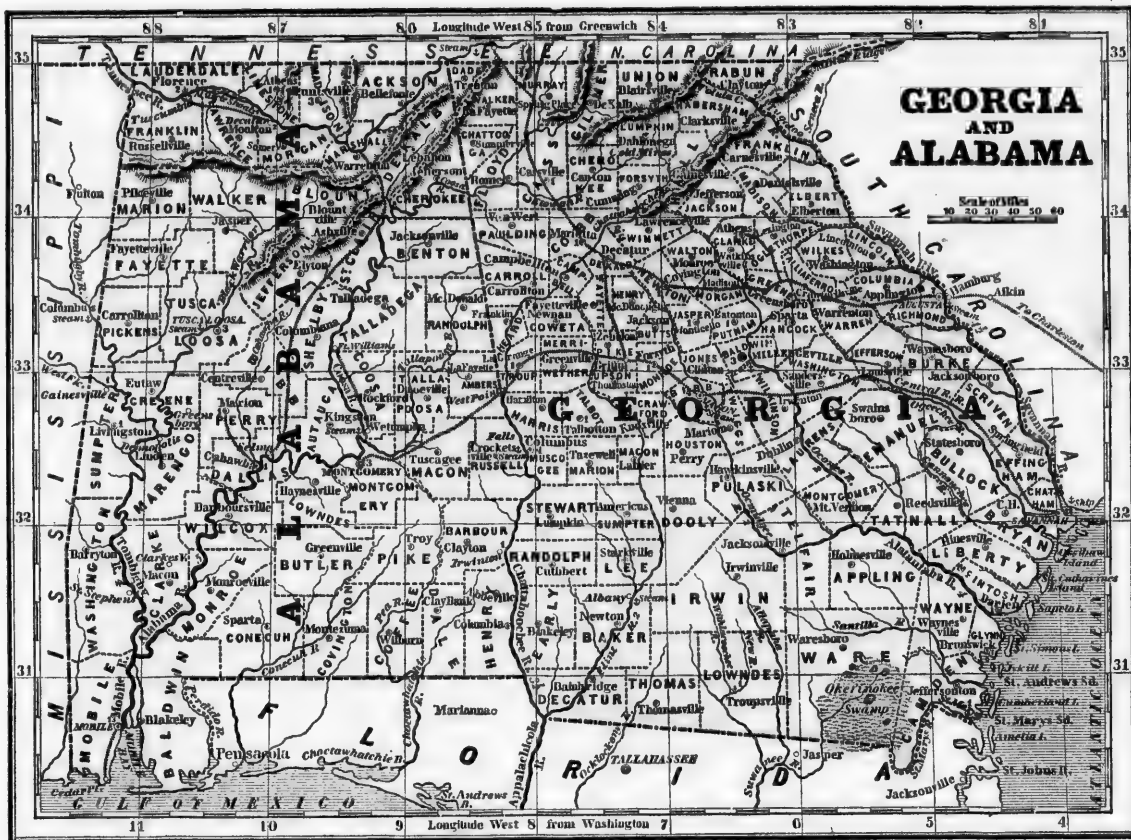
COLUMBIA, the capital, is on a high and healthy plain, on the Congaree, at the lower falls, just below the junction of B-d and S-a rivers.

Charleston, the largest city, and the commercial emporium of the state, is on a tongue of land at the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, with a good harbor, connected by canal with S-e river, and by railroad with the Savannah at H-g. The Charlestonians are distinguished for polished manners and unfeigned hospitality.

Hamburg, on S-h river, at the head of steam navigation, opposite A-a in Georgia, is the depot of the N.W. part of the state; Georgetown, near the mouth of the P-e, and Cheever, at the lower falls, are depots of the trade of that river; Beaufort, on P-r R-d island, is noted for its fine harbor.

Edisto Springs, near S-e river; King's mountain, on the northern frontier, in Y-k district; and the Cowpens, near it, in S-g district, are famous for victories of the Americans in the Revolutionary war; and Camden, near the lower falls of the W-e, was also the scene of several battles in that war.

Questions.—1. For what is S. Carolina noted? 2. Who were among the early settlers? 3. soil? staple productions? 4. Where, and for what noted, is Columbia? Charleston? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GEORGIA.—How is Georgia bounded? What boundary river on the side of S. Carolina? of Florida? of Alabama? What three large rivers enter the Atlantic from this state? Sh., Oe., Aa. What two, unite to form the Altamaha? O—n—e, O—m—e. What two, unite at the S.W. corner to form the Apalachicola? In what part of the state does the Chattahoochee rise? What swampy on the Florida boundary in the S.E.? Oe. What town at the head of steam navigation on the Savannah? Aa.: on the Ocoosa? Me.: on the Ocmulgee? Mn.: on the Chattahoochee? Cs. What town near the mouth of the Savannah? Sh.: of the Altamaha? Du.: of the St. Mary's? S. Ms. What is the face of the country? Ans. The coast is skirted with islands, separated from the main land by narrow sounds, forming a protected channel for steamboats from Florida to Carolina. For 50 to 100 miles from the coast the land is low, level, and, to a great extent, overflowed at high tide. Then comes a region of sandhills, called the Middle country, extending to the lower falls of the rivers at Augusta, Milledgeville, Macon, and Columbus. Beyond this is the Upper country, a fine, healthy, undulating region, terminating in lofty mountains.

What canals in Georgia? Ans. One from Savannah to Ocochee river, and another from Decatur to Brunswick. What railroad? Ans. The Central railroad from Savannah through Macon to Decatur, and the Georgia railroad from Augusta to Decatur.

ALABAMA.—What state on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What boundary parallels? boundary rivers? What river enters the state at its N.E., and leaves at its N.W. corner? To. What shoals near the N.W. corner? Me. What large bay near the S.W. corner? Me. What two rivers unite to form Mobile river? Aa., Ty. Where does the Alabama rise? Ans. In the N.W. part of Georgia. Where, the Tombigby? Ans. In the N.E. part of Mississippi. What territory is drained by Mobile river? Ans. The N.W. part of Georgia, the N.E. of Mississippi, and three fourths of Alabama. What two rivers unite to form the Alabama? Ca., Tu. Which is the principal tributary of the Alabama? O—n—e.: the principal tributary of the Tombigby? B—k W—r. What town near the mouth of Mobile river, on the west bank? Me.: near the mouth of the eastern arm of Mobile river? By.: at the head of steam navigation on the Black Warrior? To.: at the head of navigation on the Coosa? Wa.: at the head of Mus-

cle shoals on the Tennessee? Dr.: at the foot of Muscle shoals? Ee. Which is the largest town north of the Tennessee? Ho. What canal in this state? Ans. One around Muscle shoals, along the right bank of Tennessee river. What railroads? Ans. 1. From Tusculooza, on the Tennessee, below Muscle shoals, to Decatur, above the shoals; 2. From Montgomery, on the Alabama, to West Point, on the Chattahoochee.

What is the face of the country? Ans. In the south, low, level, and sandy; in the north, hilly; in the extreme north, mountainous.

GEORGIA.

Square miles, 61,683.—Population, 691,392.—Pop. to sq. in, 11.

1. Georgia, the third state in the Union in size, combines rich mineral and agricultural resources.
2. The soil and productions are like those of S. Carolina.
3. Gold is found in the northern part of the state.
4. The Cherokee and Creek Indians, who occupied the western half of the state a few years since, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

Milledgeville, the capital, is a place of some trade, at the head of steamboat navigation on the O—n—e. Savannah, the largest city, and chief commercial depot, is on a high, sandy bluff, at the head of ship navigation, on the S—h river, 17 miles from the bar at the mouth.

Augusta is finely situated for commerce on the S—h, at the head of navigation, with a fertile back country, and connected with Charleston by railroad.

Macon, on the O—n—e—e, and Columbus, on the C—e, at the head of steamboat navigation, are depots of populous and productive regions; Darien, near the mouth of the A—a, has an active trade in cotton and lumber; Brunswick, on an arm of the sea, S. of Darien, has a good frigate harbor; Dahlgren is the seat of a branch of the U. S. Mint, in the gold region; Decatur is important as the point at which the Central and Georgia railroads meet.

Questions.—1. For what is Georgia noted? 2. soil? products? 3. mineral product? 4. What Indians recently here? Where are they now? 5. Where, and for what noted, Milledgeville? &c.

ALABAMA.

Square miles, 54,081.—Population, 590,736.—Pop. to sq. m., 11.

1. Alabama is a new, cotton-growing state, rapidly increasing in population.



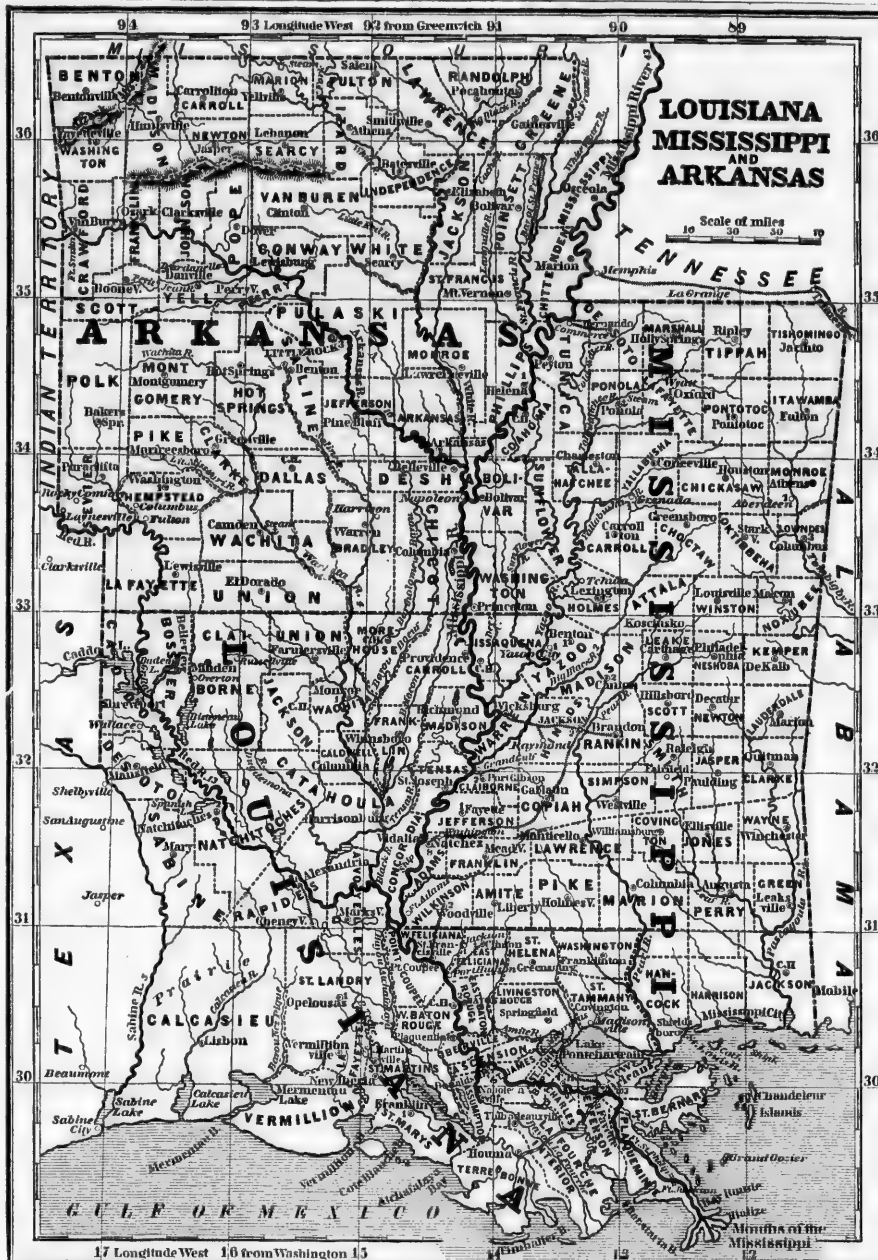
2. The lands along the rivers are very fertile, and devoted chiefly to cotton.

3. The Cherokee, Choctaw, and Creek Indians, who occupied the whole state a few years since, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

Tusculooza, the capital, is the depot of a fertile district at the head of steam navigation on B—k W—r river. Mobile, the largest town and great commercial depot, is finely situated for trade, with a good harbor, at the mouth of Mobile river, on whose wide-spread branches are floated down the cotton and other produce of a great part of the state, and parts of Georgia and Mississippi.

Montgomery, on the A—a, and Wetumpka, on the C—n, are depots of a fertile, newly-settled region; Florence, a thriving town, on the T—e, just below the Muscle shoals; Huntsville is in a populous and fertile country, north of the Tennessee, with which it is connected by a canal.

Questions.—1. For what is Alabama noted? 2. soil? staple? 3. Who were the aboriginal inhabitants? Where are they now? 4. Where, and for what noted, is Tusculooza? Mobile? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MISSISSIPPI.—What state on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What river touches the N.E. corner? What Gulf, the S.E. corner? What boundary parallels of latitude on the N. and S.? What two rivers separate it from Louisiana? Mi., Pl.
 What river drains the S.E. counties? Pa.; the N.E. counties? Ty.; the N.W. counties? Yo. What two rivers drain the central counties? Bg. Bk., Pl. What is their general course? Ans. From N. to S.
 What town on the Mississippi, just below the mouth of the Yazoo? Vt.; near the mouth of the Big Black? Gd. Gt.; at the head of ship navigation? Na. What town near the S.W. corner of the state, con-

nected by railroad with St. Francisville in Louisiana? Wc. What is the capital of the state? Jn. What town a little east of Jackson, and connected with it by railroad? Bn. What town a few miles S.E. of Grand Gulf? Pt. Gm. What town six miles east of Natchez? Wn.
 What is the face of the country? Ans. It may be divided into three belts or zones: 1. The belt of low lands on the Mississippi, usually from 10 to 30 miles wide; and annually overflowed by the river. 2. The bluff zone, an undulating and very fertile country, from 10 to 40 miles wide, bordering on the inundated land, with spurs extending in several places to the river, as at Grand Gulf, Natchez, &c. 3. The sandy, pine-forest country, farther east, and covering more than half the state.

LOUISIANA.—What state on the N.? on the E.? What water on the S.? What country on the W.? What three boundary rivers? Mi., Pl., Se. What two boundary parallels of latitude?

What river enters Louisiana near its N.W. corner, and joins the Mississippi near the parallel of 31°? Hl. What river drains the S.W. part of Arkansas, and joins Red river near its mouth? Va. What becomes of the Mississippi after it receives Red river? Ans. It divides into numerous branches called bayous which, diverging from each other, slowly wind their way to the sea, forming the Delta of the Mississippi.

What city on the Mississippi at the point nearest lake Pontchartrain? N. Os.; at the efflux of the Bayou la Fourche? De.; half way between Donaldsonville and the parallel of 31°? B. Re.; connected with Woodville in Mississippi by railroad? S. Fe.; opposite St. Francisville? P. Ce.

What town on Red river, in the parish of Rapides? An.; at the foot of the Great Raib? St.; half way between Shreveport and Alexandria? Na.

What three rivers in the S.W. spread into broad lakes, and contract again into narrow streams before entering the sea? Se., Cu., Ma.

What is the face of the country? Ans. Generally level, and so low that a fourth part of the state is inundated by the annual floods of the Mississippi and by high tides in the Gulf.

ARKANSAS.—What state on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? What country on the S.W.? What territory on the W.? What boundary rivers? Mi., S. Fe., Rd. What boundary parallels?

What river crosses the state, dividing it into two parts nearly equal? An. What river crosses the S.W. corner? Rd. What river drains the country between Arkansas and Red rivers? Wa. What two rivers drain the chief part of the country north of the Arkansas? Wc., S. Fe.

What is the face of the country. Ans. For 30 or 40 miles from the Mississippi, low and swampy, being annually overflowed; farther west, the land is first undulating, then hilly, and near the N.W. corner of the state, mountainous.

What is the soil? In the low country very rich, but it must be drained by canals, and protected from inundation by levees before it can be used; in the undulating and hilly country it is very fertile, and easily cultivated.

FLORIDA.—What two states on the N. of Florida? What water on the E.? What water on the S. and W.? What river divides it from Alabama in the west? Po. What river divides it from Georgia in the N.E.?

What river rises in the southern part of Florida, and running north, empties a little south of St. Mary's river? S. Jo. What river rises near the source of the St. Mary's and runs S.W. to the Gulf of Mexico? Se. What large river is formed at the S.W. corner of Georgia by the union of the Flint and Chattahoochee? An.

What cape at the southern extremity of Florida? Se. What cape a little N.E. of cape Sable? Fa. What keys (or rocky islets) begin at cape Florida and run south and west 200 miles, ending in the Tortugas? Fa. Ks. What reef runs parallel with the Florida Keys, on the south side? Fa.

What is the N.E. end of the Florida Reef called? Cd. What straits separate the Florida Reef from Cuba? Fa. What deep bay on the west coast, half way between cape Sable and the mouth of the Apalachicola? Ta.

What is the capital of Florida? Ta. What town on the coast connected with Tallahassee by a railroad? S. Ma. What town at the mouth of Apalachicola river? An. What town on a fine bay a little west of Apalachicola, and connected with it by a railroad? S. Jo. What city on a fine bay near the western boundary? Pa. What city on the Atlantic coast, 20 miles S. of the mouth of St. John's river? S. Ae. Which way from cape Sable is Key West?

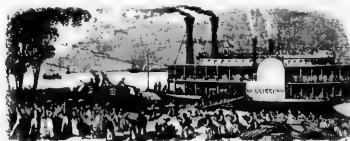
What is the face of the country? Ans. Low and level, no part rising more than 200 feet above the level of the ocean. The southern half is covered by immense swamps called overlands, and the northern half by extensive pine-forests, interspersed with hummocks (or small mounds), low prairies, ponds, and swamps.



MISSISSIPPI.

Square miles, 49,356.—Population, 375,651.—Pop. to sq. m., 8.

1. Mississippi, like Alabama, is a new, cotton-growing state, rapidly increasing in population.



A steamboat on the Mississippi taking in wood.

2. The Choctaw and Chickasaw Indians, who occupied the state a few years since, have been removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

3. Cotton is the staple production. Indian corn, tobacco, sweet potatoes, and many delicious fruits are also well suited to the climate and soil.

Jackson, the capital, is on Pearl river, about 50 miles S.W. of the center of the state.

Natchez, on the M—i, the largest town, and a place of extensive trade, is built chiefly on a precipitous bluff 300 feet above the river; but partly along the river at the foot of the bluff.

Vicksburg, on the M—i, just below the mouth of the Y—o, is the second town in business and population, and the depot of an extensive and fertile country.

Columbus, on the T—y, the depot of the N.E. part of the state; Woodville, near the S.W. corner; Grand Gulf, Port Gibson, Brandon, Washington &c. are also thriving towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Mississippi noted? 2. What Indians recently occupied the state? Where are these Indians now? 3. Staple production?—Where, Jackson? Natchez? &c.

LOUISIANA.

Square miles, 47,413.—Population, 352,411.—Pop. to sq. m., 7.

1. Louisiana is a great sugar and cotton-growing state, with vast commercial advantages.

2. The whole of the U. States west of the Mississippi river was once owned by France, and called Louisiana. France sold it in 1803, for \$15,000,000, to the U. S. gov-

ernment, which has since divided it to the states of Louisiana, Arkansas, and Missouri, and the territories of Iowa, Missouri, Oregon, &c.

3. The staple production above lat. 31° is cotton, and below that parallel, sugar, while the fine prairies in the S.W. feed immense herds of cattle and horses.

4. Cultivation is almost confined to the rich alluvial strips on the rivers; and to protect them from inundation, are erected along the banks. On the Mississippi, the levee commences at Point Coupee, 172 miles above New-Orleans, and reaches below that city; neatly-built houses, on finely-cultivated plantations, extend through this long line like one continued village.

5. A crevasse is a breach formed in the levee in time of inundation by the waters, which rush from the river with indescribable impetuosity, roaring like a cataract, and frequently tearing up the crop, buildings, and even the land itself, in spite of the inhabitants, who, for miles above and below, instantly hasten to the spot, and strive by every effort to stop it.



A crevasse in Louisiana.

NEW-ORLEANS, the capital of the state, and one of the greatest commercial depots in the world, is finely situated for trade, 100 miles from the sea, on the left bank of the Mississippi, by which river and its branches it has steamboat communication with all the states and territories between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains.—The population has increased with great rapidity from 10,000, in 1822, to 100,000, in 1840; and embraces, besides French and Spanish creoles, immigrants from all parts of the United States and Europe, with colored persons of every shade. The value of the domestic and foreign produce brought to this port in a single year has sometimes exceeded 80,000,000 dollars; and often 2000 flat-boats, 50 or 60 steamers, and hundreds of ships and other sea-vessels are seen, at one time, loading or unloading, along the levee.

The battle of New Orleans, in which the Americans, un-

der General Jackson, signally defeated a British invading army, was fought here on the 9th of January, 1815.

Baton Rouge is a military post of the U. States, with an arsenal on the M—i, between Donaldsonville and Point Coupee; Alexandria, the depot of a rich cotton district, on R—d river, near the center of the state; Natchitoches (Nack-toch), an old French town, formerly the center of trade with Mexico, on R—d river, above Alexandria; Shreveport, a landing-place on Red river, at the foot of the Great Raft, which formerly choked the river through a space of 160 miles, but is now removed.

Questions.—1. For what is Louisiana noted? 2. What did Louisiana embrace when owned by France? Into what states, &c., now divided? 3. staples? 4. What parts are cultivated? What are levees, and of what use? 5. What is a crevasse? Where, and for what noted, New-Orleans? Baton Rouge? &c.

ARKANSAS.

Square miles, 54,617.—Population, 97,574.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Arkansas is a cotton-growing state, of recent origin, having been independent only since 1836.

2. Its population is small, scattered, and almost exclusively agricultural.

3. Cotton is the staple production. The mountains contain mines of iron, lead, coal, and salt, but they have not yet been worked.

4. The navigation of Red river is obstructed in many places by accumulations of driftwood and fallen trees, called rafts, which choke up the river on its surface, sometimes for many miles.

LITTLE ROCK, on the Arkansas river, near the center of the state, is the capital and largest town.

Hot Springs, 50 miles W.S.W. of Little Rock, has long been a resort of invalids; Van Buren, on the Arkansas river, near the western boundary; Batesville, on White river, and Fayetteville, near the N.W. corner of the state, are also important villages.

Questions.—1. For what is Arkansas noted? 2. How is the population distributed? 3. staple production? minerals? 4. What obstruction in the rivers?—Where, Little Rock? &c.

FLORIDA.

Square miles, 56,336.—Population, 54,477.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Florida, noted for its luxuriant vegetation, was a province of Spain until 1819, when Spain ceded it to the United States, and in 1844 assumed rank as one of the states of the Union.

2. The coast extends 1200 miles, and is accessible only at a few points, on account of shallowness in the water.

3. The soil is generally sandy and poor except in the hummocks and on the rivers; but the climate is so warm and moist that the live-oak, the beautiful magnolia, the cotton-plant and sugar-cane, oranges, lemons, figs, and other rich fruits, flourish and abound.



Vegetation in Florida.

4. West Florida being a limestone country, and cavernous in its structure, many of the rivers sink into the earth and emerge again, leaving a natural bridge across the subterranean stream. On the Santa Fé there is one of these natural bridges three miles long.

5. All vessels coming out of the gulf of Mexico pass by the Florida Reef, and the N.E. part, called Carlisle's Reef, is the scene of frequent shipwrecks.

6. The Seminole Indians, who recently occupied the southern part of Florida, after a long and bloody war with the United States, have been subdued, and removed to the Indian territory west of the Mississippi.

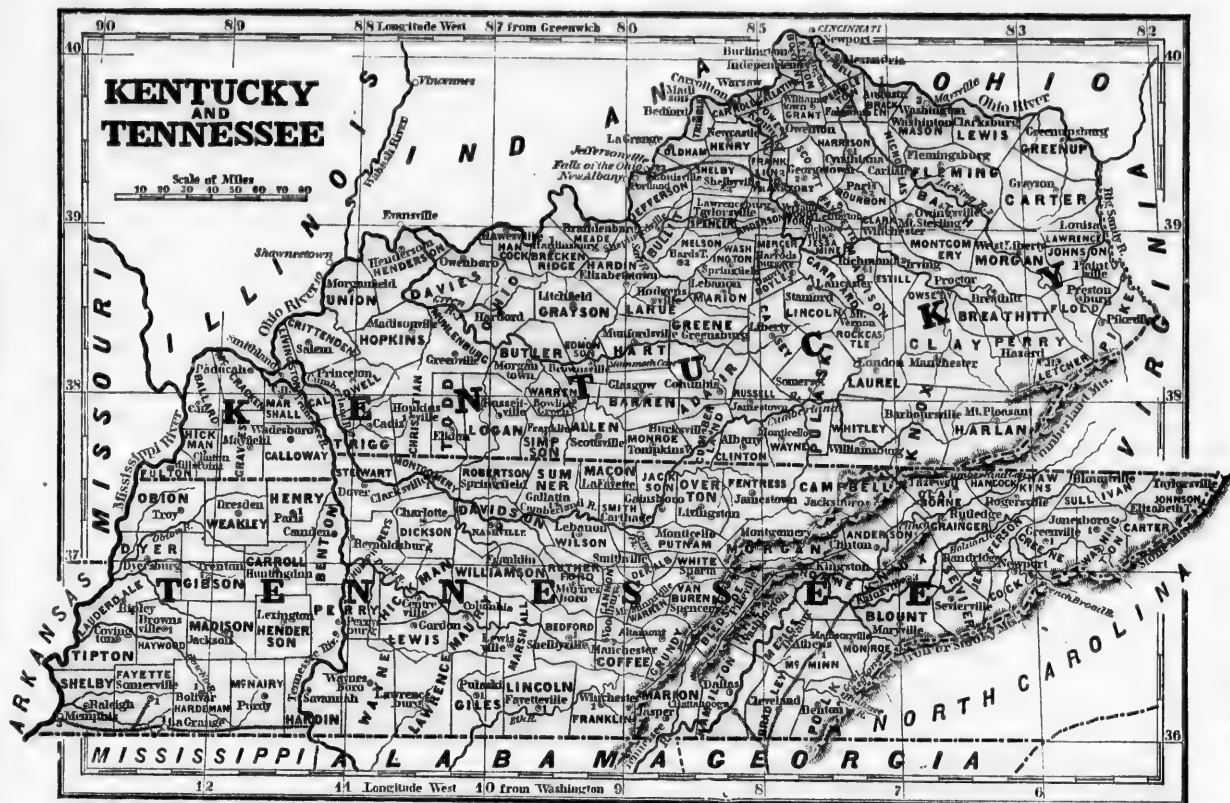
Tallahassee, the capital, is in a high and healthy situation, and surrounded by a fertile territory.

St. Augustine, the oldest town in the United States, founded in 1564, has a good harbor for small vessels, and is the resort of invalids on account of its fine climate.

Pensacola, noted for its fine harbor, is the principal naval station of the United States in the gulf of Mexico.

Key West, one of the Florida Keys, with a fine harbor for the largest vessels, is important as a naval station, and as the port at which vessels and goods rescued by wreckers from the neighboring reef are carried for sale.

Questions.—1. For what is Florida noted? 2. character of its coast? 3. soil? climate? productions? 4. What is remarkable in the rivers? 5. For what is the Florida reef noted? 6. What Indians recently lived here, and what has become of them? Where, and for what noted, Tallahassee? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

TENNESSEE.—What states on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What river forms the western boundary ? What parallel of latitude the southern boundary ? What separates Tennessee from N. Carolina ? What river rises in the S. E. of Kentucky, sweeps through the northern counties of Middle Tennessee, and the western part of Kentucky, and enters the Ohio near its mouth ? *Ans.* The Tennessee river receives tributaries from Virginia, and, sweeping like a U through East Tennessee, North Alabama, and the western parts of Tennessee and Kentucky, enters the Ohio just below the Cumberland ? *Ans.* What two branches of the Tennessee rise in Virginia ? *Ans.* What mountains from Kentucky run S.W. across the state to Alabama, dividing the waters of the Upper Tennessee from those of Cumberland river ? *Ans.* What is the face of the country ? East Tennessee (the part of the state east of Cumberland mts.), mountainous; Middle Tennessee (from Cumberland mts. west to Tennessee river), hilly and undulating; West Tennessee, level and low.

KENTUCKY.—What states on the N. ? on the E. ? on the S. ? on the W. ? What river separates Kentucky from Missouri ? from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio ? What river and mountains divide it from Virginia ?

What two large rivers from Tennessee enter the Ohio, 30 or 40 miles from its mouth ? What three considerable rivers enter the Ohio opposite the Indiana shore ? *Ans.* Gu., St. Ky. What river enters the Ohio opposite Cincinnati ? *Ans.* What is the general course of the tributaries of the Ohio from this state ? *Ans.* From S.E. to N.W. Which three of the great rivers of Kentucky rise in the Cumberland mountains ? *Ans.* Ky., Va., and Tenn.

What is the capital of Kentucky ? On what river is Frankfort ? What large town on the Ohio connected with Frankfort by railroad ? What large town east of Frankfort, and connected with it by railroad ? What considerable town on the Ohio in Mason county ? *Ans.* 15 or 20 miles below Maysville ? *Ans.* at the mouth of Licking river ? *Ans.* What is the highest point ? Danville ? Harrodsburg ? Bowlingtown ? Princeton ? the Mammoth Cave ? the Gap in Cumberland mts. ?

What is the face of the country ? *Ans.* In the S.E., rugged and mountainous; along the Ohio river, hilly; west of the Tennessee, level; in the center, undulating.

What canal ? *Ans.* The Louisville and Portland canal, a mile and a half long, around the falls of the Ohio at Louisville, admits steamboats of the largest class, and is one of the most important canals in the U. States.

TENNESSEE.

Square miles, 41,752.—Population, 820,210.—Pop. to sq. m., 20.

1. Tennessee, once a part of N. Carolina, and first settled by white men in 1770, now ranks in population, as the fifth state in the Union.

2. The soil of Middle and West Tennessee is very fertile in corn, tobacco, and cotton, the great staples of the state. East Tennessee is a fine grazing country, and sends large droves of fat cattle to the eastern markets.

3. The Tennessee and Kentucky riflemen are excellent marksmen, and make brave and efficient soldiers.

4. The first settlers suffered severely in bloody conflicts with the Indians, who burned their cabins and murdered their families; but the brave backwoodsmen soon subdued the savage foe.



Settlers attacked by Indians.

Nashville, the capital, largest town, and commercial emporium of the state, and seat of a university, is in a beautiful country on the great bend of C—d river.

Memphis, in the S.W. corner of the state, on the Mississippi, is favorably situated for trade, being on a bluff, elevated 30 feet above the highest flood, and the only spot on the river not liable to inundation till you come to Vicksburg, 365 miles below.

Knoxville, the largest town in East Tennessee, and the seat of a college, is on the H—n, at the junction of the French Broad.

Among the considerable villages are Greenville and Athens in East Tennessee; Columbia and Franklin in Middle Tennessee; Boboer and La Grange in West Tennessee.

Questions.—1. For what is Tennessee noted ? 2. soil ? products ? 3. For what are the Tennesseans famous ? 4. trade of first settlers ? Where, and for what noted, Nashville ? &c.

KENTUCKY.

Square miles, 40,023.—Population, 779,898.—Pop. to sq. m., 20.

1. Kentucky, once a part of Virginia, and first explored by Daniel Boone in 1770, now ranks in population, as the sixth state in the Union.

2. The whole state below the mountains rests on a bed of limestone, which is excavated to the depth of several hundred feet by the rivers. The limestone country also abounds in conical cavities on the surface, called sinkholes, and in extensive subterranean caves.

one of which, the Mammoth Cave, on Green river, has been explored several miles from its mouth ! *See Cut.*

3. The soil is generally fertile, and the central region, watered by the Licking, Kentucky, and Salt rivers, has been styled "the Garden of the West."

4. The staples are corn, tobacco, hemp, wheat, and fat cattle.

5. Hemp is extensively manufactured into cotton bagging and cordage.

FRANKFORT, the capital, is on K—y river, 60 miles from its mouth.—Lexington, on the O—n, just above the falls, which give a great water-power for manufactures, is the first city in population, trade, and wealth.—Lexington, the second town in population, and the seat of Transylvania university, is beautifully situated on a branch of Licking river, in the center of "the Garden of the West."

Maysville, on the O—n, is the commercial depot of the eastern counties; Augusta, the seat of a Methodist college; Newport and Covington, manufacturing towns; Harrodsburg, famous for its mineral springs; Danville, the seat of Centre college; Bardonia and Georgetown, the seats of Roman Catholic colleges; and Princeton, the seat of Cumberland college.

Questions.—1. For what is Kentucky noted ? 2. What natural curiosities ? 3. soil ? 4. staples ? 5. manufactures ? Where and for what noted, Frankfort ? &c.





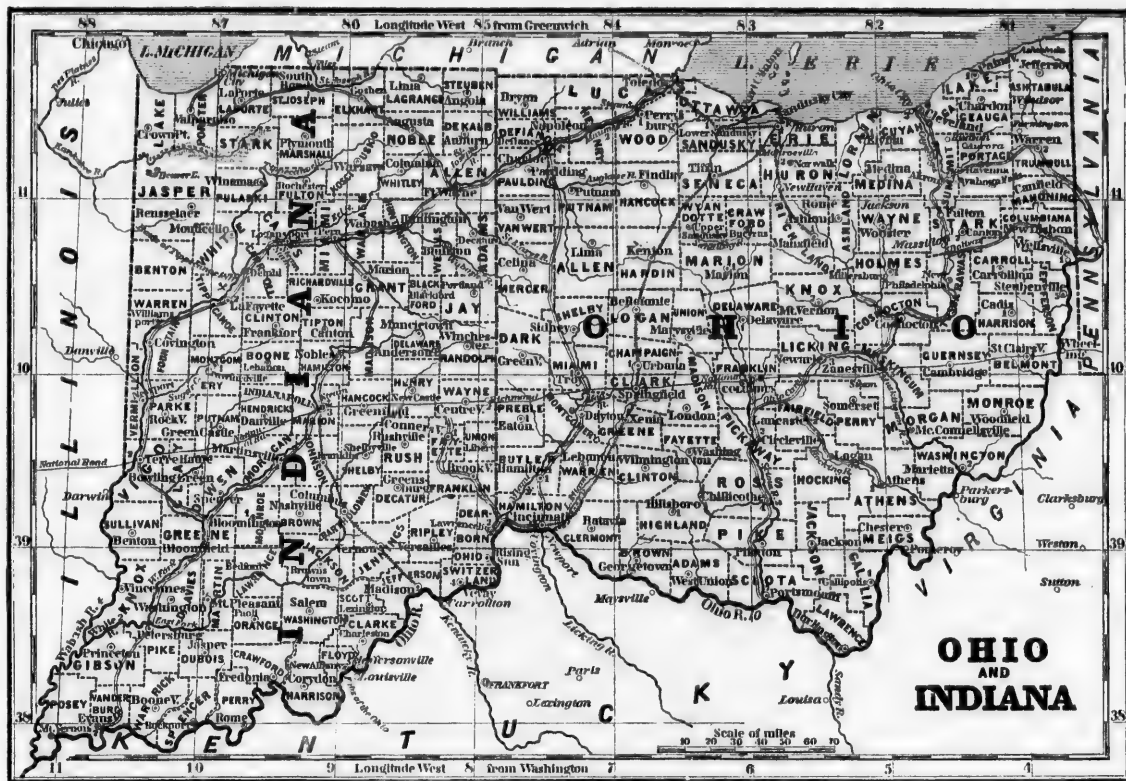
to sq. m. 20.
ia, and first
now ranks,
the Union.

ts on a bed of

and fat cattle,
on bagging and

miles from its
rills, which give
first city in pop
of town in pop
is, beautifully
er of "the Gar-

2. What natural
res? Where



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

INDIANA.—What state on the N. of Indiana? On the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What lake touches the N.W. corner? What river separates it from Kentucky? What river from Ohio, after crossing Indiana, forms its western boundary? Name the principal tributary of the Wabash. We. Name the two great branches of White river. How much of Indiana is drained by the Wabash? Ans. About three fourths. What is the general course of the rivers of Indiana? Ans. S.W.
What two rivers unite at Fort Wayne to form the Maumee? In what state does St. Mary's river rise? In what state, St. Joseph's r.? What is the general course of St. Mary's r.? of St. Joseph's r.? of the Maumee?
Describe the *Wabash and Erie canal*. Ans. It begins in Ohio, on lake Erie, at the mouth of M—r river, and runs up the valley of that river to Fort W—, where it crosses into the valley of the Wabash, which it follows to La Fayette. [N.B. The other canal on the map of this state is unfinished, except the Whitewater canal in the S.E. corner.]
What railroad in Indiana? Ans. From Madison, on the O—, N.W., through C— to Indianapolis. What is the course of the National road in Indiana? Ans. West to Indianapolis, and thence W.S.W., through T— H—, on the Wabash, into Illinois.
What town on lake Michigan? at the union of St. Mary's and St. Joseph's rivers? at the head of steam navigation on the Wabash? at the intersection of the National road with the W. fork of White river? at the end of a railroad on the Ohio? What towns at the falls of the Ohio?

OHIO.—What state on the N.? on the E.? on the S.E.? on the S.? on the W.? What lake washes the northern coast? What river, the southern border? Into what do all the rivers in the north empty? Into what, all the rivers of the south? What river from Indiana, enters lake Erie near the N. line of the state? What river joins the Ohio in the S.W. corner? What river passes near the center of the state and joins the Ohio at Portsmouth? What river drains a large part of the west half of the state, into lake Erie at Maumee? What river in the N.E. enters lake Erie at Cleveland? What river rises near the source of Scioto, and runs N. to Sandusky bay?
Describe the *Ohio canal*. Ans. From Portsmouth, on the Ohio, at the mouth of the S—, it runs up the valley of that river 90 miles, crosses to the Muskingum, passes up the valley of the Tuscarawas, a branch of the Muskingum, to Portage summit, and then descends the valley of the C— to Cleveland. Branch canals connect it on the east with Hocking and Muskingum rivers, and with the Ohio in Pennsylvania.
Describe the *Maumee and Wabash canal*. Ans. From DeLancey, on the Wabash and Erie canal, at the mouth of An Glize river, it runs south, up the valley of that river, and down the valley of the Miami, to Hamilton, whence it crosses to Cincinnati.
What town on the Ohio, at the mouth of the Muskingum? mouth of the Scioto? between the two Miami? Cl. What town where the National road crosses the Muskingum? the Scioto? What town at the mouth of the Cuyahoga? near the mouth of Sandusky bay? Sw. Cy., near the mouth of Maumee? To., at junction of Mad river with Miami? Du.

INDIANA.

Square miles, 35,636.—Population, 685,868.—Pop. to sq. m., 19.

1. Indiana, though the smallest, is one of the most thriving of the Western States.



A flat boat on the Wabash.

2. In 1810 the population was less than 25,000, and in 1840, nearly 700,000, an increase of 30 fold in 30 years!
3. The country south of White river and its East Fork is hilly and rough; farther north, it is either level or undulating, with forests and prairies beautifully interspersed.
4. The soil is very fertile. Corn, wheat, pork, beef, and live-stock are the staple productions.
5. The battle of Tippecanoe, in which the Americans under General Harrison signally defeated the Indians, was fought in 1811, at the junction of Tippecanoe river with the Upper Wabash.

INDIANAPOLIS, the capital, is pleasantly situated, on the West Fork of W—r river, near the center of the state. Madison, a place of considerable business; and Evans, noted for its vineyards, planted by Swiss emigrants, both on the Ohio, near the S.E. corner of the state; New Albany, a flourishing town at the falls of the Ohio; Vincennes, on the Wabash, an old French settlement; Terre Haute, finely situated for trade, at the junction of a great river, road, and canal; La Fayette and Logansport, flourishing towns on the Upper Wabash; and Michigan city, the only good landing-place on lake Michigan within the state, are among the other noted places.

Questions.—1. For what is Indiana noted? 2. How rapidly has it increased? 3. face of the country? 4. soil? staples? 5. When, where, and between what parties was the battle of Tippecanoe? 6. Where, and for what noted, Indianapolis? Madison? &c.

OHIO.

Square miles, 40,500.—Population, 1,519,464.—Pop. to sq. m., 38.

1. Ohio is the most populous, wealthy, and improved state west of the Alleghany Mountains.
2. The first white settlement was made in 1789; and now Ohio is the third state of the Union in population, and has nearly a thousand miles of canal and railroad.
3. The country is generally level, except in the S.E., where it is broken and hilly. It is forested, except in the center and N.W., where are extensive prairies.
4. The soil is very fertile, and nine tenths of the whole are capable of profitable cultivation.
5. Corn, wheat, and pork are the staple productions.
6. Iron, coal, and salt abound in the S.E. counties.

COLUMBUS, the capital, is a flourishing town on the S—o river and National road, near the center of the state. Cincinnati, on the O—, near the S.W. corner of the state, is the largest and wealthiest town in the West, and the greatest pork market in the world.



Cincinnati Landing.

Cleveland, on lake Erie, has an extensive trade. Sandusky city, on S—r bay, is the depot of a highly fertile interior. Steubenville, in a coal region on the O—; Zanesville, on the M—, at its lower falls; Dayton, on the M—, at the junction of Mad river; and Chillicothe, on the S—, are all flourishing manufacturing towns. Piquetteburg, at the head of navigation on the M—, and Toledo, near its mouth, are new trading towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Ohio noted? 2. How rapidly has it increased? 3. face of the country? 4. soil? staples? 5. minerals? Where, and for what noted, Columbus? Cincinnati? &c.



MICHIGAN.

Square miles, 60,537.—Population, 212,967.—Pop. to sq. m. 4.

1. Michigan, in the center of the great American lakes, is unsurpassed in advantages for commerce by any inland state in the Union.
2. The white settlements are at present almost confined to the southern part of the southern peninsula.
3. The Chippewa and Ottawa Indians, who occupy the rest of the state, have sold their country, and are about to remove west of the Mississippi.
4. The population increased from less than 5000, in 1810, to more than 200,000, in 1840.
5. The soil is very fertile, and favorable to all English grains, but wheat is the staple production.
6. Copper abounds in the upper or northern peninsula.
7. Aquatic fowl and wild game abound, and white fish caught in the straits and lakes, are largely exported.
8. Small lakes, with clean sandy bottoms, fed from pure perennial springs, and embosomed in beautiful groves, are profusely scattered over the southern counties.

DETROIT, on Detroit river, the capital and largest town, formerly a military post of the French, and a great depot of the fur-trade, is now the seat of an extensive commerce, steamboats constantly running to Buffalo and other ports on the great lakes.

Mackinac is a village and U. S. military post, on an island and strait of the same name, commanded by a fort on

a lofty bluff. The Indians assemble here once a year to receive their annuity from the U. S. government.



Indians assembled at Mackinac.

Monroe is well situated for manufactures and commerce at the lower falls of the river Raisin, and accessible by the largest vessels from the lake.

Adrian and Ypsilanti, on Raisin river; Ann Arbor, the seat of the university of Michigan, and Ypsilanti, on Huron river; Jackson, on Grand river; Pontiac, on the Clinton; Kalamazoo and Marshall, on the Kalamazoo; and St. Mary's, at the rapids of St. Mary's river, between lakes Superior and Huron, are also important places.

Questions.—1. For what is Michigan noted? 2. Where are the white settlements? 3. What Indians, and where do they live? 4. How rapidly has the population grown? 5. Soil? staple? 6. mineral? 7. animals? 8. What feature of the landscape in the southern counties?—Where, and for what noted, Detroit? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAPS.

MICHIGAN.—What peculiarity in the position of Michigan? *Ans.* It consists of two large peninsulas jutting between four of the five great American lakes.—Which of the great lakes washes the north coast of the northern peninsula? the south coast of the northern peninsula? the east coast of the southern peninsula? the west coast of the southern peninsula? Which, the S.E. corner of the state? What lake between lakes Erie and Huron?

What river or strait connects lakes Superior and Huron? Huron and Michigan? Huron and St. Clair? St. Clair and Erie? From what country is Michigan separated by lakes Superior, Huron, and St. Clair? What states on the S. of Michigan? What state and territory on the W.?

What great bay sets up into Wisconsin from the N.W. end of lake Michigan? Gn. What great bay sets up from lake Huron into the southern peninsula? Syr. What river in Saginaw county formed by four large navigable streams from the N.E., S.E., E., and N.W.? Into what bay does Saginaw river empty? What two considerable rivers enter lake Erie from this state? Ho., Ro. What two, enter lake Michigan south of Grand river? Ko., S. Jh.

What large town on Detroit river? What town on an island in the strait between lakes Huron and Michigan? What town on the strait between lakes Superior and Huron? What towns (read from the map) on the river Raisin? on Huron river? on the Kalamazoo?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* In the southern peninsula, either level or gently undulating, and covered with a dense forest, interspersed with oak openings, and prairies of a moderate extent. The northern peninsula is a wild, rugged country, as yet imperfectly explored.

What railroads in Michigan? *Ans.* 1. railroad from Monroe, near lake Erie, Adrian, to be continued through all the southern counties to New Buffalo on lake Michigan, with a branch, already completed, from Adrian to Toledo in Ohio; 2. A railroad from Detroit to Marshall, to be continued west to St. Joseph on lake Michigan; and 3. A railroad from Detroit to Pontiac.

IOWA.—How is Iowa bounded? What river separates it from Wisconsin and Illinois? What river, from Missouri? What is the general course of the rivers in Iowa? Into what great river do they empty? Which are the four largest? D. Ms., Sk., Ia., R. Cr.

What is the face of the country and soil? *Ans.* Iowa is a fertile, undulating, well-watered country, with timber-land and prairie conveniently intermixed.

What river enters the Mississippi, just below the falls of St. Anthony? S. Pa. What river rises near the sources of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, and flows north into British America? Rd. What lakes (read from the map) connected with the Mississippi, near its source? with Red River? with St. Peter's?

WISCONSIN.—What lake bounds Wisconsin on the east? What river, on the west? How is it bounded on the north? How, on the south?

What large bay in lake Michigan N. E. of the state? What river enters Green bay at its south end? Of what lake is Fox river the outlet? Wa. What large river enters the Mississippi in the S.W.? Wa. In what direction do Green bay, Fox river, and the lower part of the Wisconsin run? What fort at the portage between Fox and Wisconsin rivers? What town on the Mississippi above the mouth of the Wisconsin? What town at the mouth of Fox river? What large town on lake Michigan?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Either level or undulating; well-timbered near lake Michigan, but falling off to oak-openings, and then prairies, towards the Mississippi.

IOWA.

Square miles, 73,000.—Population, 120,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 13.

1. The new state of Iowa, admitted into the Union in 1846, has increased in population more rapidly since 1838 than any other state or territory.
2. The fertile soil, fine climate, and productive mines of Iowa attract every year thousands of immigrants from all parts of the United States and from Europe.

Iowa healthy, Mississippi fertile, corner of advantage, place all Europe, of Illinois

CRUISES ON

cularity in the
a. It consists of
between four of
s.—Which of the
th coast of the
uth coast of the
east coast of the
est coast of the
ch, the S.E. cor-
e between lakes

ts lakes Superior
chuan? Huron
d Erie? From
parated by lakes
Clair? What
1? What state

into Wisconsin
Michigan? Gn.
d lake Huron
1? Sw. What
ned by four large
e N.E., S.E., S.,
y does Saginaw
considerable riv-
us state? Ho.
Michigan south

it river? What
it between lakes
that town on the
rior and Huron?
nap) on the river
the Kalamazoo?
untry? Ans. In
er level or gently
ch a dense forest,
ings, and prairies
northern penin-
ry, as yet imper-

ran? Ans. 1.
r lake Erie,
uch all the south-
do on lake Michi-
completed, from
2. A railroad from
continued west to
n; and, 3. A rail-
c.

ounded? What
acuin and Illi-
tissonri? What
rivers in Iowa?
o they empty?
st? D. Ms., Sk.,

country and soil?
ulting, well wa-
land and prairie

issippi, just be-
? S. Pa. What
of the St. Peter's
north into British
res (read from the
Mississippi, near
s?

nsin on the east?
ed on the north?

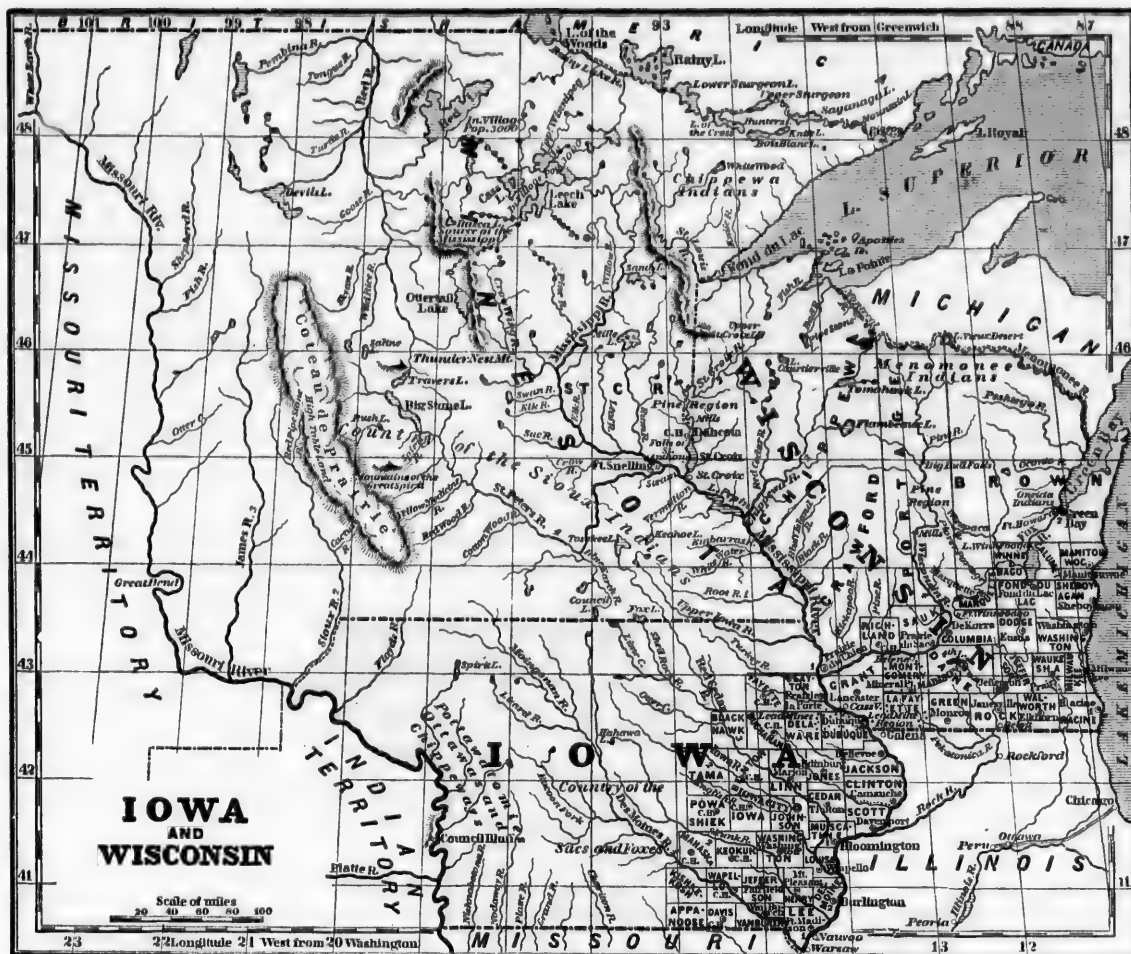
he state? What
what lake is Fox
nters the Missis-
n do Green bay,
sin run? What
n rivers? What
the Wisconsin?
nt large town on

either level or an-
but falling off to
Mississippi.

p. to sq. m., 15.

itted into the
n population
y other state

ductive mines of
igrants from all
s.



3. Previously to its admission into the Union as an independent state, it was the S.E. part of the territory of Iowa.
4. The Sioux (Sooz), Sacs, Foxes, and other Indians still roam over more than nine tenths of the territory.
5. Dubuque, on the Mississippi, forms part of the richest lead region in the world.
6. Indian corn, lead, and live stock are the staples.
7. The Indians subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing.



Sac Indian spearing fish.

IOWA CITY, the capital, was laid out in 1839, in a fine, healthy, fertile country, on Iowa river, 80 miles from the Mississippi, and is already a considerable town.

Burlington, on the M—i, 40 or 50 miles from the S.E. corner of the territory, has a good landing. Bloomington is advantageously located on a bend in the M—i, at the first place above Burlington where a town can be built. Dubuque (Du-buck), on the M—i, opposite the N.W. corner of Illinois, is the emporium of the lead region

Questions.—1. For what is Iowa noted? 2. What attracts emigrants? 3. What was Iowa previous to its admission into the Union? 4. What Indians, and how much of the territory do they occupy? 5. What mineral amounts, and in what part of the territory? 6. staples? 7. How do the Indians subsist?—Where, and for what noted, Iowa city? &c.

WISCONSIN.

Square miles, 28,000.—Population, 153,377.—Pop. to sq. m., 21.

1. The new state of Wisconsin, admitted into the Union in 1846, is rapidly filling up with an industrious and energetic population.

2. Previously to its admission into the Union as an independent state, it formed the southern part of the territory of Wisconsin.

3. The Chippewa, Winnebago, Menomonee, and other Indians still occupy nearly the whole of the territory north of Fox and Wisconsin rivers.

4. Grant and Iowa counties, in the S.W. corner of the territory, are the most productive part of the great lead district on the Mississippi, and copper is also found here in abundance.

5. The whole lead district, including the parts in Illinois, and Iowa, yielded in 1839 more than 30,000,000 pounds.

6. Besides lead and copper, the staple productions are wheat and live-stock.

7. Wild rice grows in the lakes, rivers, and bays of the territory, where the water is from 4 to 7 feet deep, and when ripe the Indian women gather it in their canoes by

bending the stalks over the side, and then beating with a stick.



Indians gathering wild rice.

MADISON, the capital, is a new town, in a beautiful and healthy situation, between two lakes, near the center of the surveyed part of the territory.

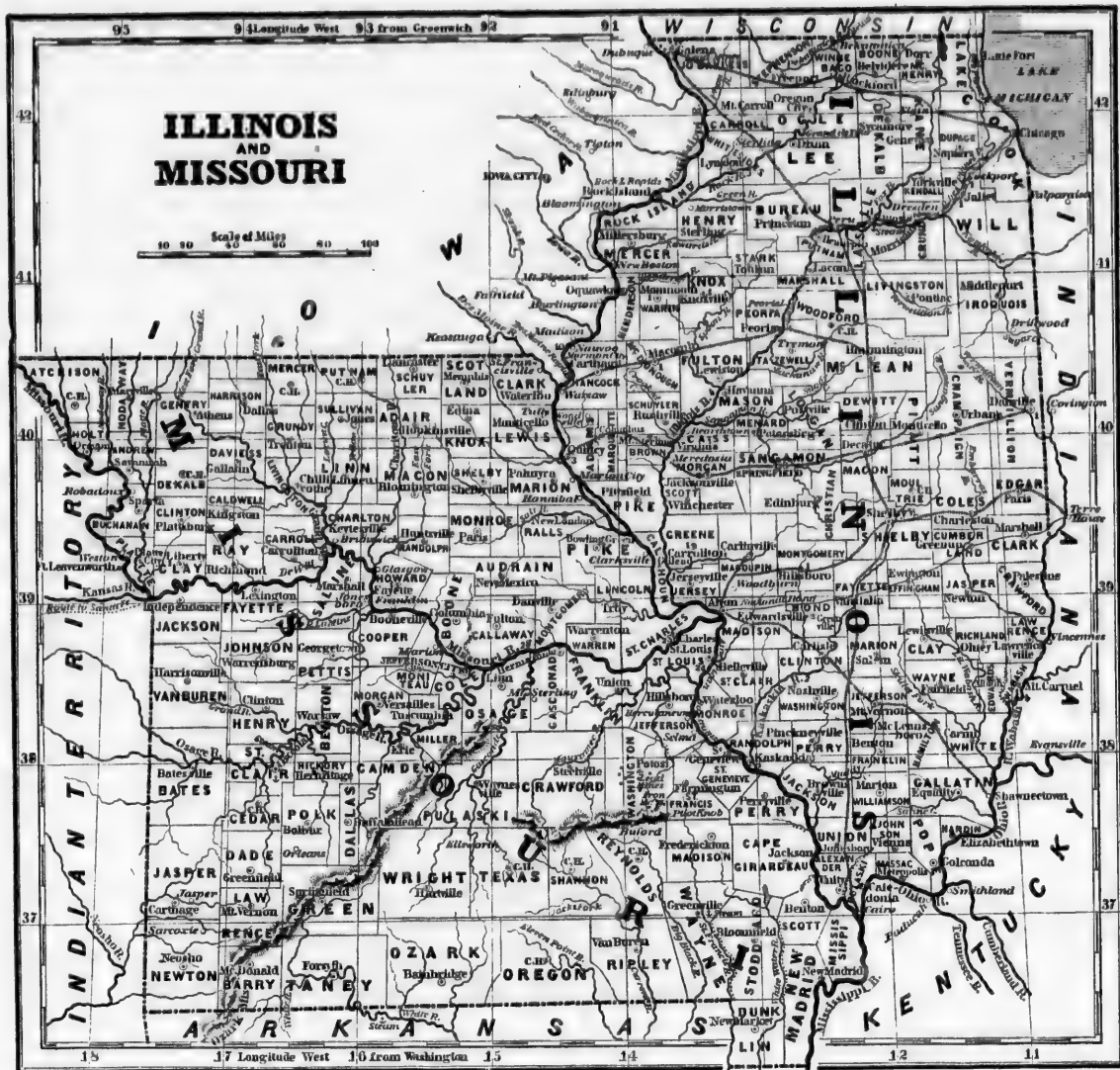
3. The Chippewa, Winnebago, Menomonee, and other Indians still occupy nearly the whole of the territory north of Fox and Wisconsin rivers.

4. Grant and Iowa counties, in the S.W. corner of the territory, are the most productive part of the great lead district on the Mississippi, and copper is also found here in abundance.

5. The whole lead district, including the parts in Illinois, and Iowa, yielded in 1839 more than 30,000,000 pounds.

6. Besides lead and copper, the staple productions are wheat and live-stock.

7. Wild rice grows in the lakes, rivers, and bays of the territory, where the water is from 4 to 7 feet deep, and when ripe the Indian women gather it in their canoes by



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MISSOURI.—What territory on the N.? What two states on the E.? What state on the S.? What territory on the W.? What four boundary rivers? What two boundary parallels of latitude?

What great river runs entirely across the state from west to east? What two large tributaries of the Missouri from the S.? Oe., Ge. What two from the N.? Ga., Co. Which is the largest tributary of the Mississippi north of the Missouri? St.: south of the Missouri? Mo. In what part of the state are St. Francis and White water rivers? In what part, Big Black, Current, and White rivers? What mountains in the S.W., on the Arkansas boundary?

What large town on the Mississippi, 17 miles below the mouth of the Missouri? S. La. What towns on the Mississippi south of St. Louis? Hn., S. Ge., N. Md. What town on the Missouri, 20 miles from its mouth? S. Cs. What is the capital of Missouri? On what river is it? On what river, Booneville? Franklin? Independence? Marion city? Which way from St. Louis are the lead and iron mines?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* North of Osage and Missouri rivers, a fine, undulating region, well wooded near the streams, and elsewhere spreading into extensive prairies; south of these rivers, broken and mountainous, except in the S.E., near the Mississippi, where it is low and inundated.

ILLINOIS.—What territory on the N.? What state on the E.? on the S.E.? on the S.W.? What territory on the N.W.? What boundary river on the side of Indiana? of Kentucky? of Missouri and Iowa? What boundary parallel on the N.? What lake on the N.E.?

What three large tributaries of the Mississippi from this state? Rk., Is., Ka. What is their general course? Which of the three is formed by two branches, one rising in Wisconsin and the other in Indiana? How large a part of Illinois is drained by these three rivers? *Ans.* About three fourths.

What large town on lake Michigan? Co.: in the N.W. corner of the state? Ga.: on the Mississippi, between the mouths of the Illinois and Missouri? An. What town at junction of the Ohio and Mississippi? Co. What is the capital of the state? Sd. What large town on the Mississippi, west of Springfield? Qy.

Describe the *Wabash* and *Michigan* canals. *Ans.* From Chicago, on lake Michigan: *Wabash* S.W. down the valleys of Des Plaines and Illinois rivers to Peru, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Illinois. When finished it will admit vessels drawing a foot of water, from lake Michigan to the Mississippi.

Describe the *National Road*. *Ans.* From Terre Haute in Indiana it runs W.S.W. through Vandalia to Alton.

What railroad in Illinois? *Ans.* The extensive lines of railroad laid down on the map have been commenced in many parts, but only a few miles are finished.

TEXAS.—What country on the N.? What country and what water on the E.? What country on the S.W.? What boundary rivers on the side of the U. States? Rd., Ss. What boundary river on the side of Mexico? R. Ge.

Note.—The boundary, according to act of Texas Congress, Dec. 19, 1856, is the Rio Grande from its mouth in the Gulf of Mexico, to its source, thence due N. to parallel of 32° N. latitude, and thence the boundary of the U. States to the Gulf of Mexico. The Texas actually occupies only the S.E. part, extending 200 or 300 miles from the Gulf.

Which are the three largest rivers that enter the Gulf of Mexico between the Sabine and the Rio Grande? Td., Ba., Co. What considerable river half way between the Colorado and the Rio Grande? Ns. What two considerable rivers unite and empty into a bay half way between Neuse r. and the Colorado? Ge., S. Ao. Who small river enters Galveston bay at its N.W. extremity? S. Jo. What river enters Sabine lake or bay at its N.W. extremity? Ns. What is the general course of the rivers in Texas? *Ans.* From N.W. to S.E.

What is the face of the country, climate, and soil? *Ans.* For 70 or 80 miles from the coast the country is level, and very fertile, free from marsh or swamp, but subject, at certain seasons, to bilious diseases; then, for about 100 miles comes a fine, healthy, fertile, rolling country; and then, a broken, mountainous, and comparatively barren, but healthy region.

How is it wooded? *Ans.* Well wooded on the banks of the

Squ...
with a
source
2. Ho
ible, an
per, &c
3. Th
around
S.S.W.
4. In
two mil
ium, 60
south o
ore than
5. Th
mies, w
6. Th
Indians
7. A
wool, an
is also c
by the pl
arrow,

Jeff
state, o
Co.,



streams, but every where else below the mountains are beautiful prairies.

MISSOURI.

Square miles, 70,000.—Population, 383,702.—Pop. to sq. m., 5.

1. Missouri, the largest state in the Union, with a very fertile soil, has great mineral resources.

2. Her stores of lead, iron, coal, and salt are inexhaustible, and she also has zinc, antimony, plumbago, silver, copper, &c.

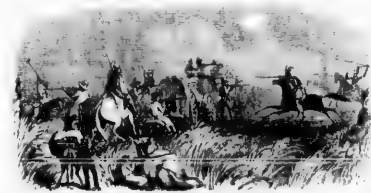
3. The principal lead mines are in Washington county, around the sources of a branch of the Merrimac, 70 miles S.W. of St. Louis.

4. Iron mountain, a mass of pure iron, 350 feet high, and two miles in circuit, and Pilot Knob, which is nearly half iron, 600 feet high, and three miles in circuit, are a little south of the lead mines. For extent and richness of iron ore there is nothing like this in the known world.

5. The principal agricultural productions are corn, hemp, and tobacco, and the prairies feed immense herds of cattle, mules, and horses.

6. The fur trade is carried on from this state with the Indians of the Upper Missouri.

7. A trade with Santa Fe in New Mexico, for specie, wool, and mules, in exchange for cotton and woolen goods, is also carried on by caravans, which are frequently attacked by the savages of the intervening country, who roam over the plains mounted on swift horses, and armed with spear, arrow, and rifle.



Santa Fe. Caravan attacked by Indians.

JEFFERSON CITY, the capital, is near the center of the state, on the Missouri river, a little above the mouth of the Osage.

St. Louis, the largest town, and center of the iron trade, Santa Fe trade, and all the commerce of the state, is built on a fine slope on the M—pi, 17 miles below the mouth of the M—ri, at one of the most convenient steamboat landings on the river.

Herodotus and St. Genevieve, on the M—pi, below St. Louis, are the chief ports of the mineral district; St. Charles, on the M—ri, 20 miles from its mouth, is a flourishing place. Independence, a few miles S. of the M—ri, near the western boundary, is the starting point of the Santa Fe caravan; Palmyra, near the M—pi, is the chief town in the N.E. part of the state; Potosi, 70 miles S.W. of St. Louis, is in the center of the lead mines.

Questions.—1. For what is Missouri noted? 2. What are the chief minerals? 3. Where are the lead mines? 4. Where are iron mountain and Pilot Knob? How large are they? 5. Chief agricultural products? animals? 6. What trade with the Indians? 7. What articles are exchanged in the Santa Fe trade? Where, and for what noted, Jefferson city? St. Louis? &c.

ILLINOIS.

Square miles, 58,500.—Population, 1,611,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 9.

1. Illinois is noted for the fertile prairies which cover two thirds of its surface.

2. The fire annually sweeps over the prairies, destroying the grass and herbage, but leaving the ashes to fertilize the soil.



A Bottom on fire.

3. The American Bottom, which extends along the M—issippi 90 miles, from Alton to the mouth of the Kaskaskia, has a soil from 20 to 25 feet deep, and of inexhaustible fertility.

4. The surface is everywhere a fine level or undulating, undulating. The marshes of the Illinois are usually low.

bottom lands of rich alluvion, bounded at a little distance by bluffs or banks, which, at the height of about 100 or 150 feet, spread out into tablelands.

5. The agricultural staples are corn and wheat, and the cattle and swine of the prairies furnish fine beef and pork in abundance.

6. Lead abounds near Galena, and coal is found in nearly every county in the state.

Springfield, the capital, is on the border of a beautiful prairie, a little W. of the center of the state.

Chicago, on lake Michigan, at the mouth of Chicago river, and the Mississippi, is the largest town, and, from the advantages of its situation for trade, promises to be one of the greatest inland cities in America. Alton is also finely situated at one of the best landings of the M—pi, near the mouths of the I—m and M—ri, and on the border of rich beds of coal and limestone, and an extensive forest of fine timber.

Galena, in the N.W. corner of the state, is famous for the numerous and rich lead mines in its vicinity.

Among the other towns are Nauvoo, the chief city of the Mormons, Quincy, a very flourishing town, and Kaskaskia, an old French settlement, on the Mississippi; Cairo, at the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi; Shawneetown, on the Ohio and Jacksonville, the seat of Illinois college between Springfield and Quincy.

Questions.—1. For what is Illinois noted? 2. What phenomena in the prairie? 3. Where, and what, is the American Bottom? 4. Name of the country? 5. Staples? 6. Minerals? Where, and for what noted, Springfield? Chicago? &c.

TEXAS.

Square miles, 397,119.—Population, 300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Texas was a province of Mexico until 1835, when it declared itself an independent Republic, and in 1845 it was annexed to the American Union.

2. The Mexicans made repeated attempts to conquer the new republic, but were signally defeated, especially in the memorable battle of San Jacinto, on the 21st of April, 1836, when General Santa Anna, the President of Mexico, was taken prisoner, and his army destroyed by a Texan force of half their own number.

3. The population rose from seven thousand in 1807, to twenty-five thousand in 1835, and was over one hundred thousand in 1842.

4. The inhabitants are chiefly immigrants from the southern part of the United States.

5. Sugar, cotton, and all the southern staples flourish near the coast, while most kinds of grain and fruit grow luxuriantly in "the inland country."

6. Herds of wild and tame cattle roam over the prairies, and in some parts the buffalo is still hunted with spear and arrow by the wild Indian, mounted on his fleet horse.



Herd of the bison.

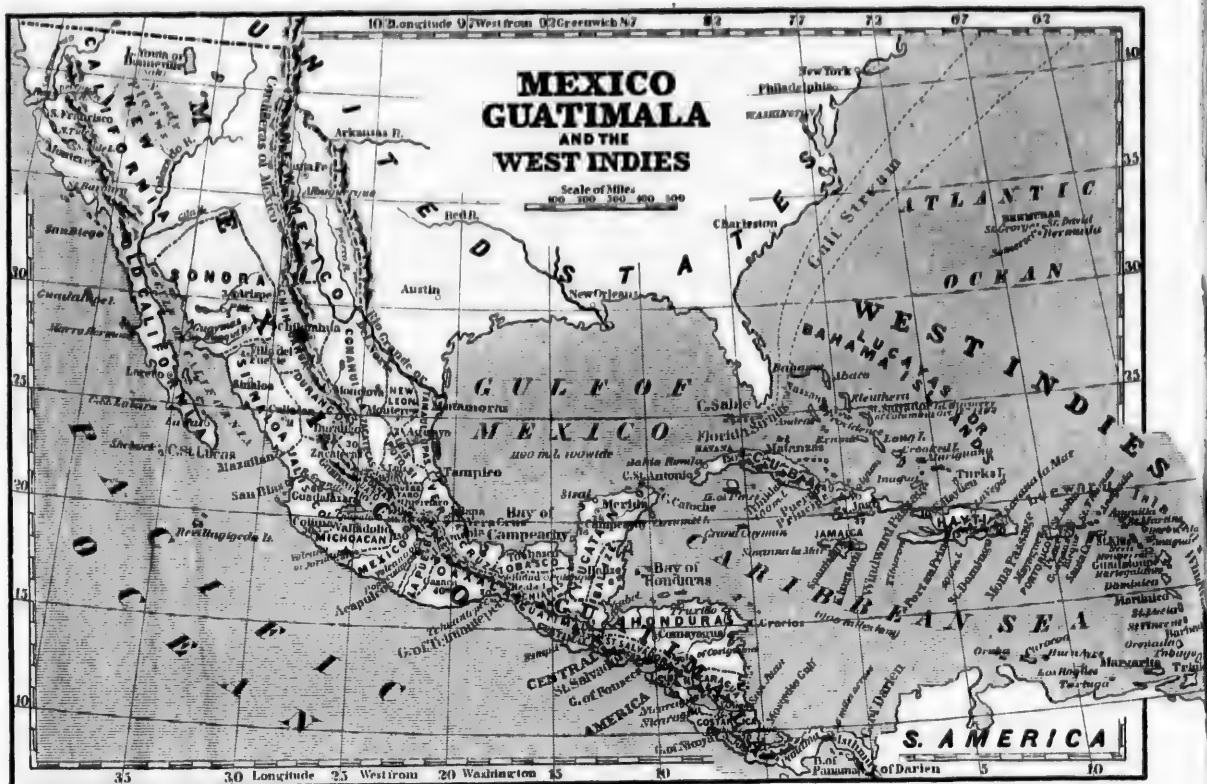
7. Silver, gold, and other valuable minerals abound in the mountains.

8. Slavery was abolished in Texas while it was a province of Mexico, but has been restored since its independence.

AUSTIN, the capital, is a new town, on the left bank of the Colorado.

Among the other towns are Sabine city, a port of entry, at the mouth of Sabine river; Galveston, the chief port in Texas, at the east end of Galveston island; Houston, the late seat of government, at the head of navigation on a small tributary of Galveston bay called Buffalo Bayou; Velasco, at the mouth of Brazos river, a great place of resort in summer. Matagorda, a considerable town at the mouth of the Colorado; Galveston, an old Spanish town on San Antonio river, 20 miles from its mouth, noted for the massacre of Col. Fannin and 100 prisoners by the Mexicans in cold blood; and San Antonio de Bejar, an old Spanish town on the upper part of the S in Antonio, the scene of several sanguinary conflicts, and particularly of the desperate defense of the Alamo fortress, for two weeks, by 130 Texans under Col. Travis, against 4000 Mexicans under Santa Anna.

Questions.—1. How long has Texas been independent? 2. What was the result of the battle of San Jacinto? 3. What is the population? 4. What are the staples? 5. What are the minerals? 6. What is the capital? 7. What is the chief port? 8. What is the chief place of resort in summer? 9. What is the name of the fortress? 10. What is the name of the town? 11. What is the name of the river? 12. What is the name of the bay? 13. What is the name of the island? 14. What is the name of the bayou? 15. What is the name of the river? 16. What is the name of the town? 17. What is the name of the fortress? 18. What is the name of the town? 19. What is the name of the river? 20. What is the name of the bay? 21. What is the name of the island? 22. What is the name of the bayou? 23. What is the name of the river? 24. What is the name of the town? 25. What is the name of the fortress? 26. What is the name of the town? 27. What is the name of the river? 28. What is the name of the bay? 29. What is the name of the island? 30. What is the name of the bayou? 31. What is the name of the river? 32. What is the name of the town? 33. What is the name of the fortress? 34. What is the name of the town? 35. What is the name of the river? 36. What is the name of the bay? 37. What is the name of the island? 38. What is the name of the bayou? 39. What is the name of the river? 40. What is the name of the town? 41. What is the name of the fortress? 42. What is the name of the town? 43. What is the name of the river? 44. What is the name of the bay? 45. What is the name of the island? 46. What is the name of the bayou? 47. What is the name of the river? 48. What is the name of the town? 49. What is the name of the fortress? 50. What is the name of the town? 51. What is the name of the river? 52. What is the name of the bay? 53. What is the name of the island? 54. What is the name of the bayou? 55. What is the name of the river? 56. What is the name of the town? 57. What is the name of the fortress? 58. What is the name of the town? 59. What is the name of the river? 60. What is the name of the bay? 61. What is the name of the island? 62. What is the name of the bayou? 63. What is the name of the river? 64. What is the name of the town? 65. What is the name of the fortress? 66. What is the name of the town? 67. What is the name of the river? 68. What is the name of the bay? 69. What is the name of the island? 70. What is the name of the bayou? 71. What is the name of the river? 72. What is the name of the town? 73. What is the name of the fortress? 74. What is the name of the town? 75. What is the name of the river? 76. What is the name of the bay? 77. What is the name of the island? 78. What is the name of the bayou? 79. What is the name of the river? 80. What is the name of the town? 81. What is the name of the fortress? 82. What is the name of the town? 83. What is the name of the river? 84. What is the name of the bay? 85. What is the name of the island? 86. What is the name of the bayou? 87. What is the name of the river? 88. What is the name of the town? 89. What is the name of the fortress? 90. What is the name of the town? 91. What is the name of the river? 92. What is the name of the bay? 93. What is the name of the island? 94. What is the name of the bayou? 95. What is the name of the river? 96. What is the name of the town? 97. What is the name of the fortress? 98. What is the name of the town? 99. What is the name of the river? 100. What is the name of the bay? 101. What is the name of the island? 102. What is the name of the bayou? 103. What is the name of the river? 104. What is the name of the town? 105. What is the name of the fortress? 106. What is the name of the town? 107. What is the name of the river? 108. What is the name of the bay? 109. What is the name of the island? 110. What is the name of the bayou? 111. What is the name of the river? 112. What is the name of the town? 113. What is the name of the fortress? 114. What is the name of the town? 115. What is the name of the river? 116. What is the name of the bay? 117. What is the name of the island? 118. What is the name of the bayou? 119. What is the name of the river? 120. What is the name of the town? 121. What is the name of the fortress? 122. What is the name of the town? 123. What is the name of the river? 124. What is the name of the bay? 125. What is the name of the island? 126. What is the name of the bayou? 127. What is the name of the river? 128. What is the name of the town? 129. What is the name of the fortress? 130. What is the name of the town? 131. What is the name of the river? 132. What is the name of the bay? 133. What is the name of the island? 134. What is the name of the bayou? 135. What is the name of the river? 136. What is the name of the town? 137. What is the name of the fortress? 138. What is the name of the town? 139. What is the name of the river? 140. What is the name of the bay? 141. What is the name of the island? 142. What is the name of the bayou? 143. What is the name of the river? 144. What is the name of the town? 145. What is the name of the fortress? 146. What is the name of the town? 147. What is the name of the river? 148. What is the name of the bay? 149. What is the name of the island? 150. What is the name of the bayou? 151. What is the name of the river? 152. What is the name of the town? 153. What is the name of the fortress? 154. What is the name of the town? 155. What is the name of the river? 156. What is the name of the bay? 157. What is the name of the island? 158. What is the name of the bayou? 159. What is the name of the river? 160. What is the name of the town? 161. What is the name of the fortress? 162. What is the name of the town? 163. What is the name of the river? 164. What is the name of the bay? 165. What is the name of the island? 166. What is the name of the bayou? 167. What is the name of the river? 168. What is the name of the town? 169. What is the name of the fortress? 170. What is the name of the town? 171. What is the name of the river? 172. What is the name of the bay? 173. What is the name of the island? 174. What is the name of the bayou? 175. What is the name of the river? 176. What is the name of the town? 177. What is the name of the fortress? 178. What is the name of the town? 179. What is the name of the river? 180. What is the name of the bay? 181. What is the name of the island? 182. What is the name of the bayou? 183. What is the name of the river? 184. What is the name of the town? 185. What is the name of the fortress? 186. What is the name of the town? 187. What is the name of the river? 188. What is the name of the bay? 189. What is the name of the island? 190. What is the name of the bayou? 191. What is the name of the river? 192. What is the name of the town? 193. What is the name of the fortress? 194. What is the name of the town? 195. What is the name of the river? 196. What is the name of the bay? 197. What is the name of the island? 198. What is the name of the bayou? 199. What is the name of the river? 200. What is the name of the town? 201. What is the name of the fortress? 202. What is the name of the town? 203. What is the name of the river? 204. What is the name of the bay? 205. What is the name of the island? 206. What is the name of the bayou? 207. What is the name of the river? 208. What is the name of the town? 209. What is the name of the fortress? 210. What is the name of the town? 211. What is the name of the river? 212. What is the name of the bay? 213. What is the name of the island? 214. What is the name of the bayou? 215. What is the name of the river? 216. What is the name of the town? 217. What is the name of the fortress? 218. What is the name of the town? 219. What is the name of the river? 220. What is the name of the bay? 221. What is the name of the island? 222. What is the name of the bayou? 223. What is the name of the river? 224. What is the name of the town? 225. What is the name of the fortress? 226. What is the name of the town? 227. What is the name of the river? 228. What is the name of the bay? 229. What is the name of the island? 230. What is the name of the bayou? 231. What is the name of the river? 232. What is the name of the town? 233. What is the name of the fortress? 234. What is the name of the town? 235. What is the name of the river? 236. What is the name of the bay? 237. What is the name of the island? 238. What is the name of the bayou? 239. What is the name of the river? 240. What is the name of the town? 241. What is the name of the fortress? 242. What is the name of the town? 243. What is the name of the river? 244. What is the name of the bay? 245. What is the name of the island? 246. What is the name of the bayou? 247. What is the name of the river? 248. What is the name of the town? 249. What is the name of the fortress? 250. What is the name of the town? 251. What is the name of the river? 252. What is the name of the bay? 253. What is the name of the island? 254. What is the name of the bayou? 255. What is the name of the river? 256. What is the name of the town? 257. What is the name of the fortress? 258. What is the name of the town? 259. What is the name of the river? 260. What is the name of the bay? 261. What is the name of the island? 262. What is the name of the bayou? 263. What is the name of the river? 264. What is the name of the town? 265. What is the name of the fortress? 266. What is the name of the town? 267. What is the name of the river? 268. What is the name of the bay? 269. What is the name of the island? 270. What is the name of the bayou? 271. What is the name of the river? 272. What is the name of the town? 273. What is the name of the fortress? 274. What is the name of the town? 275. What is the name of the river? 276. What is the name of the bay? 277. What is the name of the island? 278. What is the name of the bayou? 279. What is the name of the river? 280. What is the name of the town? 281. What is the name of the fortress? 282. What is the name of the town? 283. What is the name of the river? 284. What is the name of the bay? 285. What is the name of the island? 286. What is the name of the bayou? 287. What is the name of the river? 288. What is the name of the town? 289. What is the name of the fortress? 290. What is the name of the town? 291. What is the name of the river? 292. What is the name of the bay? 293. What is the name of the island? 294. What is the name of the bayou? 295. What is the name of the river? 296. What is the name of the town? 297. What is the name of the fortress? 298. What is the name of the town? 299. What is the name of the river? 300. What is the name of the bay? 301. What is the name of the island? 302. What is the name of the bayou? 303. What is the name of the river? 304. What is the name of the town? 305. What is the name of the fortress? 306. What is the name of the town? 307. What is the name of the river? 308. What is the name of the bay? 309. What is the name of the island? 310. What is the name of the bayou? 311. What is the name of the river? 312. What is the name of the town? 313. What is the name of the fortress? 314. What is the name of the town? 315. What is the name of the river? 316. What is the name of the bay? 317. What is the name of the island? 318. What is the name of the bayou? 319. What is the name of the river? 320. What is the name of the town? 321. What is the name of the fortress? 322. What is the name of the town? 323. What is the name of the river? 324. What is the name of the bay? 325. What is the name of the island? 326. What is the name of the bayou? 327. What is the name of the river? 328. What is the name of the town? 329. What is the name of the fortress? 330. What is the name of the town? 331. What is the name of the river? 332. What is the name of the bay? 333. What is the name of the island? 334. What is the name of the bayou? 335. What is the name of the river? 336. What is the name of the town? 337. What is the name of the fortress? 338. What is the name of the town? 339. What is the name of the river? 340. What is the name of the bay? 341. What is the name of the island? 342. What is the name of the bayou? 343. What is the name of the river? 344. What is the name of the town? 345. What is the name of the fortress? 346. What is the name of the town? 347. What is the name of the river? 348. What is the name of the bay? 349. What is the name of the island? 350. What is the name of the bayou? 351. What is the name of the river? 352. What is the name of the town? 353. What is the name of the fortress? 354. What is the name of the town? 355. What is the name of the river? 356. What is the name of the bay? 357. What is the name of the island? 358. What is the name of the bayou? 359. What is the name of the river? 360. What is the name of the town? 361. What is the name of the fortress? 362. What is the name of the town? 363. What is the name of the river? 364. What is the name of the bay? 365. What is the name of the island? 366. What is the name of the bayou? 367. What is the name of the river? 368. What is the name of the town? 369. What is the name of the fortress? 370. What is the name of the town? 371. What is the name of the river? 372. What is the name of the bay? 373. What is the name of the island? 374. What is the name of the bayou? 375. What is the name of the river? 376. What is the name of the town? 377. What is the name of the fortress? 378. What is the name of the town? 379. What is the name of the river? 380. What is the name of the bay? 381. What is the name of the island? 382. What is the name of the bayou? 383. What is the name of the river? 384. What is the name of the town? 385. What is the name of the fortress? 386. What is the name of the town? 387. What is the name of the river? 388. What is the name of the bay? 389. What is the name of the island? 390. What is the name of the bayou? 391. What is the name of the river? 392. What is the name of the town? 393. What is the name of the fortress? 394. What is the name of the town? 395. What is the name of the river? 396. What is the name of the bay? 397. What is the name of the island? 398. What is the name of the bayou? 399. What is the name of the river? 400. What is the name of the town? 401. What is the name of the fortress? 402. What is the name of the town? 403. What is the name of the river? 404. What is the name of the bay? 405. What is the name of the island? 406. What is the name of the bayou? 407. What is the name of the river? 408. What is the name of the town? 409. What is the name of the fortress? 410. What is the name of the town? 411. What is the name of the river? 412. What is the name of the bay? 413. What is the name of the island? 414. What is the name of the bayou? 415. What is the name of the river? 416. What is the name of the town? 417. What is the name of the fortress? 418. What is the name of the town? 419. What is the name of the river? 420. What is the name of the bay? 421. What is the name of the island? 422. What is the name of the bayou? 423. What is the name of the river? 424. What is the name of the town? 425. What is the name of the fortress? 426. What is the name of the town? 427. What is the name of the river? 428. What is the name of the bay? 429. What is the name of the island? 430. What is the name of the bayou? 431. What is the name of the river? 432. What is the name of the town? 433. What is the name of the fortress? 434. What is the name of the town? 435. What is the name of the river? 436. What is the name of the bay? 437. What is the name of the island? 438. What is the name of the bayou? 439. What is the name of the river? 440. What is the name of the town? 441. What is the name of the fortress? 442. What is the name of the town? 443. What is the name of the river? 444. What is the name of the bay? 445. What is the name of the island? 446. What is the name of the bayou? 447. What is the name of the river? 448. What is the name of the town? 449. What is the name of the fortress? 450. What is the name of the town? 451. What is the name of the river? 452. What is the name of the bay? 453. What is the name of the island? 454. What is the name of the bayou? 455. What is the name of the river? 456. What is the name of the town? 457. What is the name of the fortress? 458. What is the name of the town? 459. What is the name of the river? 460. What is the name of the bay? 461. What is the name of the island? 462. What is the name of the bayou? 463. What is the name of the river? 464. What is the name of the town? 465. What is the name of the fortress? 466. What is the name of the town? 467. What is the name of the river? 468. What is the name of the bay? 469. What is the name of the island? 470. What is the name of the bayou? 471. What is the name of the river? 472. What is the name of the town? 473. What is the name of the fortress? 474. What is the name of the town? 475. What is the name of the river? 476. What is the name of the bay? 477. What is the name of the island? 478. What is the name of the bayou? 479. What is the name of the river? 480. What is the name of the town? 481. What is the name of the fortress? 482. What is the name of the town? 483. What is the name of the river? 484. What is the name of the bay? 485. What is the name of the island? 486. What is the name of the bayou? 487. What is the name of the river? 488. What is the name of the town? 489. What is the name of the fortress? 490. What is the name of the town? 491. What is the name of the river? 492. What is the name of the bay? 493. What is the name of the island? 494. What is the name of the bayou? 495. What is the name of the river? 496. What is the name of the town? 497. What is the name of the fortress? 498. What is the name of the town? 499. What is the name of the river? 500. What is the name of the bay? 501. What is the name of the island? 502. What is the name of the bayou? 503. What is the name of the river? 504. What is the name of the town? 505. What is the name of the fortress? 506. What is the name of the town? 507. What is the name of the river? 508. What is the name of the bay? 509. What is the name of the island? 510. What is the name of the bayou? 511. What is the name of the river? 512. What is the name of the town? 513. What is the name of the fortress? 514. What is the name of the town? 515. What is the name of the river? 516. What is the name of the bay? 517. What is the name of the island? 518. What is the name of the bayou? 519. What is the name of the river? 520. What is the name of the town? 521. What is the name of the fortress? 522. What is the name of the town? 523. What is the name of the river? 524. What is the name of the bay? 525. What is the name of the island? 526. What is the name of the bayou? 527. What is the name of the river? 528. What is the name of the town? 529. What is the name of the fortress? 530. What is the name of the town? 531. What is the name of the river? 532. What is the name of the bay? 533. What is the name of the island? 534. What is the name of the bayou? 535. What is the name of the river? 536. What is the name of the town? 537. What is the name of the fortress? 538. What is the name of the town? 539. What is the name of the river? 540. What is the name of the bay? 541. What is the name of the island? 542. What is the name of the bayou? 543. What is the name of the river? 544. What is the name of the town? 545. What is the name of the fortress? 546. What is the name of the town? 547. What is the name of the river? 548. What is the name of the bay? 549. What is the name of the island? 550. What is the name of the bayou? 551. What is the name of the river? 552. What is the name of the town? 553. What is the name of the fortress? 554. What is the name of the town? 555. What is the name of the river? 556. What is the name of the bay? 557. What is the name of the island? 558. What is the name of the bayou? 559. What is the name of the river? 560. What is the name of the town? 561. What is the name of the fortress? 562. What is the name of the town? 563. What is the name of the river? 564. What is the name of the bay? 565. What is the name of the island? 566. What is the name of the bayou? 567. What is the name of the river? 568. What is the name of the town? 569. What is the name of the fortress? 570. What is the name of the town? 571. What is the name of the river? 572. What is the name of the bay? 573. What is the name of the island? 574. What is the name of the bayou? 575. What is the name of the river? 576. What is the name of the town? 577. What is the name of the fortress? 578. What is the name of the town? 579. What is the name of the river? 580. What is the name of the bay? 581. What is the name of the island? 582. What is the name of the bayou? 583. What is the name of the river? 584. What is the name of the town? 585. What is the name of the fortress? 586. What is the name of the town? 587. What is the name of the river? 588. What is the name of the bay? 589. What is the name of the island? 590. What is the name of the bayou? 591. What is the name of the river? 592. What is the name of the town? 593. What is the name of the fortress? 594. What is the name of the town? 595. What is the name of the river? 596. What is the name of the bay? 597. What is the name of the island? 598. What is the name of the bayou? 599. What is the name of the river? 600. What is the name of the town? 601. What is the name of the fortress? 602. What is the name of the town? 603. What is the name of the river? 604. What is the name of the bay? 605. What is the name of the island? 606. What is the name of the bayou? 607. What is the name of the river? 608. What is the name of the town? 609. What is the name of the fortress? 610. What is the name of the town? 611. What is the name of the river? 612. What is the name of the bay? 613. What is the name of the island? 614. What is the name of the bayou? 615. What is the name of the river? 616. What is the name of the town? 617. What is the name of the fortress? 618. What is the name of the town? 619. What is the name of the river? 620. What is the name of the bay? 621. What is the name of the island? 622. What is the name of the bayou? 623. What is the name of the river? 624. What is the name of the town? 625. What is the name of the fortress? 626. What is the name of the town? 627. What is the name of the river? 628. What is the name of the bay? 629. What is the name of the island? 630. What is the name of the bayou? 631. What is the name of the river? 632. What is the name of the town? 633. What is the name of the fortress? 634. What is the name of the town? 635. What is the name of the river? 636. What is the name of the bay? 637. What is the name of the island? 638. What is the name of the bayou? 639. What is the name of the river? 640. What is the name of the town? 641. What is the name of the fortress? 642. What is the name of the town? 643. What is the name of the river? 644. What is the name of the bay? 645. What is the name of the island? 646. What is the name of the bayou? 647. What is the name of the river? 648. What is the name of the town? 649. What is the name of the fortress? 650. What is the name of the town? 651. What is the name of the river? 652. What is the name of the bay? 653. What is the name of the island? 654. What is the name of the bayou? 655. What is the name of the river? 656. What is the name of the town? 657. What is the name of the fortress? 658. What is the name of the town? 659. What is the name of the river? 660. What is the name of the bay? 661. What is the name of the island? 662. What is the name of the bayou? 663. What is the name of the river? 664. What is the name of the town? 665. What is the name of the fortress? 666. What is the name of the town? 667. What is the name of the river? 668. What is the name of the bay? 669. What is the name of the island? 670. What is the name of the bayou?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

MEXICO.—What country on the N. of Mexico? What country on the N.E.? What water on the E.? What country on the S.E.? What water on the S. and W.?

What large peninsula juts out from the eastern coast? *Yn.* Between what bays is the peninsula of Yucatan? What large peninsula juts out from the western coast? What bay washes the eastern coast of California?

What large river forms the boundary on the side of Texas? What river enters the gulf of California at its head? *Co.* What river joins the Colorado near its mouth? *Ga.* What lake near latitude 28°? *Ca.* What river is the outlet of lake Chapala? What is the character of the coast? *Ans.* The Gulf stream, in its passage along the eastern coast, throws up sand, and forms bars across the mouths of the rivers, so that there is no good port on that coast. The western coast has several excellent ports, as Acapulco, Guaymas, San Blas, &c.; but violent tempests render them inaccessible for several months every year.

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The land on both the coasts is low, but rises gradually toward the interior till it attains the height of 6 or 8000 feet, where it spreads out into broad plains or table-lands, which extend from latitude 18° to latitude 42° N., at a distance of 1700 miles, presenting the strange spectacle of an immense level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. From these elevated plains single mountains occasionally shoot up, whose tops are covered with everlasting snow. Several peaks near the city of Mexico are 15,000 feet high, and the highest are volcanoes.

What effect has the face of the country on the climate? *Ans.* In the low plains on both coasts, the climate is very hot and unhealthy. As you ascend the slopes of the great mountain range, it becomes more temperate, and at the elevation of 4 or 5000 feet there reigns perpetually a soft spring temperature. Higher up, it is often uncomfortably cool; and at the height of 6 or 7000 feet the climate and vegetation resemble those of the northern parts of Europe and America.

What effect has the face of the country on the roads? *Ans.* The roads from the city of Mexico and every part of the high table-land to the coast on either side are very difficult, and transportation of goods can be effected only on the backs of mules; but the top of the table-land is so level that wheel-carriages can run without interruption from Mexico to Santa Fe.

GUATEMALA, or CENTRAL AMERICA.—What country on the N.W. of Guatemala? What bay washes the northern coast? *Is.* What sea, the eastern coast? What isthmus on the S.E. connects it with S. America? What ocean on the W.? *In*

what direction does the western coast run? In what directions, the eastern coast? What states or provinces of Mexico border on Guatemala? In what zone is Guatemala? What large lake in the south? Through what river does lake Nicaragua empty into the Caribbean sea? Which provinces or states of Guatemala border on the Pacific? Which, on the Caribbean sea?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The chain of the Andes from S. America, after crossing the isthmus of Darien, sinks near Nicaragua into a low ridge, sloping gently down to the shores of the opposite ocean. Preceding northwest, it soon rises again to a great height, and in the provinces of St. Salvador and Guatemala it spreads into a broad range intersected longitudinally by beautiful mountain valleys, which are elevated several thousand feet above the sea. The triangular country included between the mountains and the gulf of Mexico is a vast forest, occupied, except at a few points on the coast, by Indians.

WEST INDIES.—What peninsula opposite the north extremity of the W. Indies? *En.* What peninsula opposite the west extremity? *Yn.* What Gulf on the N.W. between Florida and Yucatan? What sea separates the W. Indies from S. America?

Which is the largest of the W. India islands? Which next? Which next? Which next? What group at the north extremity? *Ba.* Which of the W. India islands is farthest west? *Ca.* Which, farthest east? *Bs.* Which, farthest south? *Td.* What islands in the Atlantic a thousand miles N. of the W. Indies? *Bs.* Which way from Antigua (an-ti-ga) is Porto Rico? Hayti? Jamaica? Guadeloupe? Martinique? Trinidad? What are the islands south of Antigua called? *Wd.* Why so called? *Ans.* Because they face the trade winds, which here blow constantly from the east. What are the islands west of Antigua called? *Ld.* Which way from Jamaica is Cuba? the Bahamas? the Bermudas?

What strait divides Cuba from Florida? What stream divides the Bahamas from Florida? What cape forms the west extremity of Cuba? What island, famous for pirates, south of the west end of Cuba? *Ps.* What two ports on the north coast of Cuba, opposite the south point of Florida? *Ha.* *Ms.* What port in the S.E. part of Cuba? in the S.E. of Jamaica? at the head of a deep bay on the west coast of Hayti? in the S.E. of Hayti? on the north coast of Porto Rico?

MEXICO.

Square miles, 1,320,000.—Population, 10,000,000 to 12,000,000.

1. Mexico is noted for rich silver mines, and for variety of climate and productions.

2. For three centuries, more than half the silver in the known world has come from this country, and at one period the mines yielded more than \$20,000,000 annually.

3. Indian corn is the chief cultivated production. Cotton, sugar, indigo, the banana, and tropical plants generally, flourish on the coast, and most of the European grains and fruits on the table-land.



4. The Maguey plant, or Agave, is extensively cultivated for its sweet juice, from which is made a wine called pulque, the favorite drink of the Mexicans. One plant will yield four quarts of juice in a day for four or five months; and there are plantations that rest for \$1000 per annum.

5. The cochinal, an insect which yields a beautiful red color, is raised by the Indians in the province of Oaxaca (wa-ka-ka), and exported to the value of \$2,000,000 annually. The insects resemble our wool bugs, and are planted on the Cactus coccinifer, where in a few months they increase rapidly in size and numbers, and are then brushed into bowls, and killed by exposure to heat.

6. All the domestic animals of Europe thrive on the table-lands, and horses, mules, cattle, and sheep are very numerous in Chihuahua and the other northern provinces.

7. The chief exports are the precious metals, cochinal, and some tropical fruits. The chief imports are manufactured goods, wine, and brandy.

8. The principal articles which the Mexicans manufacture for themselves are silver-ware, jewelry, conches, cotton-ware, coarse woolen and cotton goods, and soap.

9. M.
1521, v.
indep.
10. P.
ent, bu.
Americ
ages, a
11. T.
poulen
Mexican
12. A.
ish orig
negroes
whites,
13. T.
Medize
and Ind
in Amer
14. T.
provinc
tenth p
15. T.
more o
norther
particu
caper
16. T.
and no
17. T.
the Gre
length
amid m
18. T.
Hondur
allowe

Mex
world,
above
ing-se
mount
and the
nd mo
and is
er sple
La P
lation
ly-om
miles
third
S.E.
popula
Gua
miles
mines.
Vera
situat
trees
Mata
a thriv
er river
cious a
rains di
Acapi
bors in
the mo
same c
able cr
by Am
in a fe
man C
Mer
N.V.

Quere
miles
4 W
used as
3 W
republic
disting
fraz a
is most
What
the Pal
N.V.

Quere
miles
4 W
used as
3 W
republic
disting
fraz a
is most
What
the Pal
N.V.

Squ
1.
volc
2.
1824
3.
insti
4.
ish or
5.
moun

9. Mexico, conquered by the Spaniards under Cortez in 1521, was a colony of Spain till 1821, when it became an independent republic.

10. From 1821 to 1835 the states were severally independent, but united in one federal republic, like the U. States of America. In 1835 they gave up their separate independence, and became a central or consolidated republic.

11. In 1841 Yucatan declared itself a separate and independent state, and has hitherto successfully resisted the Mexican force sent to subdue it.

12. About one fifth of the population are whites of Spanish origin; two fifths, Indians; and the remainder, partly negroes, but chiefly a mixed race, formed by the union of whites, Indians, and negroes.

13. The descendants of whites and Indians are called *Mestizos*; of whites and negroes, *Mulattos*; of negroes and Indians, *Zambos*. The descendants of Europeans born in America are called *Criollos*.

14. The great mass of the population is in the southern provinces, below the parallel of 25° N. lat. The northern provinces, with two thirds of the territory, have scarcely a tenth part of the population.

15. The Indians south of lat. 25° are civilized, and mixed more or less with the whites, in towns and villages. The northern tribes are wild, roving savages, and some of them, particularly the Comanches, on the borders of Texas, are expert horsemen and formidable warriors.

16. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law, and no other is tolerated.

17. The pyramid of Cholula, near Puebla, rivals in magnitude the Great Pyramid of Egypt. It is only 174 feet high, but the length and breadth are each 1355 feet, while the Egyptian pyramid measures only 796.

18. The *Baltze* (huasteca) is a tract of country along the bay of Honduras, in the S.E. part of Yucatan, in which the British are allowed by treaty to cut mahogany and logwood.

CHIEF TOWNS.

Mexico, the capital, and one of the finest cities in the world, is beautifully situated on the table-land, 7000 feet above the sea, in the center of a delightful valley, intersected by several beautiful lakes, and skirted on the south by lofty mountain peaks, one of which (Popocatepetl) is a volcano, and throws out its smoke from a summit covered with eternal snow. The city is regularly built in spacious squares, and is adorned by fountains, magnificent churches, and other splendid edifices.

La Puebla, 80 miles S.E. of Mexico, the second city in population and wealth, is entirely Spanish, and is noted for its richly ornamented churches; *Guadalajara* (gua-dla-ha'-ra), 300 miles N.W. of Mexico, on the Rio Grande de Santiago, is the third city of the republic; and *Oaxaca* (wa-ha'-ka), 200 miles S.E. of Mexico, inhabited by a numerous and industrious Indian population, is the fourth.

Guatemala (gwa-na-hwa'-ta), 170 miles, and *Zacatecas*, 330 miles N.W. of Mexico, are in the center of the richest silver mines.

Vera Cruz, on the coast, east of Mexico, in a low, unhealthy situation, with a small harbor, defended by the costly fortress of San Juan de Ulloa, is the principal port of Mexico.

Matamoros, on the Rio Grande del Norte, near its mouth, is a thriving commercial town. *Tampico*, at the mouth of another river, 300 miles further south, is the port from which the precious metals are chiefly exported, being nearest to the rich mining districts.

Acapulco, 180 miles S. of Mexico, has one of the finest harbors in the world, but the situation is unhealthy. *San Blas*, at the mouth of the Santiago, and *Mazatlan* and *Guaymas*, on the same coast, further north, have excellent harbors, and considerable commerce. *Monterrey*, in New California, is often visited by American whale-ships; and *St. Francisco*, further north, is in a fertile district, inhabited by civilized Indians, under Roman Catholic missionaries.

Mérida, on an arid plain, 34 miles from *Sinaloa*, its port, near the N.W. point of the peninsula, is the capital of Yucatan.

Questions.—1. For what is Mexico noted? 2. How much have the mines produced? 3. What staple cultivated production? 4. Other productions? 5. What is the Maize plant, and why cultivated? 6. What is the coffee and its use? 7. C. domestic animals? 8. exports? 9. C. manufactures? 10. What was the government before 1821? since 1821? 11. For what kind of republicanism from 1821 to 1835? since 1835? 12. How much is Yucatan distinguished? 13. How is the population divided? 14. What is a *Mestizo*? a *Mulatto*? a *Zambo*? a *Criollo*? 15. Which part of the country is most populous? 16. Character of the Indians? 17. Religion? 18. What and where is the pyramid of Cholula? 19. What and where is the *Baltze*? Where, and for what noted, Mexico? &c.

GUATIMALA.

Square miles, 300,000.—Population, 2,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 10.

1. This country is noted for its numerous volcanoes and terrific earthquakes.

2. Guatemala (*gwat-ma'-la*) was a colony of Spain until 1824, when it declared itself an independent republic.

3. In climate, productions, religion, character, arts, and institutions, Guatemala resembles Mexico.

4. About one fourth of the inhabitants are whites of Spanish origin; one third, Indians; and the rest, *Mestizos*.

5. The greater part of the population is in the elevated mountain valleys in the N.W.

6. A short canal from the Pacific to lake Nicaragua would open a passage for ships through that lake and San Juan river to the Atlantic. It has long been contemplated, and when made will revolutionize the commerce of the world.

SAN SALVADOR, the present capital, is near the coast of the Pacific, in a fertile province of the same name, which abounds in indigo, the staple production of the republic.

Old Guatemala, in the northern part of the republic, in a beautiful mountain valley, was once a magnificent city, adorned with splendid churches, but having been almost destroyed, at first by an eruption of the Water Volcano, and afterward, in 1775, by an earthquake, the greater part of the surviving inhabitants removed to a site 25 miles south of the old town, and founded New Guatemala, the largest city in the republic, and sometimes the capital.



Volcano and Earthquake in Guatemala.

Questions.—1. For what is Guatemala noted? 2. What European country once ruled Guatemala? How long has it been independent? 3. In what points does Guatemala resemble Mexico? 4. How is the population divided? 5. What part of the country is most populous? 6. What canal could be made here, and what would it effect? 7. Where, and for what noted, is San Salvador? Old Guatemala? New Guatemala?

WEST INDIES.

Square miles, 100,000.—Population, 3,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 30.

1. The West India islands are noted for the rich tropical produce with which, for two centuries, they have supplied the civilized world.



Orange-trees. Pineapple. Sugar Plantation.

2. All the large islands are traversed by mountain ranges from 6000 to 8000 feet high, and many of the small islands rise in single peaks several thousand feet above the sea.

3. Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, Martinique (mar-ti-ne-ka), Dominica (domi-ne-ka), Guadeloupe (gwa-da-loo-pe), Montserrat, and St. Kitt's are volcanic islands, and in St. Vincent and Guadeloupe destructive eruptions have occurred within the present century.

4. The climate, tempered by the mountain air and sea breezes, is delightful during the greater part of the year; but, in autumn, hurricanes are sometimes destructive.

5. The chief productions and exports are sugar, rum, molasses, coffee, tobacco, allspice, oranges, pineapples, and other luscious fruits. The chief imports are flour, fish, beef, pork, lumber, and horses, from North America, and manufactured goods from Europe.

6. Foreign commerce is carried on more largely than from any other country in the world of the same extent, wealth, and population.

7. Spain was formerly sole owner of these islands, but most of them were long since wrested from her by England and France. The following table shows the extent, population, and present owner of the principal islands:

Islands.	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Owner.
Cuba	54,000	800,000	Spain.
Porto Rico	4,140	375,000	"
Haiti	28,000	800,000	Independent.
Jamaica	6,400	360,000	G. Britain.
The Bahamas.	16,750	16,750	"
Trinidad	1,400	43,750	"
Barbadoes	166	130,000	"
St. Kitt's	70	24,192	"
Antigua	93	37,236	"
Grenada	108	23,612	"
Dominica	29	19,575	"
St. Lucia	225	15,530	"
St. Vincent	231	26,531	"
Nevis	29	9,550	"
Montserrat	47	7,119	"
Tobago	110	13,921	"
St. Thomas	40	5,000	Denmark.
Santa Cruz	105	30,000	"
Guadeloupe	1,650	127,000	France.
Martinique	370	116,000	"

8. About a sixth part of the population are whites, and the rest negroes and mulattos.

9. The colored people were all originally slaves, from Africa, and forced to work for the whites, but slavery is now abolished in Haiti, and in the British islands.

10. The Bahamians embrace numerous rocky islets, and navigation here is so dangerous that a considerable class of the population, called wreckers, are occupied solely in rescuing vessels and cargoes cast upon the rocks.



Wreckers of the Bahama Islands.

11. St. Salvador, one of the Bahama islands, is noted as the spot where Columbus first landed in the New World.

12. Turk's island is famous for its salt made by natural evaporation from ponds of sea-water.

13. The Bermudas are a well-fortified naval station of the British, but yield nothing for exportation.

14. In the island of Trinidad there is a lake of asphaltum or pitch, fed by springs, and three miles in circuit.

15. The green turtle, from the flesh of which is made the delicious soup so highly prized by epicures, abounds on the coasts of Cuba, and the neighboring islands.

Questions.—What number of square miles in the W. Indies? population? average number on a square mile?

1. For what are the W. Indies noted? 2. Face of the country? 3. volcanic islands? 4. climate? 5. productions? imports? 6. commerce? 7. Who formerly owned all the W. India islands? Which does Spain own now? 8. Which, France? 9. Which, Denmark? 10. Which of the islands have more than 50,000 inhabitants? 11. Which, more than 100,000? 12. Which of the French islands more than 100,000?

8. How is the population divided as to color? 9. How as to rank? 10. For what noted are the Bahamas? 11. St. Salvador? 12. Turk's island? 13. The Bermudas? 14. Trinidad? 15. The coasts of Cuba?

CUBA AND PORTO RICO.

1. Cuba and Porto Rico have a greater extent of fertile soil than all the other W. India islands put together.

2. In 1837 the exports were valued at \$20,000,000, nearly one third of which went to the U. States of America.

3. The tobacco of Cuba, from which the Spanish cigars are made, is esteemed the finest in the world.

HAVANA, the capital of Cuba, with a deep, spacious, and well-fortified harbor, carries on two thirds of the commerce of the island. *Matanzas*, 60 miles E. of Havana, and *St. Jago* (ya-go), on the S.E. side of the island, are also important ports; and *Principe*, in the heart of the island, though a dirty, ill-built town, is next to Havana in population.

ST. JAGO, the capital of Porto Rico, is the largest town and strongly fortified, but *Mayaguez*, *Ponce*, and *Guayama* carry on the chief commerce of the island.

Questions.—1. For what are Cuba and Porto Rico noted? 2. value of exports? 3. With what country is the chief trade? 4. For what product is Cuba noted? 5. Where, and for what noted, Havana? Matanzas? &c.

HAITI, HISPANIOLA, OR ST. DOMINGO.

1. Haiti, one of the finest islands in the world, formerly belonged to France and Spain, and the western half, under France, in 1789, exported sugar, coffee, and other tropical produce to the value of \$25,000,000, giving employment to 700 ships, and 20,000 seamen.

2. In 1791 the negroes in the French part of the island rose against their masters, expelled them from the island, and formed an independent government, which is nominally republican, but really a military despotism.

3. In 1822 the negroes drove the Spaniards from the east part of the island, and in 1825 Haiti agreed to pay France nearly \$30,000,000 for acknowledging her independence.

4. The annual exports are now only \$4,000,000, and the debt to France weighs heavily on the revenue.

5. Haiti supplies the U. S. of America with mahogany. *Port au Prince*, at the bottom of a deep bay on the west side of the island, *Cape Haytien*, on the north coast, near the N.W. end of the island, and *St. Domingo*, in the S.E., formerly the capital of the Spanish part of the island, are the principal towns.

Questions.—1. What nations once owned Haiti? exports of the French part in 1789? 2. What event occurred in 1791? 3. In 1822? 4. present value of exports? 5. Where does Haiti send mahogany? 6. Where is Port au Prince? Cape Haytien? &c.

JAMAICA.

1. Jamaica is the largest and most valuable of the British W. India islands.

2. The principal towns and plantations are on the south side of the island, on rich plains, which extend from the shore to the foot of the mountains.

Kingston, the largest town in the British W. Indies, is on a spacious and convenient roadstead in the S.E.

Questions.—1. For what is Jamaica noted? 2. Where are the principal towns and plantations? 3. Where, and for what noted, Kingston?



QU
SOUT
South A
On. W
W. 1
of the c
What
cape St.
Horn to
What
on the
interior
extremi
In wh
tries wh
the tem
What
Darion
Which
nest? I
its water
Rio de
mouth o
What
What he
Venezue
ien? I
land? I
What is
What
desert?
Ayres?
What
Is the pr
great w
So. W
Parana
can sloo
What
gum? I
branches
does the
six, one
What
monso
isthmus
rying for
the clim
lands, e
zilian A
Between
amio, a
elsewh
What
hot, not
table la
What
Ans. No
umbels
Andes?
BRA
W. and
on the
What
Brazil?
In what
tude, the
trees and
of the B
S. J. In
Does
niles N
the ocean
a course
ships m
What
its popu
What
tween
and up
Squar
1.8
exten
ful and
als the
2. T
voyage
summi
sky be
ed in v
its long
3. T
quicker
low to
4. In
pieces,
cross t
on the
ex, over
slide fi

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

SOUTH AMERICA.—What isthmus connects North and South America? Da. What sea washes the northern coast? Ch. What ocean on the N.E. and S.E.? What ocean on the W.? What cape at the southern extremity? At the great bend of the eastern coast? At the north extremity?

What is the general course of the coast from cape Gallinas to cape St. Roque? From cape St. Roque to cape Horn? From cape Horn to the parallel of 18° N. latitude?

What two countries border on the Caribbean sea? What five, on the Atlantic? What six, on the Pacific? What one in the interior? Py. What country at the south extremity? east extremity? N.W. extremity? Which is the largest country?

In what zone is the greater part of S. America? What countries wholly or chiefly in the 'torrid zone'? What countries in the temperate zone? What countries crossed by the equator?

What mountains run along the west coast from cape Horn to Darien? What mountains, along the east coast of Brazil?

Which is the largest river in S. America? An. next? Pa. next? Or. From what two countries does the Orinoco receive its waters? From what four, the Amazon? From what five, Rio de la Plata? In what latitude, the mouth of the Amazon? mouth of the Orinoco? mouth of the Rio de la Plata?

What Gulf washes the north side of the isthmus of Darien? What bay, the south? What Gulf in the N.W. part of Venezuela? What large island at the S. extremity of S. America? What strait separates Terra del Fuego from the mainland? What islands about 300 miles N.E. of cape Horn? What islands 300 miles W. of Chili?

What mountains separate Chili from Buenos Ayres? What desert, Peru from Chili? What rivers, Paraguay from Buenos Ayres? What lake on the border of Peru and Bolivia?

What two rivers unite to form the La Plata? Uy. Pa. Which is the principal branch of the Parana? Py. Which are the three great western branches of the Parana and Parana? Pa. Va. So. So. Where is the source of the Uruguay? of the Parana? of the Parana? of the Pilcomayo, Vermejo, and Salado? How far can sloops ascend the Paraguay?

What two rivers unite to form the Amazon? Ans. The Tunjuna, or Marañon, and the Ucayali, or Peru. What part of these branches, each more than 500 miles long (read from the map), does the Amazon receive from the north? Po. Ya. No. What six, each more than 500 miles long, from the south?

What is the face of the country? Ans. The Andes, an immense chain of lofty mountains, runs from cape Horn to the isthmus of Darien, along the whole west coast, at a distance varying from 50 to 100 miles. In Bolivia, Peru, and farther north, the chain consists of parallel ranges, between which are table-lands, elevated several thousand feet above the sea. The Brazilian Andes run along the eastern coast from 10° to 20° S. lat. Between these two mountain ranges, from Venezuela to Patagonia, are immense plains, well wooded near the streams, but elsewhere covered with grass, and called Llanos or Pampas. What is the climate? In the low plains between the tropics, hot, and in many parts unhealthy, but in the south, and on the table-lands of the Andes, the temperature is delightful.

What remarkable fact respecting the rivers of S. America? Ans. No large rivers enter the Pacific, the Andes forming an unbroken barrier along the whole west coast. The Brazilian Andes form a similar barrier in the east from 10° to 30° S. lat.

BRAZIL.—What eight countries border upon Brazil on the W. and N.W.? What country on the S.W.? What water, on the N.E. and S.E.?

What great river receives all the waters of the N.W. part of Brazil? An. What river, the waters of the S.W. part? L. Pa. In what latitude does the Amazon enter the sea? In what latitude, the La Plata? What great river besides the Amazon empties under the equator? Pa. What river skirts the west coast of the Brazilian Andes for 1000 miles, and empties near lat. 10° S. In what zone is the basin or valley of the Amazon?

Describe the Amazon. Ans. It rises in the Andes about 100 miles N.E. of Lima, under the name of Apurimac, and enters the ocean under the equator by a mouth 175 miles wide, after a course of 4300 miles. The tide flows up 600 miles; large ships ascend 2400, and steamboats to the foot of the Andes.

What is the capital of Brazil? How is Rio Janeiro situated? its population? In what zone is it? In what part of the zone? What towns of more than 50,000 inhabitants on the coast, between Rio Janeiro and cape St. Roque? What towns of 30,000 and upward, between cape St. Roque and the Amazon?

SOUTH AMERICA.

Square miles, 1,711,000.—Population, 15,340,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 9.

1. South America has larger rivers, a greater extent of tropical vegetation, larger herds of useful animals, and richer mines of precious minerals than any other great division of the earth.

2. The Andes present a magnificent appearance to the voyager on the Pacific, the snow, which crowns its lofty summits, contrasting beautifully with the deep blue of the sky beyond, while occasionally another contrast is exhibited in vast columns of smoke and fire emitted from some of its long row of volcanoes.

3. The cities near the volcanoes often suffer from earthquakes, and the houses in these districts are generally built low to protect them from this danger.

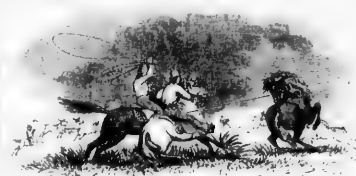
4. In the countries traversed by the Andes, frightful precipices, yawning chasms, and furious torrents continually cross the path of the traveler, who can make his way only on the backs of mules or Indians; and often by rope bridges, over which he passes in a basket or hammock, made to slide from one end of the rope to the other.



Cape Bridges and Indian Porters in S. America.

5. The Pampas are covered in many parts with vast herds of wild horses, cattle, and sheep, which are often hunted and slaughtered merely for their hides.

6. The herdsmen of the Pampas live on horseback, and generally go armed with a lasso, or leather strap, about thirty yards long, formed at one end into a noose, which they throw to a great distance, with merriment, over the head of the wild horse, bull, or ostrich, and tightening it with a sudden jerk, cast him to the ground, or gallow off with him at pleasure.



Catching Wild Horses with the Lasso.

7. The condor of the Andes is the largest bird that flies in the air, its wings, when extended, sometimes measuring 16 feet; and it is so strong that two of them will dart upon a heifer and kill it with their beaks and talons. It soars to the height of 30,000 feet, and loves the cliffs which border upon the limits of perpetual snow.



The Condor.

8. Among the quadrupeds are, the lama, resembling the camel, but smaller; the tapir, an inoffensive animal, as large as a cow, which lives on grass, and when disturbed takes to the river, where it walks on the bottom; the jaguar, or S. American tiger; the sloth, the most sluggish of all animals; and the anteater, that lives wholly on ants, which it collects by thrusting its long, slender tongue into their holes.



Jaguar, Sloth, Anteater.

9. The population of S. America is small, compared with its extent and fertility, and consists of whites, Indians, negroes, mestizos, mulattoes, and sambos.

10. The whites are chiefly of Spanish origin, except in Brazil, which was settled by the Portuguese, and in Guiana, where there are a few English, Dutch, and French.

11. The Indians, once the sole possessors of the continent, were subdued and enslaved centuries ago in the parts occupied by the Spaniards, but they still retain their independence in Patagonia, and on the upper waters of the Amazon. Indian slavery is now universally abolished.

12. At the beginning of this century all the South American states were subject to European nations; but during the troubles in Spain and Portugal, their colonies threw off the yoke and became independent.

13. Since their independence, the Spanish provinces, after much contention and division, have formed themselves into the republics of Venezuela, New Granada, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chili, Buenos Ayres, Uruguay, and Paraguay. Brazil is a limited monarchy, under a sovereign styled Emperor; and the only colonies left are the small ones of the English, Dutch, and French in Guiana.

14. The Roman Catholic religion prevails in the parts settled by the Spaniards, Portuguese, and French, and the Protestant in English and Dutch Guiana.

Questions.—1. For what is South America noted? 2. How

do the Andes appear from the Pacific? 3. What country frequent in the Andes? 4. What difficulties of traveling? 5. What animals are numerous? 6. How are they caught? 7. Describe the condor. 8. What quadrupeds? 9. How is the population classed? 10. What European nations colonized S. America? 11. What has been, and is now, the condition of the Indians? 12. The political condition of the states? 13. What states are republics? Which is a monarchy? Which are colonies? 14. Religion?

BRAZIL.

Square miles, 3,240,000.—Population, 5,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Brazil, one of the largest countries in the world, is also one of the richest in vegetable and mineral products.

2. Its fertile soil, under a tropical sun, produces sugar, coffee, cotton, and the most luscious fruits in abundance.

3. The forests abound in valuable woods for cabinet-work and ship-building, dye-woods, and medicinal plants.

4. The rivers teem with alligators, and the forests with huge serpents, ferocious beasts, troops of monkeys, swarms of insects, and flocks of gaudily-colored birds.



A Brazilian Forest.

5. Immense herds of cattle roam over the grassy plains of the interior.

6. There are rich gold mines in several places; and a famous diamond district on the head-waters of St. Francisco river.



Stores washing the Earth for Diamonds.

7. About a fourth part of the inhabitants are whites; a tenth, Indians, and the rest chiefly negroes and mulattoes.

8. The population is almost confined to a narrow strip along the coast, and to the mining districts in the interior. The rest of the country is chiefly unbroken forest or grassy plain, inhabited only by Indians.

9. Brazil was formerly a colony of Portugal, but for more than 20 years it has been independent.

Rio Janeiro, the capital, is a well-built city, in a beautiful country, with a fine harbor and extensive commerce, carried on chiefly by English and other foreigners.

San Salvador, or Bahia, in the most populous and cultivated part of Brazil, on a fine harbor, in the bay of All Saints, is the rival of Rio in commerce and population.

Pernambuco, Maranhão, and Para are also important commercial towns. St. Catharine, on St. C. island, S. of Rio Janeiro, is the residence of many retired merchants.

Rio Grande, on the coast, farther south, is famous for hides, which are largely exported.

Tejeco, the capital of the diamond district; Villa Rica, near gold mines, formerly esteemed the richest in the world; and Cuyaba, in a fertile country, noted also for gold mines, are in the interior.

Questions.—1. For what is Brazil noted? 2. What cultivated productions? 3. productions of the forest? 4. wild animals? 5. useful animals? 6. minerals? 7. How is the population classed? 8. Where is the population? 9. political condition? Where, and for what noted, Rio Janeiro? &c.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is a bleak, barren, dreary country, thinly inhabited by savage Indians, some of whom are remarkable for their gigantic stature.

Questions.—What is the climate of Patagonia? soil? aspect of the country? populousness? character of the inhabitants?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GUIANA.—What water on the N. of Guiana? What country on the E. and S.? What country on the W.? What three European nations own Guiana? What three rivers lie wholly in English Guiana? What river intersects Dutch Guiana? What is the chief town of English Guiana? of Dutch Guiana? of French Guiana? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Near the coast, level and very fertile; in the interior, mountainous.

VENEZUELA.—What sea on the N. of Venezuela? What country on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What large lake and gulf in the N.W.? What gulf in the N.E. between Trinidad and the mainland? What is the great river of Venezuela? the capital?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* A branch of the Andes from New Granada runs N.E. near lake Maracaybo, and along the coast to the gulf of Paria. The rest of the country is chiefly an immense plain watered by the Orinoco and its branches.

NEW GRANADA.—What water on the N.? country on the E. S.E. S.? What water on the W.? isthmus on the N.W.? principal river of New Granada? principal branch of the Magdalena? Where does the Magdalena rise? empty?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Andes enters the country near its S.W. corner, and soon divides into three chains, one passing N.E. into Venezuela, another, the central and loftiest, running N. between the rivers M-a and C-a, and the third winding along the coast to the isthmus of Darien. Between the mountain chains are table-lands, elevated from 6000 to 9000 feet above the sea; and east of the mountains commence the low plains of the Orinoco and Amazon.

ECUADOR.—What country on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? What water on the W.? What gulf in the S.W.? What is the capital? In what latitude is Quito?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Andes passes through the country from S. to N. in two ridges of colossal peaks, from 25 to 50 miles apart. Between the ridges are table-lands, elevated from 9000 to 10,000 feet above the sea. On both sides of the mountains the country is low and level.

PERU.—What country on the N.? on the E.? on the S.E.? What water on the S.W. and W.?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Along the coast is a low, sandy, barren plain, from 30 to 100 miles wide. Then comes the Andes, in parallel ridges, between which are high table-lands. East of the Andes is the great plain of the Amazon.

What great river receives all the waters which fall in Peru, east of the Andes? Name some of the principal tributaries of the Amazon for Peru.

What is the capital of Peru? What port on the coast nearest Lima? Which way from Lima is Cuzco? In what part of Peru is Arequipa? Huancavelica? Guanaqua? Truxillo?

BOLIVIA.—What country on the N.? E.? S.? W.? What water on the S.W.? What desert along the shore of the Pacific? What lake on the border of Peru?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Andes runs in a continued line from Chili through the western part of Bolivia into Peru. Near lat. 20° S. a branch passes to the east of lake Titicaca, where it throws up the loftiest summits on the American continent. The country around these lofty summits for a great distance is a very elevated table-land.

What great river drains the northern part of Bolivia? the southern part? Which is the highest mountain in America? What is its height?

What is the capital of Bolivia? Where is Potosi? La Paz? Cochabamba? What port has Bolivia?

CHILI.—What country on the N.? E.? S.E.? What water on the W.? What mountains on the eastern border? What island at the south extremity? What islands 400 miles W. of Valparaiso?

What is the capital? What port nearest the capital? What town of 10,000 inhabitants N. of Valparaiso? What one, south? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Andes runs along the eastern border, throwing up numerous lofty summits, 14 of which are volcanoes in a state of constant eruption. The country below the Andes is composed to a great extent of valleys, surrounded by high ridges, impassable except by mules or on foot.

BUENOS AYRES.—What country on the N.? What three countries on the E.? What water on the S.E.? country on the S.? on the W.? What river separates it from Uruguay? What is the capital? Where is Buenos Ayres? Corrientes? Mendoza? San Juan? Salta? Tucuman? Cordova? Santa Fe? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Immense plains, called pampas, covered with grass, like the prairies of N. America, occupy nearly the whole country except a rugged district along the foot of the Andes.

PARAGUAY.—What country on the N. and E.? What country on the S. and W.? What river forms the boundary on the E. and S.? What river, on the W.? How far is the Paraguay navigable for sloops? In what zone or zones is Paraguay? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Level, and elevated about 1000 feet above the sea.

URUGUAY.—What country on the N. and N.E.? water on the S.? country on the W. and S.W.? What river separates it from Buenos Ayres on the W.? What river, on the S.W.?



G

Square

1. G
2. The
3. The
4. being
5. Eng
6. town,
7. Free
8. very

Question
pleas! 3.
5. What
What oth
name for

Square

1. V
2. All
3. Ab
4. Came
5. feet
6. quake,
7. La Guay
8. Among
9. calho
10. of Cur

Question
What pr
classed?

Square

1. N
2. Ameri
3. of Dar
4. belongs
5. tropical
6. ripening
7. the table
8. 3. (G
9. tim, em
10. 4. The
11. miles
12. ful in
13. the pre
14. cipities
15. 5. Th

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

GUIANA.

Square miles, 160,000.—Population, 350,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Guiana (ghe-a'-na) is now the only country in S. America under European control.

2. The climate and productions are similar to those of the West Indies. Coffee, sugar, cocoa, cotton, and indigo are the staples.

3. The plantations are chiefly near the coast, the interior being held by independent Indians.

4. Labor is performed, as in the West Indies, by negroes, who form more than nine tenths of the population.

5. English Guiana includes the three small colonies of Essequibo (es-se-ko'-bo), Demerara, and Berbice (ber-bee'-ce), named from the rivers on which they lie. Georgetown, formerly Stabroek (sta'-brook), at the mouth of D—a river, is its capital.

6. Dutch Guiana is called also Surinam, from its principal river. Paramaribo, on S—m river, is its capital.

7. French Guiana, called also Cayenne (ki-an'), is noted for the pungent red pepper of that name. Cayenne, on a very fertile island, is the capital.

Questions.—1. For what is Guiana noted? 2. climate? staples? 3. Where are the plantations? 4. Who do the labor? 5. What colonies included in English Guiana? capital? 6. What other name for Dutch Guiana? capital? 7. What other name for French Guiana? capital?

VENEZUELA.

Square miles, 420,000.—Population, 1,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. Venezuela (ven-e-zwa'-la), formerly the Captain-generalship of Caracas, is noted for the richness of its vegetable products.

2. All the staples of the West Indies are raised here, and of excellent quality; the cocoa being regarded as the best in the world, the tobacco inferior only to that of Cuba, and the indigo, to that of Guatimala.

3. About two thirds of the population are of African origin; one sixth are whites; and the rest, Indians, most of whom are civilized.

Caracas, the capital, finely situated on table-land, 3000 feet above the sea, was almost ruined in 1812 by an earthquake, which buried in a moment 10,000 of its inhabitants. La Guay'ra (lag-wi'-ra), its port, is 7 miles distant.

Among the other chief towns are Maracaibo, on Maracaibo lake, near its outlet; Valencia, on table-land west of Caracas, and Cumana, on the coast east of that city.

Questions.—1. For what is Venezuela noted? 2. staples? What products especially excellent? 3. How is the population classed? Where, and for what noted, Caracas? &c.

NEW GRANADA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 1,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 4.

1. New Granada, in the N.W. part of S. America, comprises the celebrated isthmus of Darien or Panama.

2. The climate and productions have all the variety which belongs both to low and to elevated fertile plains, under a tropical sun; sugar, coffee, cotton, and all W. India staples ripening well in the low country, and European grains on the table-lands.

3. Gold abounds, and there are also mines of silver, platinum, emeralds, lead, copper, and salt.

4. The falls of Tequendama, on the river Bogota, 15 miles from the city of Bogota, are among the most wonderful in the world; the water rushing over a perpendicular precipice, at two leaps, to the depth of 574 feet.

5. The two bridges of Iaconzo, over a narrow and gloomy chasm in the mountains, on the road from Bogota to Popayan, are surprising productions of nature. The highest is 48 feet long, 40 feet wide, 8 feet thick, and elevated 320 feet above the torrent below.

6. The population, composed of whites, civilized Indians, and mestizos, is settled chiefly on the table-lands.

Bogota, or Santa Fe de Bogota, the capital, is a well-built city on a beautiful fertile plain, on the small river Bogota, elevated 8700 feet above the sea.

Popayan, on the Cauca, near its source, is the second city in population. Cartagena, near the mouth of the Magdalena, is the principal port. Porto Bello and Panama, on the isthmus of Darien, are also noted ports.

Questions.—1. For what is New Granada noted? 2. climate? productions? 3. minerals? 4. cataract? 5. natural bridges? 6. population? Where, and for what noted, Bogota? &c.

EQUADOR.

Square miles, 280,000.—Population, 700,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. This country, lying, as its name implies, under the equator, is noted for the most celebrated summits of the Andes.

2. Chimborazo, 21,440 feet high, supposed still largely to be the highest mountain in the world, was ascended by Humboldt in 1797 to the height of 19,300 feet, an elevation never before attained by man. He found the air intensely cold, and so thin that it was difficult to breathe it. Some of the party became light headed, and blood burst from their lips and eyes.

3. Cotopaxi, 18,900 feet high, is the most tremendous volcano in the world. The flame sometimes rises 3000 feet above the top, and during the eruption in 1803, Humboldt, at Guayaquil, 150 miles distant, heard its roar day and night like the continued discharge of artillery.

4. Pichincha, the volcanic mountain on the side of which Quito is built, was ascended by the French Acalecimians to its top (15,000 feet), from which they saw the clouds spread out far beneath and all around them, and from their calm, sunny station witnessed the play of the lightning, the rolling of the thunder, and the hurrying of the winds in the valleys below.

5. In climate, soil, productions, and character of the population, Ecuador resembles New Granada.

Quito (ke'to), the capital, under the equator, on the side of the volcanic mountain Pichincha, 9500 feet above the sea, suffers from earthquakes, but enjoys perpetual spring, within sight of eleven summits of the Andes covered with perpetual snow.



The Andes near Quito.

Guayaquil (gwi'-akeel), noted for its fine harbor and navy-yard, is the principal port of the republic.

Questions.—1. For what is Ecuador noted? 2. What is said of Chimborazo? 3. Cotopaxi? 4. Pichincha? 5. climate? &c.

PERU.

Square miles, 490,000.—Population, 1,600,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Peru, once the seat of the empire of the Incas, is noted for its mines of precious metals.

2. The Indians who inhabited Peru when conquered by Pizarro in 1532, were highly civilized, and magnificent remains of their temples, causeways, &c., still exist.

3. The balsa, formed of two long skin bags, blown up like bladders, and covered with a light platform, is used by the Peruvians to load and unload vessels through the breakers, which constantly dash upon their shores, and prevent the approach of any ordinary boat.



A Peruvian Balsa.

4. In the plain along the coast the heat is constant, but no rain ever falls, and thunder and lightning are unknown.

5. The most noted productions are gold, silver, quicksilver, and Peruvian bark.

6. The population is settled chiefly on the table-lands, and much the largest part are Indians, the whites being scarcely an eighth part, and the negroes less than a tenth.

Lima (le'ma), the capital, is, next to Mexico, the most splendid city in Spanish America. Callao, its port, 7 miles distant, has a good harbor, and is strongly fortified.

Cuzco, anciently the capital of the Incas, or native Peruvian princes, and noted for its splendid edifices, particularly the Temple of the Sun; Huan'ca Velica, noted for its rich quicksilver mines; Guaman'ga, and Arequipa, are among the other chief towns.

Questions.—1. For what is Peru noted? 2. character of the original inhabitants? 3. What is the balsa? 4. climate of the coast? 5. productions? 6. Where is the population, and of what composed? Where, and for what noted, Lima? &c.

BOLIVIA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 1,700,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Bolivi'a, named so in honor of General Bolivar, is noted for the silver mine of Potosi.

2. It was once a part of Peru, and afterward of Buenos Ayres, but since 1825 has been an independent republic.

3. The population is concentrated on the table-land. CHUQUISACA (chuk-ke-sa'-ka), or LA PLATA, is the capital. La Paz is the largest town. Potosi is famous for its silver mine, which yielded in 300 years more than a thousand million dollars. Cochabamb'a is in a very fertile district, the garden of Bolivia.

Questions.—1. For what is Bolivia noted? 2. Of what countries was Bolivia once a part? present political condition? 3. Where is the population? For what noted is Chuquisaca? &c.

CHILI.

Square miles, 172,000.—Population, 1,300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 7.

1. Chili (che'le) is more thickly settled than any other country in S. America.

2. In Coquimbo, the northern province, it never rains.

As you go south the climate becomes moist, and the soil fertile, yielding abundantly the vine, the olive, and English grains, especially wheat of an excellent quality.

3. The province of Coquimbo is rich in mines of silver, gold, and copper.

4. The Araucanians in the south are independent warlike Indians, whom the Spaniards can not conquer.

4. Juan Fernandez island is famous as the residence of Alexander Selkirk, a Scotch sailor, whose adventures were the basis of the popular novel of Robinson Crusoe.

NANTIA'GO, the capital, is in a beautiful country, 90 miles from Valpara'iso, the most noted port in Chili.

Coquimbo, the chief port of the mining country, is noted for its copper, esteemed the best in the world, Huasco, for its rich silver mine, and Valdivia, for its fine harbor.

Questions.—1. For what is Chili noted? 2. climate? soil? vegetable products? 3. minerals? 4. Who are the Araucanians? 5. For what noted, Juan Fernandez island? Santiago? &c.

BUENOS AYRES.

Square miles, 900,000.—Population, 1,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 2.

1. This country is noted for the vast herds of horses and cattle raised on its immense plains.

2. The soil is fertile, but little cultivated, the inhabitants out of the cities and villages being chiefly herdsmen.

3. There are some rich mines of gold and silver in the mountains; and salt abounds in the eastern plains.

4. The air is so dry and pure, at some seasons, in the southern parts, that dead animals do not putrefy.

5. Hides and beef are largely exported, and mules in great numbers are driven across the mountains to Peru.

6. This country has had since its independence various names, viz., United Provinces of S. America, United Provinces of La Plata, Argentine Republic.

BUENOS AYRES (buen-osa'-ar-er), on the La Plata, is the capital, largest city, and commercialemporium.

Mendoza is near the most frequented pass across the Andes; San Juan, near another pass; Cor'doba, an active trading town; and Salta, famous for its mule market.

Questions.—1. For what is Buenos Ayres noted? 2. soil? occupation of the people? 3. minerals? 4. climate? 5. exports? 6. names of the country? Where, &c., Buenos Ayres?

PARAGUAY.

Square miles, 80,000.—Population, 250,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 3.

1. Paraguay was formerly connected with Buenos Ayres, and formed one of the United Provinces of S. America, but since 1813 it has been independent.

2. After its independence it was governed many years by a Dictator (Dr. Francia, a Jesuit), who introduced order, industry, and the arts, and excluded all foreigners.

3. The most noted production is the small plant called mate, extensively used in S. America as a substitute for tea, and sometimes called Paraguay tea. Tobacco, sugar, &c., are also among the productions of the fertile soil.

ASSUMPTION, on the Paraguay, is the capital.

Questions.—1. Former political condition of Paraguay? present political condition? 2. government after its independence? 3. productions? soil? Where, &c., Assumption?

URUGUAY.

Square miles, 75,000.—Population, 90,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 1.

1. Uruguay was also formerly connected with Buenos Ayres as one of the United Provinces, but Brazil claimed it, and in 1828, after a bloody struggle, it was erected, with consent of all parties, into an independent state.

MONTEVIDEO, the capital, on the La Plata, has the best harbor on the river, and considerable commerce.

Questions.—1. Former political condition of Uruguay? What caused its independence? Where, &c., Montevideo?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

EUROPE.—What sea between Europe and Africa? What seas between Europe and Asia? What sea between England, Scotland, Denmark, and Norway? What sea between Sweden and Russia? Where is the White sea? Into what ocean does it open? Between what countries is the English channel? St. George's channel? the Cattegat? the Skagerrack? the gulf of Bothnia? the bay of Biscay? the gulf of Venice? What bodies of water are connected by the straits of Gibraltar? straits of Dover? Dardanelles? by the Bosphorus? What mountains separate Europe from Asia? France from Spain? Switzerland from Italy? Sweden from Norway? Austria from Poland? What mountains run through Italy? Which is the largest river in Europe? Vn. Into what body of water does the Volga empty? the Don? the Dniester and Dnieper? the Danube? the Rhine? the Elbe? the Oder? the Vistula? the Duna? the Drava? What is the general course of the Volga? Don? &c. What countries of Europe border on the Mediterranean? on the Black sea? on the Baltic? on the North sea or German ocean? on the English channel? on the bay of Biscay? What countries and bodies of water border on Portugal? Spain? France? Denmark? Norway? Sweden? Italy? Turkey? What countries of Europe lie wholly or chiefly below the parallel of 45° N. lat.? above 55°? between the parallels of 45° and 55°? In what part is the greater part of Europe? Is any part in the torrid zone? Is any part in the northern frigid zone? In what part of Europe is Lapland? What countries of Europe extend from the Mediterranean to the Atlantic? from the Black sea to the Baltic? from the Black sea to the gulf of Venice? from the Caspian sea to the Arctic ocean?

What is the capital of England? Portugal? Spain? France? Belgium? Holland? Denmark? Russia? Turkey? Austria? In what part of Spain is Madrid? Cadiz? Breclona? Bordeaux? Brest? In what part of Russia is St. Petersburg? Moscow? Odessa? In what part of Italy is Naples? Genoa? Venice? What large island at the southern extremity of Italy? What two large islands N.W. of Sicily? What group of islands between Sardinia and the coast of Spain? What large island south of Greece? What large island in the Atlantic on the borders of the Arctic circle? What groups of islands N. of Scotland? What islands midway between the Shetland Isles and Iceland? What cape at the northern extremity of Norway? at the southern extremity of Greece? at the S.W. extremity of Portugal? at the northern extremity of Norway? at the S.W. extremity of Ireland? What two capes at the N.W. extremity of Spain? What large cities are upon the parallel of 60° N. lat.? the parallel of 50°? the parallel of 40°?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.—What ocean on the N.? What mountains and river divide from Asia on the E.? What three seas on the S.? What mountains between the Caspian and Black seas? What three countries on the S.W.? What sea, gulf, and river divide from Sweden on the W.? What great sea or bay sets up from the Arctic ocean? What two gulfs set up from the Baltic? What large peninsula between the Black sea and sea of Azov? What two large lakes east of the gulf of Finland? Into what does lake Onega empty? Into what lake Ladoga? What large river empties into the Caspian sea? the sea of Azov? Black sea? gulf of Riga? White sea? What river rises in Austria and crosses Poland into Prussia?

What two rivers form the boundary on the side of Turkey? What three rivers drain the southern half of European Russia? In what part of Russia (russ'ia) is the kingdom of Poland? In what part, Finland? What two gulfs wash its shores? Of what river is the country of the Cossacks? What is the capital of Russia? capital of Poland? In what part of Russia, and on what river or coast, is St. Petersburg? Moscow? Odessa? Archangel? Astrachan? Abo? Cronstadt? Riga? What is the face of the country? Ans. It is an immense plain, so flat that short canals, uniting the head-waters of the great rivers, open navigable lines from the Caspian and Black seas to the Arctic ocean and the Baltic. What is the climate? Ans. Colder in the same latitudes than in Western Europe. What is the soil? Ans. Various, from the cold and barren marshes near the White sea and Arctic ocean, to the fertile plains of the Don and Volga.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.—What mountains divide the two countries? What river, gulf, and sea divide from Russia on the E.? What waters, from Denmark on the S.? What ocean on the W.? What three large lakes in the south of Sweden? Into what water does lake Vener empty? Into what lake Vetter? What city on the strait between lake Ma'lar and the Baltic? Which is the chief river of Sweden? Where do all the large rivers north of the Dald (dall) rise and empty? In what zones is Sweden? What is the face of the country, climate, and soil? Ans. North of the parallel of 60° the country is generally rough, mountainous, barren, and very cold; but south of that parallel it is generally level, and resembles Scotland in climate and soil.

Square m.
1. E.
ened a
2. Lat
tralia
3. The
The Gre
and in th
ally Pro
4. Th
and Nor
general
5. Th
ain, Fra
lightene
Princ

Russia
Norway
Denmark
Great Bri
Portugal
Spain
France
Belgium
Holland
Prussia
Germany
Austria
Switzerla
Italy
Turkey
Greece
Quest
of superi
are the

1. E.
and A
globe

2. E.
ritory
3. Th
ern pro
4. T
forty di
and Po
5. Th
but the
Catholi
6. T
peror o
7. T
nobles,
8. T
Great,
present
9. A
a back
10.
flax, he
cal pro
11.
dable i
12.
famous
13.
and in
1773 h
the po
14.
of old
15.
limits
Sr.
by Pet

EUROPE.

Square miles, 3,667,146.—Population, 238,473,957.—Pop. to sq. m., 65.

1. Europe is the smallest, but most enlightened and powerful grand division of the earth.
2. Large portions of Asia, Africa, America, and Australasia are ruled by European powers.
3. Christianity everywhere prevails except in Turkey. The Greek Church is established in Russia and Greece; and in the rest of Europe, the northern nations are generally Protestant, and the southern, Catholic.
4. The northern half of Europe, except parts of Sweden and Norway, is an immense plain; the southern half is generally mountainous.
5. The five most powerful states are Russia, Great Britain, France, Austria, and Prussia. The three most enlightened nations are the British, French, and Germans.

Principal countries.	Sq. miles.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.	Religion.
Russia	2,041,000	54,000,000	27	Greek.
Norway and Sweden	284,000	4,300,000	15	Protestant.
Denmark	21,615	2,150,000	100	do.
Great Britain and Ireland	115,700	26,863,537	232	do.
Portugal	34,500	3,400,000	98	Catholic.
Spain	176,480	12,000,000	63	do.
France	202,125	34,000,000	168	do.
Belgium	12,569	4,520,000	358	do.
Holland	11,470	2,545,000	222	Protestant.
Prussia	109,000	14,500,000	137	do.
Germany	247,426	38,304,000	154	Prot. and Cath.
Austria	255,000	35,000,000	137	Catholic.
Switzerland	17,508	2,300,000	128	Prot. and Cath.
Italy	118,000	21,800,000	185	Catholic.
Turkey	183,140	10,000,000	55	Mohammedan.
Greece	10,300	810,000	80	Greek.

Questions.—1. For what is Europe noted? 2. What evidence of superiority? 3. religion? 4. face of the country? 5. Which are the most powerful states? Which, the most enlightened?

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

1. Russia, comprising large parts of Europe and Asia, is the most extensive empire on the globe



Church of St. Basil.

2. European Russia contains more than half of the territory of Europe, and nearly a quarter of its population.
3. The mass of the population is in the central and southern provinces, the northern being thinly inhabited.
4. The people are of many different nations, and speak forty different languages, but Russians, properly so called, and Poles, both of Slavonic origin, form the majority.
5. The established religion is that of the Greek Church; but the Finns are chiefly Lutherans; the Poles, Roman Catholics; and the people of the Crimea, Mohammedans.
6. The emperor is an absolute despot. His title is "Emperor of all the Russias and King of Poland."
7. The mass of the people are serfs, or slaves, to the nobles, bought and sold with the land they cultivate.
8. The Russians were almost barbarians until Peter the Great, early in the last century, laid the foundation of their present civilization and greatness.
9. Agriculture, manufactures, and education are still in a backward state compared with Europe generally.
10. The commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of flax, hemp, iron, timber, grain, tallow, and leather, for tropical produce and manufactured goods.
11. The Russian land-army is the largest and most formidable in the world.
12. The Cossacks of the Don are expert horsemen, and famous in history for their martial exploits.
13. POLAND, formerly the largest kingdom in Europe, and inhabited by 15,000,000 souls, has been divided since 1773 between Russia, Austria, and Prussia, two thirds of the population and territory falling to Russia.
14. The present kingdom of Poland is the central part of old Poland, and comprises a sixth part of its territory.
15. More than half of the Jews in Europe are within the limits of ancient Poland.

St. Petersburg, the capital and largest city, founded by Peter the Great, on a low plain upon the Neva, which

connects lake L— with the gulf of F—d, is the most regularly-built and splendid capital in the world.

Moscow, on the Moskwa, the ancient capital of Russia, and still the chief residence of her nobles, is noted for its conflagration on the approach of Napoleon in 1812; for the greatest bell in the world, now broken, 67 feet round, and weighing 200 tons; for the Kremlin, Church of St. Basil, and other splendid edifices of curious architecture.

Astrachan, on the Volga, near the Caspian; Odesa, on the Black sea, noted for its export of wheat; Riga, on the Duna, near the gulf of Riga; and Archangel, on the Dwina, near the White sea, are the principal commercial ports. Cronstadt, at the mouth of the Neva, is the great naval arsenal of the empire; and Nicolajef, on the Bog, the chief naval station for the southern seas.

Warsaw, on the Vistula, is the capital of Poland; and Abo, on the Baltic, the capital of Finland. Ts'la, south of Moscow, for hardware, and especially fire-arms; Poltava, farther south, for the great battle in which Charles XII. of Sweden wrecked all his fortunes; Novgorod, on lake Ilmen, for having once been the greatest city in Northern Europe; Niz'ni-novgorod, at the confluence of the Oka and Volga, for a great annual fair; and Perm, as the depot of a great mining district in the Ural mountains.

Questions.—1. For what is Russia noted? 2. For what, European Russia? 3. Where is the population? 4. Of what is the population composed? 5. religion? 6. government? 7. political condition of the people? 8. state of civilization? 9. agriculture? 10. manufactures? 11. education? 12. commerce? 13. army? 14. Cosacks? 15. ancient Poland? 16. modern Poland? 17. Jews in Poland? Where, and for what noted, St. Petersburg? &c.

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

1. Sweden and Norway, now one kingdom, are the most thinly settled of the European states.



Stockholm.

2. The population of both countries is chiefly in the south, the northern half having only a tenth part.
3. Sufficient corn is raised in Sweden for home consumption, but not in Norway. The surplus products of both countries are timber, fish, copper, and iron.
4. The commerce consists chiefly in an exchange of the surplus products for manufactures and tropical produce.
5. The government is a limited monarchy. The Lutheran is the established religion.
6. Common schools are generally established in both countries, and few of the peasantry are unable to read.
7. The Norwegians are poor but hardy, and both Norwegians and Swedes make good sailors and soldiers.
8. Norway, once independent, was annexed in 1397 to Denmark, who ceded it in 1814 to Sweden; but it still retains its own constitution, diet, army, and laws.
9. The Maelstrom is a terrific whirlpool caused by the tide between two of the Lofoden isles. Sometimes ships and even whales are drawn in and dashed to pieces.
10. LAPLAND is a cold, dreary country belonging to Norway, Sweden, and Russia, thinly inhabited by a rude, dwarfish people. Their chief wealth is in the reindeer, which yields them food and clothing, and transports them in sledges over the snow.



Tracing in Lapland.

Stockholm, a handsome city, on several islands in the strait between lake Malar and the Baltic, is the capital and chief emporium of Sweden. Gotteburg, at the mouth of the Gotha, is the second city in commerce and population; Carlscrona is noted as the chief station of the Swedish navy; Fahlun, for copper mines; Danemora, for the best iron in the world; Uppsala and Lund, for universities.

Christiania, at the head of a long, narrow bay, is the chief city of Norway. Bergen has considerable commerce, Dronheim (dron-time), the residence of the old Norwegian kings, and Roras, are noted for copper mines.

Questions.—1. For what are Sweden and Norway noted? 2. Where is the population? 3. products? 4. commerce? 5. government? religion? 6. education? 7. character? 8. What is said of Norway? 9. of the Maelstrom? 10. Lapland? Where, &c., Stockholm?



DENMARK.—Of what is Denmark composed? Ans. Of a peninsula and the islands of Zealand, Funen, &c. What waters on the N.W.? on the N.E.? S.E.? on the W.? What country on the S.? What strait between Sweden and Zealand? Zealand and Funen? Funen and the peninsula? What river separates Holstein and Lauenburg from the rest of Germany?

DENMARK.

1. Denmark is a small kingdom, but at different times has ruled Norway, Sweden, parts of Poland and Germany, and even England.
2. Until the English seized her navy in 1807, Denmark ranked high as a maritime power.
3. Denmark owns Greenland, and Iceland in the North Atlantic; St. Croix, St. Thomas, and St. John in the W. Indies; and several forts in W. Africa and Hindoostan.
4. The King of Denmark, as duke of Holstein and Lauenburg, is a member of the Germanic confederation.
5. The government is an absolute monarchy, but mild and popular, the king using his power to protect the peasants from the oppression of the nobles.
6. The religion is the Lutheran. There are two universities; and common schools are everywhere established.
7. The surface is flat and low, and the soil sandy and marshy, but on the islands, and in Sleswick and Holstein, well cultivated, and fertile in grain and pasture.

COPENHAGEN, the capital, on the island of Zealand, is one of the best-built cities in Europe. Altona, on the Elbe, within gunshot of Hamburg, is next to Copenhagen in commerce and population. At Elsinore, on the Sound, all vessels entering or leaving the Baltic pay toll to Denmark. Kiel (keel), on the Baltic, is at the end of a canal, through which ships pass from the Baltic to the North sea.

Iceland, a rocky, barren island, on the borders of the frigid zone, contains Mt. Hecla, a celebrated volcano, and the Geyasers, or Hot Springs, which throw up large columns of boiling water, to the height of 100 to 200 feet.



Mount Hecla and the Geyasers or Hot Springs.

The Icelanders came from Norway nearly 1000 years ago, voluntary exiles from oppression, and are noted for love of learning and liberty, and for rigid morality and piety.

Questions.—1. For what is Denmark noted? 2. rank as a maritime power? 3. foreign possessions? 4. How connected with Germany? 5. government? 6. religion? education? 7. surface? Where, and for what noted, Copenhagen? &c.—Iceland!



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

Note.—The island which embraces England, Wales, and Scotland is called Great Britain. Scotland is sometimes called North Britain, and England and Wales together are South Britain. Great Britain and Ireland together constitute the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

BRITISH ISLANDS.—Which is the largest, Great Britain or Ireland? What water reaches the eastern coast of G. Britain? the southern coast? the western coasts of Ireland and Scotland? What channel or strait separates Wales from Ireland? Ireland from Scotland? England from France?

What group of islands separated from Scotland by Pentland frith? What group, N.E. of the Orkneys? What group, off the west coast of Scotland? Which two are the largest of the Hebrides? What island nearly equidistant from England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales? What island at the N.W. extremity of Wales? What channel between the south coast of Wales and the S.W. part of England? What is the S.W. point of England called? What islands off the Land's End? What both between England and Scotland? What is the latitude of the Land's End? of Solway frith? of Shetland islands?

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Square miles, 116,700.—Population, 96,863,977.—Pop. to sq. m., 230.

1. The British empire, which has its head and heart in the British islands, is the most powerful empire on the globe.

2. It embraces colonies and conquests in Europe, America, Africa, Asia, and Australasia.

3. It excels all other empires in commerce and manufactures; and its navy, a few years since, was more powerful than the combined navies of the civilized world.

4. The government is a limited hereditary monarchy, the supreme power being vested in a King, or Queen, and Parliament.

5. The Parliament consists of two houses, viz., a House of Lords, composed of bishops, and hereditary peers of five different ranks (dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons); and a House of Commons, composed of more than 600 representatives elected by the people.

6. The national debt is about \$1,000,000,000; and the annual interest about \$150,000,000, or six times as much as the whole annual expenditure of the U. S. government.



Menai Suspension Bridge.

Questions.—1. For what is the British empire noted? 2. What does it embrace? 3. In what does it excel other empires? 4. government? 5. How is the Parliament formed? 6. amount of national debt?

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ENGLAND AND WALES.—What broad-mouthed river passes by London in the S.E.? Hull, in the N.E.? Liverpool, in the N.W.? near Bristol, in the S.W.? What river rises near the center of England, and running N.E., joins the Ouse (Ouz) to form the Humber? What great county is drained by the wide-spread branches of the Ouse? What is the general course of the Thames? of the Sever? of the Mersey?

What counties (read from the map) border on Scotland? on the east coast? on the English channel? What six counties in North Wales? What six, in South Wales? Where is Holyhead? St. David's Head? the Downs? Flamborough Head? the Wash? What is the face of the country? Ans. Low mountains extend through the western counties of England, from Cornwall to Cumberland, and overspread the whole of Wales. The rest of England is agreeably diversified with beautiful hills, vales, and plains.

In what part of England are the counties of Durham and Northumberland, famous for coal mines? Cumberland and Westmoreland, the country of beautiful lakes? Cornwall, noted for tin mines? Staffordshire, famous for potteries? Lancashire, noted for fens?

ENGLAND AND WALES.

Square miles, 55,100.—Population, 16,035,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 302.

1. England is the largest, most cultivated, most populous, and by far the wealthiest part of the United Kingdom.



Windsor Castle.

2. The climate, rendered moist and temperate by the surrounding seas, spreads a rich, soft verdure over the landscape.

3. The soil, especially in the southern and midland counties, is generally fertile, and only about an eighth part is incapable of cultivation.

4. Agriculture is conducted with a skill unrivaled, except, perhaps, in Belgium.

5. The chief cultivated productions are wheat, barley, oats, beans, and pease.

6. Mines of iron, copper, tin, lead, and coal are wrought to a greater extent than in any other country in Europe.

7. England is the first manufacturing country in the world. The chief articles are cotton goods, woolen goods, hardware, earthen-ware, silks, and leather.

8. These six articles give employment to about 2,000,000 persons, who manufacture them to the value of about 550,000,000 dollars annually.

9. England has more ships and more men in commerce than any other land.

10. England is intersected in every direction by canals and railroads of the most costly and perfect construction.

11. The Church of England is established by law; but Methodists, Independent, Baptists, and other dissenters are numerous.

12. The king is the head of the Church; and under him are 2 archbishops, 25 bishops, 60 archdeacons, and more than 10,000 deans, vicars, rectors, &c.

13. The education of the lower classes was formerly greatly neglected, but in the last 50 years much has been done for their benefit by Sunday and other schools.

14. The universities of Oxford and Cambridge are the best endowed in the world; and in no country are the children of the higher classes better educated.

15. Among the fine bridges are the New London bridge, 928 feet long, with five



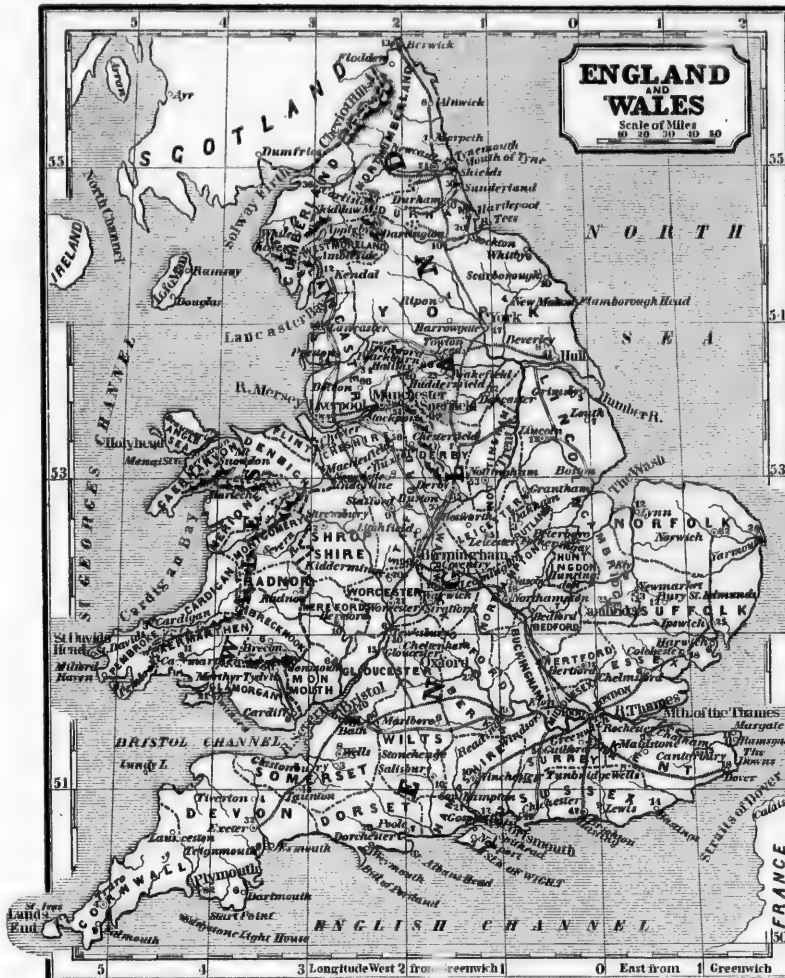
New London Bridge.

arches, from 130 to 152 feet span; and Waterloo bridge, of granite, with nine arches, each 120 feet span, both recently erected over the Thames at London.



Waterloo Bridge.

16. The Menai bridge, over the strait between Wales and Angleses, is suspended from iron chains passing over towers of masonry, 560 feet apart.



London, on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth, is the capital of the British empire, the greatest city in Europe, and in commerce, wealth, arts, literature, and charitable institutions the first city in the world. It embraces, besides the city proper, where are the chief shops and warehouses, *Westminster*, containing the royal palaces, houses

of St. Peter's at Rome, the finest structure in Christendom; *Westminster Abbey*, a grand Gothic edifice, the sanctuary



St. Paul's Cathedral.

of Parliament, &c.; *Southwark* (south-ark), on the south side of the Thames; and numerous other districts with distinct names, covering a space of nearly 50 square miles. Among the public edifices are *St. Paul's Cathedral*, next



Westminster Abbey.

to St. Peter's at Rome, the finest structure in Christendom; *Westminster Abbey*, a grand Gothic edifice, the sanctuary of the illustrious dead; the *Tunnel under the Thames* (a carriage-way); and five splendid bridges over that river. The other principal ports are *Liverpool*, on the Mersey; near its mouth, the great depot of the trade with America and Ireland, and noted for the most costly docks in the world; *Bristol*, on a branch of the Severn, noted for its hot wells; and *Harbour*, the great port of the Baltic trade and of the British whale-fishery.

Portsmouth, on the southern coast, with the best harbor in Great Britain, and near the famous mainland of Spithead, is the great arsenal and rendezvous of the navy. The other naval stations are *Plymouth*, in Devonshire, noted for its breakwater, which cost more than \$5,000,000; and *Chatham*, near the mouth of the Thames.

Dover, in Kent, is the station of jetties for France; *Holhead*, near the N.W. point of Wales, for Dublin; *Milford Haven*, at the S.W. end of Wales, for Waterford, in Ireland; and *Falmouth*, in Cornwall, is a stopping-place of steamers for Spain and the West Indies.



Dover Castle.

Manchester, 37 miles E. of Liverpool, is the great center of the cotton manufacture; *Leeds*, on the Air, of the Yorkshire woolen manufactures; and *Birmingham*, half way between London and Liverpool, of the manufacture of hardware, including fire-arms, steam-engines, locks, screws, buttons, and such a variety of small articles that it has been styled "the workshop of Europe." *Sheffield*, in the southern part of Yorkshire, is noted for cutlery and plated goods; *Coventry*, near the center of South Britain, for watches and ribbons; *Nottingham* and *Leicester* (les'ter), for stockings; *Worcester* (woos'ter), for porcelain; *Merthyr Tydfil*, the largest town in Wales, for iron-works; *Swansea*, the second town in Wales, for copper-works, and also for coal and sea-bathing.

The chief watering-places are *Bath*, on the Avon, 12 miles above Bristol, and *Cheltenham*, near Gloucester two of the most beautiful towns in England; *Scarborough*, on the coast of Yorkshire; *Brighton*, on the English channel, south of London; *Ramsgate* and *Mar'gate*, on the coast near the mouth of the Thames; *Tunbridge Wells* and *Epsom*, a little south of London; and *Harrogate*, in Yorkshire.

Canterbury, in Kent, is the ecclesiastical metropolis of England, being the residence of an archbishop, who ranks next in dignity to the royal family. *York*, also the residence of an archbishop, and noted for its splendid cathedral, is the second city of the kingdom in rank. *St. David's* is the ecclesiastical capital of S. Wales. *Salisbury* (salz'-ber-re), in Wiltshire, is noted for its elegant Gothic cathedral, the spire of which is 410 feet high; and *Gloucester*, in Gloucestershire, for the ruins of a monastery which covered sixty acres.

Oxford, on the Thames, and *Cambridge*, 50 miles N. of London, are the seats of the principal universities. Universities have also been recently established in *London* and *Durham*.

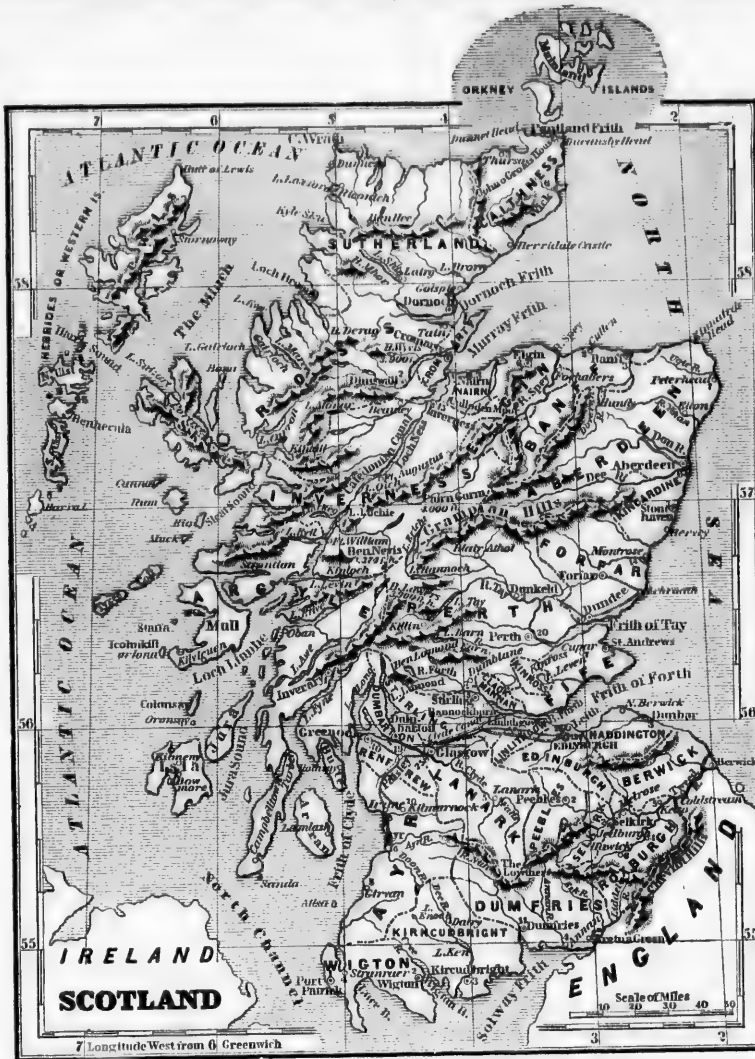
Windsor, on the Thames, is noted for its magnificent castle, one of the royal residences. *Warwick* (wor'-ik), in Warwickshire, and *Shrewsbury*, in Shropshire, are also noted for castles; and *Tewkesbury*, in Gloucestershire, *Hastings*, in Sussex, *Flooden*, in Northumberland, &c., for great battles.

Norwich (nor'-iij) is the finest city in the east of England; *Newmarket*, in Cambridgeshire, is noted for horse-races; *Yarmouth*, for the herring fishery; *Newcastle*, on the Tyne, for a more extensive coal trade than any other port in the world; and *Greenwich* (gre'-nii), on the east side of London, for its superb hospital for disabled and superannuated sailors, and for its observatory, from which longitude is reckoned.



Greenwich Hospital.

Questions.—1. For what is England noted? 2. climate? 3. soil? 4. soil of agriculture? 5. cultivated productions? 6. valuable minerals? 7. principal manufactures? 8. How many persons do they employ? 9. commerce? 10. canals and railroads? 11. religion? 12. officers of the Church? 13. education? 14. universities? 15. What is said of the New London bridge? 16. What are bridges? 17. Mental bridge? Where, and for what noted, London &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

SCOTLAND.—What ocean on the N. and W.? sea on the E.? country on the S.E.? island on the S.W., separated from it by the North channel? What river forms part of the boundary between England and Scotland? Th.

What frith, or narrow arm of the sea, in the S.E., setting up far inland? Fh. What long, crooked frith on the west coast, directly opposite the frith of Forth? Ce. What large river enters the frith of Forth? Fh. What large river, the frith of Clyde? Ce. How are the rivers Forth and Clyde connected? Ans. By a canal seven feet deep, which opens a way for sloops across the island from sea to sea.

What large frith penetrating far inland in the N.E. of Scotland? My. What long arm of the sea on the west coast runs up for inland in a N.E. direction toward Murray frith? Lh. Le. What canal opens a way for freights across the island, from Murray frith to Loch Linnhe, through Loch Ness, Loch Oich, and Loch Lochie? Ch.

What mountain range runs from the head of the frith of Clyde, N.E. through the center of the country? Gn. What is the fare of the country? Ans. Scotland is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands. The Lowlands embrace the counties south of the rivers Forth and Clyde, and the greater part of each of the counties on the eastern coast between the frith of Forth and Murray frith. The Highlands, farther north and west, are a bleak, wild, romantic country, abounding in lakes and mountain, and deeply indented by long, narrow arms of the sea.

Into what sea empties the Don? the Dee? the Tay? the Spey (sp?)? Where is Ben Nevis, the highest mountain in Great Britain? Where, Cairngorm, noted for its crystals?

What is the capital of Scotland? Where is Glasgow? Paisley? Aberdeen? Dundee? Stirling? Perth? Dundee? Inverness? Loch Lomond? Ben Nevis?

Where is the great coal field of Scotland? Ans. It occupies both sides of the frith of Forth, and extends across the country in a W.S.W. direction, 90 miles long and on an average 33 broad.

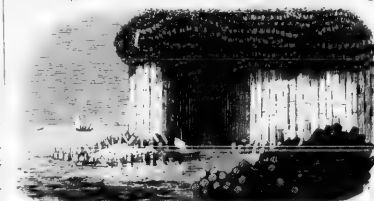
SCOTLAND.

Square miles, 29,600.—Population 2,628,937.—Pop. to sq. m. 89.

1. Scotland is famous for her schools, established by law in every parish.

2. Scotland is also famous for her lakes, the largest of which, Loch Lomond, is unsurpassed by any in Great Britain for sublime and beautiful scenery.

3. The little island of South, half a mile in diameter, is remarkable for one of the greatest curiosities in nature called Fingal's Cave. The cave is more than 200 feet long,



and bounded on each side by splendid basaltic columns in perpendicular ranges, supporting at the top a roof formed by the broken chimneys of other basaltic columns. At the opening the cave is 42 feet wide, and the roof 66 feet above the water, which every where forms the floor.

4. The island of Iona, or Icolmkill, near Staffa, is noted as the cemetery of numerous kings of Scotland and Norway, and as the residence of monks who, in the sixth century, diffused the light of learning and Christianity through the north of Europe.

5. The established religion is Presbyterianism, the fundamental principle of which is the equality of the clergy, in opposition to Episcopacy and Prelacy.

6. The Scotch Lowlanders are a remarkably moral, orderly, well-educated, and enterprising people. The Highlanders are brave, hardy, rude mountaineers, of a race entirely distinct from the Lowlanders.

7. The soil in the Highlands is generally poor; in the Lowlands, fertile, and in some parts highly cultivated.

8. Oats are the staple agricultural production. Sheep and cattle are exported in great numbers to the English markets. Coal is the most valuable mineral.

9. The principal manufactures are fine cotton goods, and coarse linens.

10. Scotland and England, previously independent kingdoms, were united in 1603, but Scotland retains her own religion, and to a great extent her ancient laws and judicial institutions.

Edinburgh (or ed-in-bar-ro), the capital and literary metropolis of Scotland, occupies a commanding situation on three ridges, separated from each other by deep ravines, and surrounded on all sides except the north by lofty hills. The New town, on the north, regularly laid out and built of freestone, is one of the most beautiful towns in Europe. Edinburgh is the chief seat of the law courts of Scotland, and the high character of its university and schools has made it the residence of genteel families from all parts of Scotland.

Glasgow, on the Clyde, and in the coal region, is the first city in Scotland in population, commerce, and manufactures; and is especially noted for fine cotton goods. Paisley, a little west of Glasgow, is also noted for the manufacture of the finest cotton goods, and for the intelligence of her operative weavers. Dundee, on the frith of Tay, is supported chiefly by the manufacture of sail-cloth, and other manufactures of hemp and coarse linen.

Aberdeen, on the eastern coast, between the Don and the Dee, is noted for its university, and as the chief ship-building port in Scotland. St. Andrews, on the coast between the friths of F—h and T—y, is also the seat of a university. Inverness, at the head of M—y frith, is the gay capital of the Highlands.

Leith (leeth), on the frith of Forth, is the port of Edinburgh; and Greenock, near the mouth of the Clyde, the principal seaport of Scotland.

Stirling, on the F—h, is noted for its castle, anciently one of the bulwarks of the kingdom; Dumbarton, on the C—e, for its castle, the ancient stronghold of the Britons, towering on the summit of a perpendicular rock.

Dunbarton, on the T—y, is the pride of Scotland for grand and picturesque scenery. Perth, on the same river, was anciently the residence of the kings of Scotland. John of Groat's House is the most northern residence in Great Britain.

Glegh Green, on the English border, in the extreme south, is famous for marriages of runaway lovers from England; and Fort Patrick, in the extreme S.W., is the station of packets for Ireland.

Argyll, on the frith of C—e, was the scene of great events in the time of Wallace and Bruce; Ban'nochburn is noted for the decisive victory of Bruce over Edward II. of England; Dunbar, on the eastern coast, for that of Cromwell over the Covenanters; and Culterden Moor, near Inverness, for the final defeat of the English Pretender.

Cheviot Hills, on the southern boundary, are famous in the annals of hunting and border warfare. The Lothians, hills or mountains, contain valuable lead mines.

The counties of Stirling, Linlithgow, Edinburgh, Haddington, and Berwick form the great agricultural district of the south. Renfrew and Lanark contain the chief commercial and manufacturing towns. Roxburgh, Dunfermlie, Selkirk, and Peebles are sometimes called Pastoral Scotland. Argyle is the county of the Campbells.

Questions.—1. and 2. For what is Scotland noted? 3. For what is the island of Staffa noted? 4. For what, Iona? 5. Religion? 6. character? 7. soil? 8. staple vegetable production? 9. animal? mineral? 9. manufactures? 10. When were Scotland and England united in one kingdom? Where, and for what noted, Edinburgh? &c.



Dumbarton Castle.

QUE
HIELE
What ch
In wha
naught
map) on
northern
Leinster
In wha
Killarney
way? Du
born? 1
Where
the Barro
What
boy or r
Waterloo
What
laney, in
of the cou
leys, and
In wh
across th
Howth b

Square
1. I
cause
2. Th
land, and
3. Po
tants; a
are raise
4. Th
ster, wh
5. Ire
the two
6. Th
land; b
and nea
7. Th
reside co
oughly I
8. Th
many of
and the
auto offe

9. In
its Eng
concess
roped.
10. T
tricts is
ly mud
11. T
the no
sultic re
and co
shape c
each of
pillars
water,
by abo
distanc

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

IRELAND.—What water on the N.? on the E.? S.? W.?

What channel on the N.E. separates Ireland from Scotland? In what part of Ireland is the province of Ulster? Connaught? Munster? Leinster? What counties (road from the map) on the eastern coast? southern coast? western coast? northern coast? What counties, not on the coast, in Ulster? Leinster? Connaught? Munster?

In what part of Ireland is lough Neagh (lok nee)? the lake of Killarney, celebrated for beautiful scenery? the Giant's causeway? Doune's bay? Sligo bay? V. storford and Wexford harbor? cape Clear? lough (lok) Foyle? Howth head?

Where does the Shannon rise, run, and empty? the Boyne? the Barrow? the Bann?

What is the capital? In what part of Ireland, and on what bay or river, is Dublin? Cork? Limerick? Belfast? Galway? Waterford? Londonderry? Sligo?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the lake of Killarney, in the S.W., are mountains about 3000 feet high; the rest of the country is agreeably diversified with hills, plains, and valleys, and bogs cover about an eighth part of the surface.

In what part of Ireland are the bogs? Ans. Lines drawn across the island from Wicklow head to Galway, and from Howth head to Sligo, include between them nearly all the bogs.

IRELAND.

Square miles, 32,000.—Population, 8,300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 256.

1. Ireland is called the "Emerald isle," because of the brilliant verdure of its vegetation.



The Giant's Causeway

2. The climate is more moist and mild than that of England, and the soil, on the whole, more fertile.

3. Potatoes and oats furnish the chief food of the inhabitants; and butter, pork, mutton, beef, and other provisions are raised in great quantities for the English markets.

4. The principal manufacture is linen, especially in Ulster, where it is made in almost every village and family.

5. Ireland was conquered by the English in 1172, and the two countries were united in one kingdom in 1801.

6. The established religion is the same as that of England; but four fifths of the people are Roman Catholics, and nearly one half of the other Irish Presbyterians.

7. The Presbyterians are generally of Scotch origin, and reside chiefly in Ulster; while Connaught is the most thoroughly Irish and Catholic part of the island.

8. The proprietors of the soil are chiefly Protestants, many of whom are absentees living in London and Paris, and there spending the moneys got from their poor tenants often by distripping.



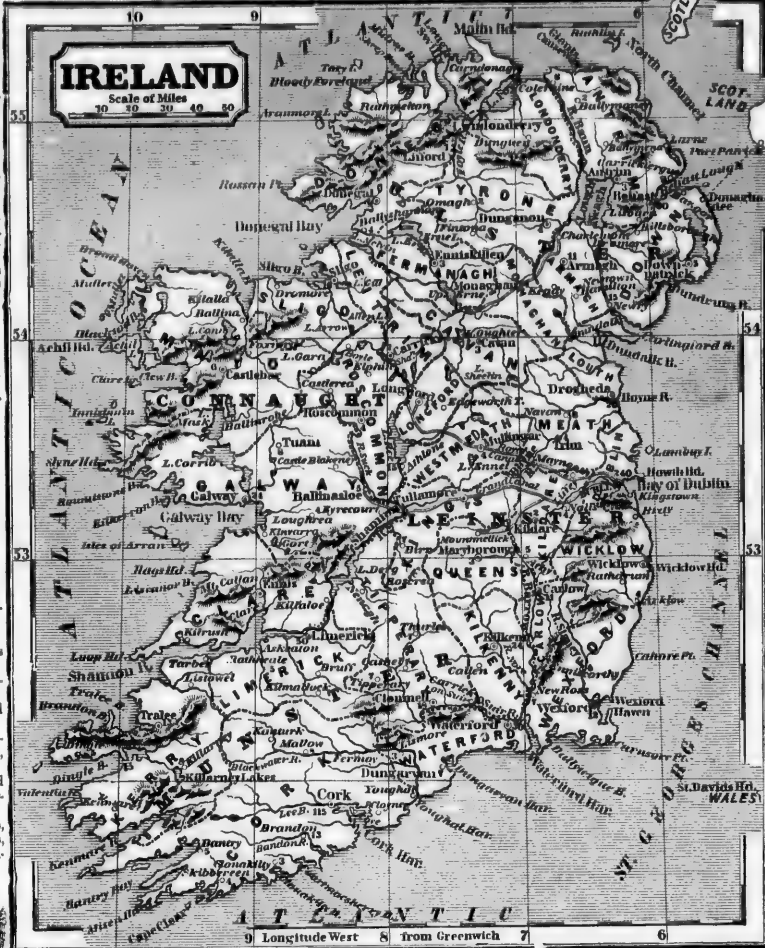
Distripping for Rent.

9. Ireland has been for centuries severely oppressed by its English rulers, but during the present century many concessions have been made for its relief, and more, it is hoped, will soon be made.

10. The condition of the peasantry in some large districts is extremely degraded; their houses being commonly mud hovels, and their food poor and scanty.

11. The Irish are brave, cheerful, witty, warm-hearted, and hospitable, and especially generous to their aged and unfortunate relatives, who are often supported from their scanty earnings.

12. The Giant's causeway, a great natural curiosity on the north coast, consists of many thousand pillars of basaltic rock, each pillar from 15 to 24 inches in diameter, and composed of joints of various length, with a regular shape on the sides (commonly pentagonal), and fitting into each other at the ends, like a ball into a socket. These pillars rise perpendicularly from 200 to 400 feet above the water, are compacted together over a space 600 feet long by about 180 broad, and project into the sea an unknown distance.



DUBLIN, at the head of a beautiful bay, the capital, largest city, and seat of the only university of Ireland, is one of the finest cities in the British empire, and is especially



Bank of Ireland (Old Parliament House), Dublin.

noted for the grandeur and fine taste of its public buildings, among which are the Bank of Ireland and Four Courts.



Four Courts, Dublin.

Cork, the second city in population, is the emporium of the south of Ireland, and chief mart of the provision trade; and its harbor is one of the best in the world.

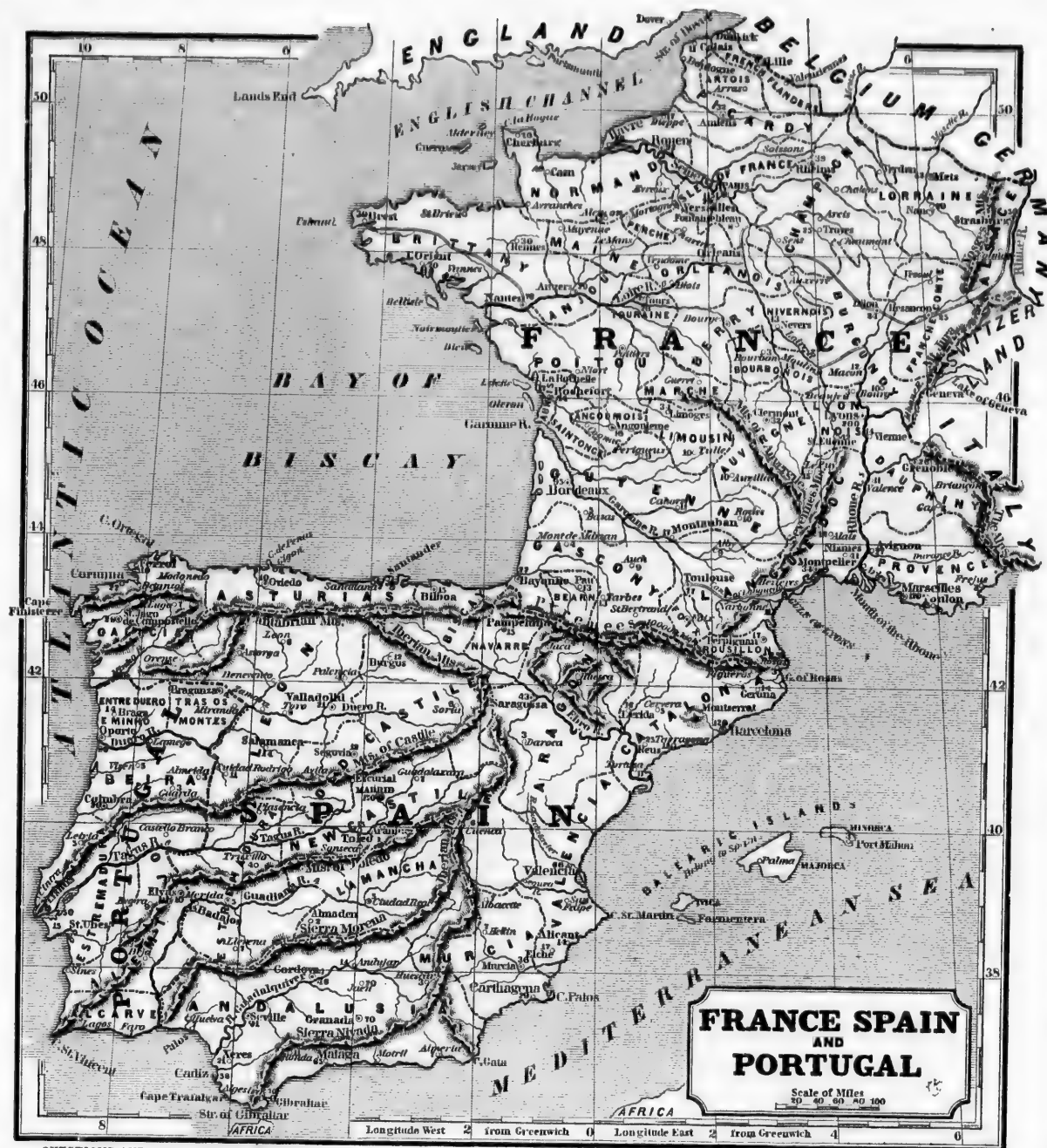
Limerick, also largely engaged in the provision trade was formerly noted for the strongest fortress in Ireland, and for its firm stand in the cause of the Catholics.

Belfast is the emporium of the north of Ireland, and center of the linen trade.

Galway is noted as a resort of the country for sea-bathing; Wexford, for its trade in provisions and Newfoundland fishery; Dungannon, a little west of Waterford, as the largest fishing town in Ireland; Londonderry, for its siege by James II. in 1690-1; Donaghadee, for the ferry between it and Port Patrick in Scotland, the shortest route by sea to Great Britain; and Drogheda, in the same county, as the burial-place of St. Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland. Drogheda, at the mouth of the Boyne, is near the spot where was fought the battle of the Boyne.

Maynooth, a little west of Dublin, is noted for a college endowed by the government for the education of Roman Catholics; Tuam, near Galway, as the seat of an archbishop; Ballinacorney, in the same vicinity, for the greatest cattle fairs in Ireland; Armagh (ar-mar), as the ecclesiastical metropolis of Ireland; and Dungannon, in Tyrone, as the chief seat of the O'Neals, the most formidable enemies of the English.

Questions.—1. Why is Ireland called the Emerald isle? 2. climate? 3. productions? 4. manufactures? 5. When did the English conquer Ireland? 6. When were the two countries united? 7. Which province contains most Presbyterians? 8. Which most Catholics? 9. What is said of the owners of the soil? 10. of the oppression of Ireland? 11. condition of the peasantry? 12. character of the Irish? 13. Giant's causeway? Where, and for what noted, Dublin? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.
FRANCE.—What country on the N.W.? N.E.? S.W.? What three countries on the E.? What water on the N.W.? on the S.E.? on the W.? What mountains separate France from Italy? from Switzerland? What river, from Germany? S.W. provinces? the N.E. provinces? the central provinces? What mountains commence near the E. and of the Pyrenees, and running north the dividing ridge between the valleys of the Rhone and Loire? What mountains, branching from the

Severnes (see next), form the dividing ridge between the valleys of the Loire and the Garonne? What mountains, parallel with the Rhine, separate the provinces of Lorraine and Alsace? [N.B. Before the French Revolution France was divided into 32 provinces, the names of which, as they continually occur in history and other reading, are given on the map, is more important to the pupil than the numbering of the departments into which the kingdom is now divided. The departments are 86 in number, and their names are derived chiefly from the rivers, mountains, and other natural objects within their limits.]
 In what part of France are Brittany and Normandy? In what

part, Gascony? In what part, Dauphiny, which gave the title of dauphin to the eldest sons of the kings of France? In what part, Champagne (sham-pain), and Burgundy, famous for their fine wines? On what coast, Langue-doc, noted for its delicious climate? On what country do Flanders and Lorraine border? On what country, Alsace? On what coast, Picardy? What is the face of the country? Ans. In the south and east, mountainous; in the north, level; in the center, diversified.
 In what part of France, and on what river or coast, is Paris? Lyons? Marseilles? Toulon? Brest? Bordeaux? Havre?

SPAIN.
 N.E. of w.
 What is the
 separa-
 ity? W.
 Which a
 What
 coast, fr
 leaves th
 in an irr
 What tw
 in a W.
 one in th
 What tw
 range, an
 S.E. com
 [N.B. T
 peninsula
 What
 Iberian
 Castile?
 mountain
 and Sierra
 In wh
 river, is
 liberty?
 with Fra
 tiful and
 mountain
 to heirs
 Banques
 the coun
 Panza?
 In wh
 celestia

PORT
 ter on th
 What tw
 coast?
 In wh
 bon? Op
 Square n
 1. F
 position
 the mo

2. At
 French m
 conquere
 3. In a
 long rail
 tions; an
 ry skill,
 4. Edu
 higher el
 now can
 5. The
 the mode
 lite societ
 6. The
 passionate
 7. The
 in the eye
 Roman C
 8. The
 named by
 in 1848 t
 now a rep
 9. The
 of the fin
 most val
 inize, the
 10. The
 provinces
 fertile, be
 11. The
 12. The
 lines, we
 Paris, a
 city in Eu
 civilized
 wild of a
 tic library



SPAIN.—What water on the N. of Spain? country on the N.E. water on the S.E. and S. country and water on the W. What mountains separate Spain from France? What straits separate it from Africa? What two capes at the N.W. extremity? What isles in the Mediterranean, off the eastern coast? Which are the three largest of the Balearic isles? What range of mountains runs west along the whole northern coast, from the Pyrenees to Cape Finisterre? On. What range leaves the Cantabrian mts. in about long. 4° W. and runs south, in an irregular line, to Cape Gata on the Mediterranean? In. What two long ranges spring from the Iberian range, and run in a W.S.W. direction into Portugal, terminating on the coast, one in the rock of Lisbon, and the other in Cape St. Vincent? What two ranges spring from the southern part of the Iberian range, and run also in a W.S.W. direction, ending, one near the S.E. corner of Portugal, and the other in the rock of Gibraltar? [N.B. These mountains form what may be called the skeleton of the peninsula, and bound the valleys of its five great rivers.]

What river drains the valley between the Pyrenees and the Iberian range? Eo: the Cantabrian chain and mountains of Castile? Du: mountains of Castile and those of Toledo? Ta: mountains of Toledo and Sierra Morona? Gu: Sierra Morona and Sierra Nevada? Gr.

In what part of Spain, and on what coast, mountain range, or river, is the province of Catalonia, noted for industry and love of liberty? Navarre, formerly an independent kingdom, connected with France? Valencian, Murcia, and Andalusia, the most beautiful and fertile part of Spain? Aragon and Catalonia, rugged and mountainous provinces? Andalusia, which give the title of prince to heirs of the Spanish throne? Biscay, the country of the Basques (Basques), a peculiar people of Celtic origin? La Mancha, the country of Don Quixote and his doughty squire, Sancho Panza? Castile and Leon, a country of elevated plains? In what province, and on what coast or river, is Madrid? Barcelona? Cadix? Malaga? Bilbao? Granada? Cartagena? &c.

PORTUGAL.—What country on the N. and E.? What water on the S. and W.? What cape at the S.W. extremity? What two great rivers flow into the Atlantic from the western coast? What boundary rivers in the S.E. and N.W. corners? In what part of Portugal, and on what river or coast, is Lisbon? Oporto? Braga? &c.

FRANCE.

Square miles, 202,125.—Population, 34,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 168.

1. France, a fine country, in a commanding position, has been for a thousand years one of the most powerful kingdoms in Christendom.



Church of St. Denis, at Paris.

- At the commencement of the present century the French armies, under Napoleon Bonaparte, overran and conquered more than half of Europe.
- In science, literature, and the arts, the French have long ranked with the most civilized and enlightened nations; and in natural philosophy, belles-lettres, and military skill, they are surpassed by none.
- Education, till recently, was almost confined to the higher classes; and a large part of the population even now can neither read nor write.
- The French language is one of the most refined of the modern languages, and is more used in courts and polite society throughout Europe than any other.
- The French are a gay, courteous, gallant people, and passionately fond of national glory.
- There is no established religion, all sects being equal in the eye of the law; but the great mass of the people are Roman Catholics, and about a twentieth part, Protestants.
- The government was a limited monarchy, with peers named by the king, and deputies chosen by the people; but in 1848 the king and peers were deposed, and France is now a republic with an elected president and assembly.
- The climate, especially in the south of France, is one of the finest in the world; favorable to health, and to the most valuable plants of the temperate zone, including maize, the vine, the mulberry, and the olive.
- The soil in the eastern, northernmost, and central provinces, and in the valley of the Garonne, is generally fertile; but in the northwestern provinces, poor and stony.
- The most important minerals are iron and coal.
- The principal manufactures and exports are silks, linens, woollens, wine, and brandy.
- Paris, on the Seine, is the capital of France, the gayest city in Europe, and the center of fashion and opinion of the civilized world. It is inferior to London in population, width of streets, and conveniences for business, but in public libraries, gardens, galleries of paintings, palaces, and

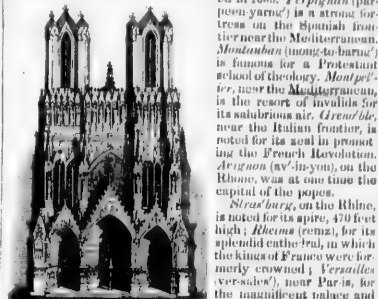
other public edifices, Paris is greatly superior to London, although its finest church (St. Genevieve) is inferior to St. Paul's.

Lyons, at the confluence of the Saône (sone) and Rhone, is the second city in population and first in manufactures. Its silks, at one time, employed 50,000 men.

Marseilles (mar-saile), on the Mediterranean, is the first commercial city in the kingdom. Bordeaux (bor-do), on the Garonne, near its mouth, is theemporium of the S.W. provinces, and noted especially for brandy and wines. Havre (har-ver), at the mouth of the Seine (sone), is the port of Paris, and chief seat of the commerce with America. Brest, on the Atlantic, and Toulon (too-lon), on the Mediterranean, are the chief naval stations; and next to them are Rochefort (rosh-fort) and L'Orient (lor-ang), on the bay of Biscay, and Cherbourg (sher-burg), on the English channel, famous for its breakwater and docks.

Among the other seaports are Bayonne, near the Spanish frontier, strongly fortified, and noted for the invention of bayonets; Boulogne (bo-lon), on the English channel, the residence of many English families; Calais (kal-lis), on the straits of Dover, the station of packets for England; and Dunkirk, on the North sea, one of the strongest harbors in Europe. Lille (leel), Valenciennes (val-an-sien-sen), Verdun, and Metz (metz) are strongly fortified towns on the N.E. frontier.

Rouen (ro-ang), on the S.-o., is the principal seat of the cotton manufactures. Nantes (nante), on the Loire, is noted for an edict of Henry IV. respecting the Protestants, which was revoked in 1685. Perpignan (par-pen-yen) is a strong fortress on the Spanish frontier near the Mediterranean.

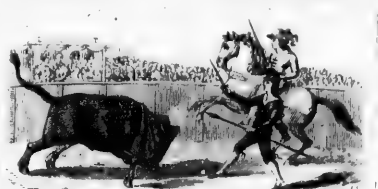


Cathedral at Rheims.

Montauban (mun-to-ban) is famous for a Protestant school of theology. Montpellier, near the Mediterranean, is the resort of invalids for its salubrious air. Grenoble, near the Italian frontier, is noted for its wool in promoting the French Revolution. Arles (ar-lis), on the Rhone, was at one time the capital of the popes. Strasbourg, on the Rhine, is noted for its spire, 470 feet high; Rheims (reims), for its splendid cathedral, in which the kings of France were formerly crowned; Versailles (ver-sail), near Paris, for the magnificent palace and gardens of Louis XIV., and Fontainebleau (fon-ten-blo), a royal hunting seat.

SPAIN. Square miles, 176,480.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 62.

1. Spain, 200 years ago the most powerful of the European states, is now one of the feeblest.



Bullfight in Spain.

- None of the rivers are far navigable; the mountains are a natural barrier to commerce and intercourse; and canals, railroads, steamboats, and other modern improvements are almost unknown.
- Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce languish also under the absurd restrictions of the government.
- Spain is famous for her merino sheep, which feed in immense flocks, during summer, on the elevated tablelands of Castile and Leon, and are driven in winter to the low plains of Estremadura and the adjoining provinces.
- The climate is generally mild and pleasant, but the Mediterranean provinces are often visited by a scorching and enfeebling wind from Africa called the Sirocco.
- The soil in the north and in the interior is generally light, but in the Mediterranean provinces, very fertile, producing the vine, the olive, and rich fruits in abundance.
- The principal exports are wool, wine, and fruits.
- Bull-fights are the favorite amusement in all parts of Spain, and in some places the great square of the city is

appropriated to the cruel exhibition, the people of both sexes attending in great numbers to witness it. The bull is commonly first attacked by horsemen with spears, and then by footmen with arrows. Often the horses, and sometimes the men, are killed.

The government is a limited monarchy; but the country has been distracted for many years by civil war, and the political institutions are in an unsettled state.

10. The Roman Catholic religion is established by law, and no other is tolerated.

11. Spain anciently belonged to the Carthaginians, then to the Romans, and afterward to the Moors or Arabs, who were expelled at the close of the fifteenth century.

12. GIBRALTAR is a well-known promontory, three miles long, half a mile wide, and 1400 feet high, on a spacious bay, at the southern extremity of Spain, near the entrance to the Mediterranean. It belongs to Great Britain, who highly prizes it as a naval station, and at an immense expense, has made it the strongest fortress in the world.



The Rock of Gibraltar.

Madrid, the capital, on a branch of the Tagus, near the center of the peninsula, on a hill, elevated 2000 feet above the sea, is a superb but gloomy city. It has little trade, and prospers chiefly from the presence of the court.

Barcelona, on the coast of Catalonia, is the principal manufacturing and commercial town. Cadix, strongly fortified, at the end of a long tongue of land, on a fine bay, was formerly the center of the rich trade with India and America, but is now greatly reduced.

The other principal seaports are Alicante, a strongly fortified town; Carthagena, noted for the best harbor in the Mediterranean; Malaga, famous for its wines and fruits; Coruna, the station of packets for England and America; Ferrol, the principal station of the Spanish navy; and Bilbao, the port from which the wool is exported.

Granada, at the foot of the Sierra Nevada, Seville, on the Guadalquivir, and Cordova, on the same river, were the great and splendid cities of the Moorish kings.

Pamplona, the capital of Navarre, Saragosa, on the Ebro and Badajoz, on the G.-n., near the frontier of Portugal, are famous for sieges.

Valencia is noted for its silks; Xerès, near Cadiz, for the Xeres or Sherry wines; Salamanca, in Leon, for its university; Liria, as the capital of Spain in the time of Charles V.; Toledo, on the T.-s., for its sword blades; Almaden, in La Mancha, for its quicksilver mines; Potosi, near Cadiz, as the port from which Columbus sailed on his first voyage to America; Port Mahon, in the island of Minorca, for its fine harbor, formerly the subject of eager contest among the maritime powers of Europe.

The palace of the Escurial, in the mountains, 20 miles N.W. of Madrid, is the favorite residence of the Spanish monarchs. Aranjuez, on the T.-s., is another royal residence. Cape Trafalgar, near Cadiz, is famous for Nelson's victory over the united French and Spanish fleets. Montserrat, a single mountain more than 3000 feet high, 30 miles N.W. of Barcelona, is famous for its hermits and the number of pilgrims who visit it.

Questions.—1. Past and present rank of Spain? 2. State of internal intercourse? 3. State of agriculture, commerce, and manufactures? 4. What is said of her merino sheep? 5. Climate? 6. Soil? 7. Productions? 8. Exports? 9. Bull-fights? 10. Government? 11. What people formerly ruled Spain? 12. What is said of Gibraltar? Where, and for what noted, Madrid? &c.

PORTUGAL.

Square miles, 34,500.—Population, 3,400,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 98.

1. Portugal, long weak and declining, was once the most enterprising maritime state in Europe.

2. Agriculture, manufactures, the arts, education, and improvements of every kind are in a backward state.

3. The most noted productions are wine and salt.

Lisbon, the capital, in a commanding position on the Tagus, is one of the first commercial cities in Europe. In 1755 an earthquake buried 30,000 of its inhabitants.

Oporto, on the Duero, (du-ro), in the most thriving part of Portugal, is noted for its trade in port wine.

St. Ubea, on the coast, south of Lisbon, is noted for its salt, made from sea-water; Coimbra, for its university; Elvas, as the strongest fortress in the kingdom; Braganza, for giving the title of Duke to the kings of Portugal.

Questions.—1. Past and present rank of Portugal? 2. State of arts, &c. 3. Staples? Where, and for what noted, Lisbon? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

GERMANY.—What is Germany? *Ans.* Germany is the country united under the Germanic confederation. It embraces the greater part of the kingdom of Prussia; about one third of the empire of Austria; Holstein and Lauenburg, belonging to the King of Denmark; Luxemburg, belonging to the King of Holland, together with thirty independent states, governed by native German princes, and four free cities.

Note.—Germany was formerly an empire, and divided into nine circles and the three countries of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia. The nine circles were Austria, Bavaria, and Swabia in the south; Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine, and Franconia in the middle and west; Westphalia, Lower Saxony, and Upper Saxony in the north. The empire was also sub-divided into more than 300 independent states and free cities, but these are now reduced to the number given in our table.

What two seas and what kingdom on the N.? What provinces of Prussia, Russia, and Austria on the E.? What two countries and what sea on the S.? What three kingdoms on the W.? What river separates Germany from Switzerland and France?

In what part of Germany are Hanover, Holstein, and Lauenburg? In what part, Baden and Württemberg? In what part, Austrian Germany? In what part, the largest division of Prussian Germany? What kingdom in the east, between Prussia and Austrian Germany? *Sy.* What kingdom in the south, between Austrian Germany and Württemberg? *Ba.* What grand-duchy in the north, on the Baltic, between Prussia and Lauen-

burg? *Ma.* In what part are Hesse Darmstadt, Nassau, the Prussian provinces on the Rhine, and Luxemburg? What kingdom almost surrounds the grand-duchies of Oldenburg and Brunswick? Where are the other small German states. *Ans.* All but two or three lie near the center of Germany.

Describe the mountain chains in Germany? *Ans.* A branch of the Carpathian range separates Moravia from Silesia, and then, dividing, completely encloses Bohemia, from the west end of which country one branch, called the Hartz, proceeds N.W. into Hanover, and the other S.W. across Bavaria and Württemberg to the Black forest, near the S.W. corner of Germany.

Describe the five chief rivers of Germany with reference to these mountain chains. *Ans.* The Danube drains all the country south of these mountains. The Mayn, a branch of the Rhine, and the Weser, drain the country between the S.W. and N.W. branches. The Elbe drains Bohemia, and the Elbe and Oder drain the whole country north of the mountains.

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* In the north level, and near the coast low and swampy; in the south, mountainous.

What river runs through Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania to the Baltic? What river, through Bohemia, Saxony, and Prussia, to the North sea? What river from the center of Germany enters the North sea near the Elbe? What river from Switzerland runs through the western division of Prussia into Holland? What branch of the Rhine rises in Bavaria, and runs a westerly zigzag course, crossing the parallel of 50° N. lat. seven or eight times? What river rises near the S.W. corner of Germany, and

runs across Württemberg, Bavaria, and Austrian Germany into Hungary? What is the general course of the Oder? of the Elbe? Weser? Rhine? Mayn? Danube?

SWITZERLAND.—What country on the N. and E.? on the S. on the W.? What mountains on the French border? What mountains on the Italian border? What great lake and river on the German border? What great lake in the S.W.? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Alps cover the southern half of Switzerland, and the northern half is a land of hills, lakes, and cultivated plains.

Give the outline of the rivers? *Ans.* Four rivers rise in Mt. St. Gotthard, and run to four opposite points. 1. The Rhine, N.E. to Lake Constance; 2. The Aar, or Teano, S.E. through Lake Maggiore (mad jay-ro) to the Po in Italy; 3. The Rhone, S.W. between the highest summits of the Alps, to the lake of Geneva; and, 4. The Sar, N.W., and by a circuitous course through the west of Switzerland, to the Rhine, into which it carries the waters of Lake Neuchâtel (noo-sha-tel), Thun (toon), Lucerne, Zürich (zay-rik), and nearly all the small lakes of Switzerland.

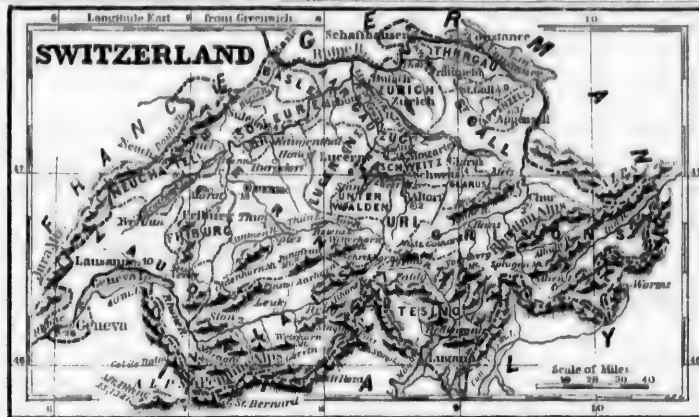
On which side of the valley of the Rhine are those noted summits of the Alps, Mt. Blanc, St. Bernard, Rosa, and Simplon? On which side, the Simplon, or Peak of Terror, and Wetterhorn, or Peak of Storms? In what part of Switzerland are the four forest cantons, Schwyz, Uri, Unterwalden, and Lucerne, the cradle of Swiss liberty? In what part, the canton of Vaud (vo)

1.
count
most

Austria
Prussia
Bavaria
Saxony
Hanover
Württemberg
Baden
Hesse-Cassel
Hesse-Darmstadt
Hesse-Rheinfels
Mecklenburg
Neckar
Holstein
Lauenburg
Nassau
Luxemburg
Oldenburg
Brunswick
Saxe-Weimar
Saxe-Meiningen
Saxe-Coburg
Saxe-Altenburg
Lippe-De
Schleswig
Schwarzburg
Roussillon
Anhalt-Aschersleben
Anhalt-Bernburg
Waldeck
Hohenzollern
Lichtenau
Hamburg
Frankfurt
Bremen
Lübeck
Total
Catholic

2. En
cerns;
ted by
3. Th
Prussia,
states, R
tions ar
4. Th
half of
5. The
sandy a
6. Gr
tensivel
7. Th
ver, cop
8. Th
of almo
English
P. In

* Que
Her con
burg. M
king of G
norted by



GERMANY.

1. Germany ranks with the most civilized countries in Europe, and is the father-land of most of its sovereigns.*

TABLEAU VIEW OF THE GERMAN STATES.

States.	Rank.	Sq. M.	Population.	Relig.
Austria (German part)	Empire	81,000	11,500,000	Cath.
Prussia	do.	71,000	11,000,000	Prot.
Bavaria	do.	26,435	4,800,000	Cath.
Saxony	do.	5,703	3,800,000	Prot.
Hanover	do.	14,600	1,670,000	do.
Wurtemberg	do.	7,568	1,610,000	do.
Baden	Grand-duchy	5,719	1,390,000	Cath.
Hesse-Cassel	Electoral	4,261	620,000	Prot.
Hesse-Darmstadt	G. Duchy	3,198	765,000	do.
Hesse-Hanau	Landgraviate	1,584	94,000	do.
Mecklenburg-Schwerin	G. Duchy	4,701	472,000	do.
Mecklenburg-Strelitz	do.	1,494	85,000	do.
Holstein	Duchy	3,168	430,000	do.
Lauenburg	do.	451	15,000	do.
Nassau	do.	1,739	372,700	do.
Luxemburg	G. Duchy	2,430	375,000	Cath.
Oldenburg	do.	2,470	300,000	Prot.
Brunswick	Duchy	1,925	230,000	do.
Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach	do.	1,433	243,000	do.
Saxe-Miningen-Hildburghausen	do.	880	146,400	do.
Saxe-Coburg-Gotha	do.	790	132,000	do.
Saxe-Altenburg	do.	491	113,700	do.
Lippe-Detmold	Principality	432	79,000	do.
Schwarzburg-Lippe	do.	305	26,000	do.
Schwarzburg-Rudolstadt	do.	261	64,500	do.
Schwarzburg-Sondershausen	do.	296	54,000	do.
Reuss-Loenstein	do.	248	60,000	do.
Reuss-Greiz	do.	149	30,000	do.
Anhalt-Desau	Duchy	357	100,000	do.
Anhalt-Bernburg	do.	330	45,500	do.
Anhalt-Cöthen	do.	316	36,400	do.
Waldeck	Principality	455	56,000	do.
Holzenzollern-Sigmaringen	do.	383	42,800	do.
Holzenzollern-Hochzollern	do.	136	21,000	do.
Lichtenstein	do.	52	8,500	do.
Hamburg	Free city	149	153,000	Prot.
Frankfurt	do.	91	56,000	do.
Bremen	do.	67	57,800	do.
Lübeck	do.	142	46,500	do.
Total		247,638	38,304,000	

Questions.—Which five states rank as kingdoms? 1. Which seven are Catholic? Which is the largest of the free cities? of the states?

- Each state is independent in managing its local concerns; but the common interests and defense are regulated by a Diet, in which Austria always presides.
- The government was absolute monarchy in Austria and Prussia, and more or less oppressive in most of the smaller states, but in 1818 there was a revolution, and free institutions are now universally established.
- The Roman Catholic religion prevails in the southern half of Germany, and the Protestant in the northern.
- The soil is generally fertile, but much in the north is sandy and marshy, and in the south rough and rocky.
- Grain is the staple in the north, and the vine is extensively cultivated in the south.
- The mountains in Hanover and Saxony abound in silver, copper, lead, and other metals.
- The Germans manufacture good, plain, solid articles of almost every kind, but are excelled by the French and English in most of the finer manufactures.
- In learned criticism, statistics, book-making, useful

* Queen Victoria of Great Britain is of the House of Brunswick. Her consort Albert, and King Leopold of Belgium, are from Saxony. The Emperor of Austria is from the House of Hapsburg, which is of Greek descent. The Emperor of Russia is connected by family alliance with the princes of Oldenburg.

inventions, and the science of mining, the Germans excel every other people.

10. There are 24 universities, the most celebrated of which are those of Göttingen, Leipzig, Halle, Jena, Berlin, and Vienna; and in the north useful learning is diffused among all classes of the people.

11. In the centre of Europe, bordering on three seas, and deeply penetrated by navigable rivers, Germany has fine natural advantages for commerce.

12. The tax levied by each state on goods passing through its territory, formerly a great hindrance to commerce, has been abolished by mutual agreement.

13. Saxony stands at the head of the German states, in agriculture, manufactures, mining, and literature.

CHIEF TOWNS.

N.B.—For Vienna, Berlin, &c., see AUSTRIA and PRUSSIA.

BAVARIA.—*Munich* (moo'-nik), on the Isar (o'ser), is the capital of Bavaria, and one of the handsomest cities in Germany. *Augsburg*, on the Lech, is noted for the Lutheran confession of faith presented to Charles V. in 1530; *Nuremberg*, for its toys, book-trade, and inventions; and *Blenheim*, *Hohenlinden*, and *Leckmühl*, for battles.

SAXONY.—*Dresden*, on the Elbe, the capital, is a beautiful city, and has the finest picture-gallery north of the Alps. *Leipzig*, on the Pleisse, is noted for its fairs; *Meissen*, on the Elbe, for the finest porcelain in Europe; and *Freyberg*, surrounded by 200 mines, for its mining academy.

HANOVER.—*Hannover*, on the Leine, is the capital of the kingdom; *Emden*, at the mouth of the Ems, the chief port; *Göttingen*, on the Leine, is noted for its university.

WURTEMBERG.—*Stuttgart*, near the Neckar, is the capital. *Ulm*, on the Danube, is noted for its university; and *Ulm*, on the Danube, for its strong fortifications.

BADEN.—*Carlsruhe*, the capital, near the Rhine, and *Manheim*, on the Neckar and Rhine, are beautiful towns.

SMALL GERMAN STATES.—*Mentz*, in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Rhine, opposite the mouth of the Mayne, has the



City of Mentz, or Mayence.

strongest fortress in Germany. *Weimar*, the capital of Saxe-Weimar, has been the residence of many learned men. *Jena*, in Saxe-Weimar, is famous for a battle, in 1806, which overthrew for a time the Prussian monarchy. *Brunswick*, in the duchy of Brunswick, is noted for fairs, next in rank to those of Leipzig and Frankfurt.

SALE Cities.—*Frankfort-on-the-Main*, the seat of the Germanic Diet, is noted for its fairs. *Hamburg*, on the Elbe, is the first commercial city in Germany. *Bremen*, on the Weser, is also noted for commerce. *Lübeck*, on the Baltic, was once the chief city in the Hanseatic league.

Questions.—1. For what is Germany noted? 2. government? 3. government of the individual states? 4. religion? 5. soil? 6. agriculture? 7. minerals? 8. manufactures? 9. In what do the Germans excel? 10. universities? education? 11. advantages for commerce? 12. disadvantage? 13. What is said of Saxony? Where, and for what noted, Frankfurt-on-the-Main? &c.

SWITZERLAND.

Square miles, 17,000.—Population, 2,300,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 136.

1. Switzerland is noted for its grand natural scenery, and its free political institutions.



William Tell shooting the Apple on the Head of his son.

2. Here are lofty mountains, beautiful lakes and water-falls, extensive glaciers, and terrific avalanches.

3. Glaciers are immense fields of ice, often 15 or 20 miles long, formed on the sides of mountains.

4. Avalanches are vast masses of ice and snow, which occasionally break away from the glaciers, and slide down the declivities with a tremendous roar, overwhelming in a moment the villages below.

5. Four great roads cross the Alps from Switzerland to Italy: one over Mt. Simplon, one over Mt. St. Gotthard, one over the Bernards, and a fourth over Mt. Splügen.

6. By the pass over the Great St. Bernard (at one point 8000 feet above the sea), the French army, with all its artillery, passed into Italy in 1800.

7. The road over Mount Simion (at one point 6000 feet high) is a fine military road, built by Bonaparte in 1805.

8. At the top of the road over Mt. St. Bernard is a Benedictine monastery where travelers are hospitably entertained, and from which trusty dogs, trained for the purpose, are sent out on the approach of a storm, to save any who may be in danger of perishing in the snows.



Monastery of Mount St. Bernard.

9. The 22 cantons are independent republics, united for common defense in a confederacy, governed by a Diet.

10. The Swiss mountaineers are noted for their simple manners and for their ardent love of liberty and home.

11. A majority of the people are Protestants, but nearly one half are Roman Catholics.

12. The German language prevails in the north, the French, in the west, and the Italian, in the south.

13. The Devil's bridge is an arch built at a giddy height over the Reuss, a rapid torrent which rises in Mount St. Gotthard, and passes through the canton of Uri to lake Lucerne.

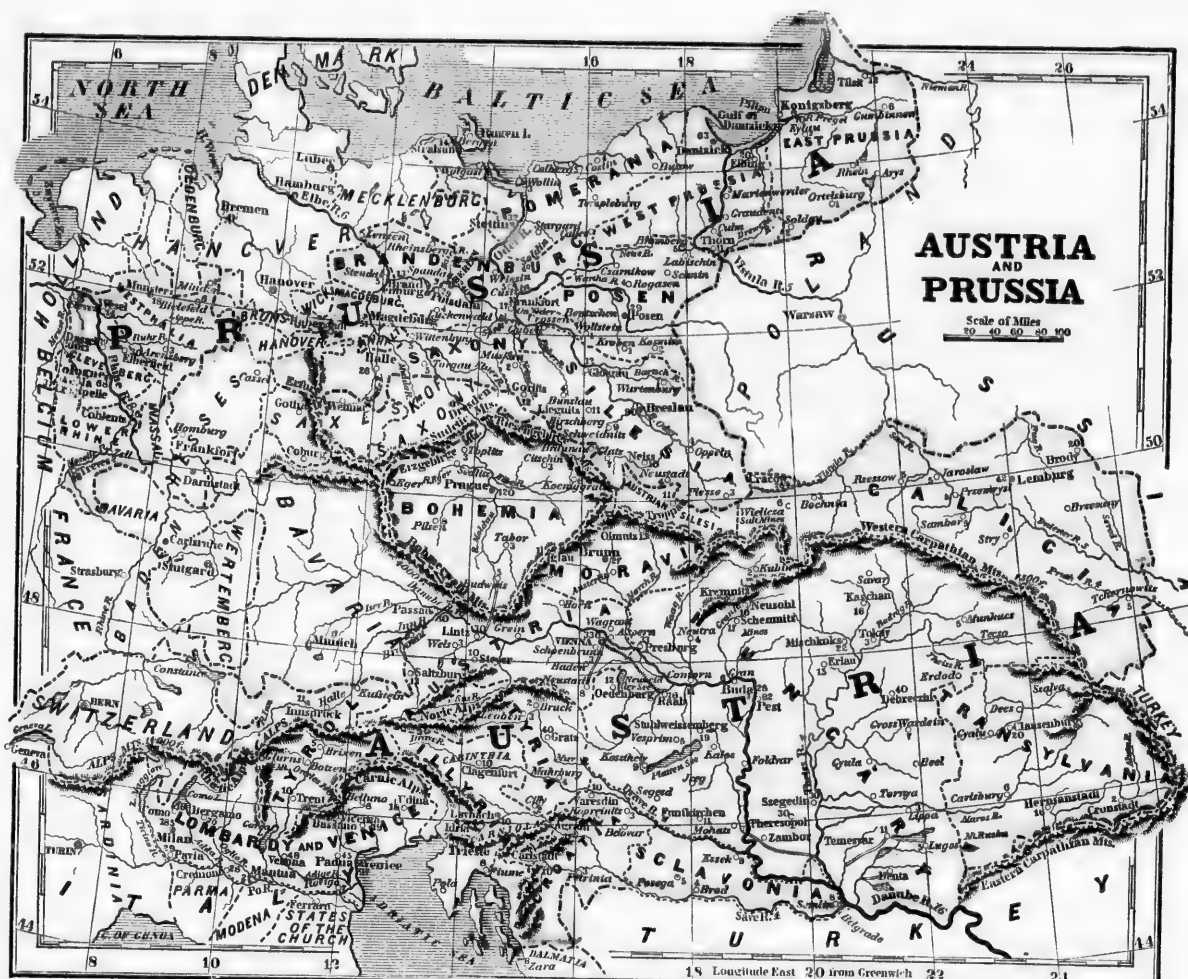
14. William Tell, the hero of Switzerland, was an expert archer, and at the command of a cruel Austrian governor shot from a distance an apple on the head of his own son. Under the impulse received from his daring spirit, the Swiss threw off the Austrian yoke, and at the battle of Morgarten, in 1315, 1300 Swiss routed an army of 20,000 Austrians.



The Devil's Bridge.

GENEVA, the largest city, is beautifully situated on the lake of Geneva, at its outlet, in full view of Mount Blanc. *Berne*, on the Aar, *Lausanne* (lo-zan'), on the lake of Geneva, and *Zurich* (zu-rik), on the lake of Zurich, at its outlet, are all noted for the beauty of their situation; *Basle* (bale), on the Rhine, for its university; *Constantine*, for an ecclesiastical council; *Schaffhausen*, for the catamets of the Rhine; *Fribourg*, as the chief city of the Catholics; and *Lucerne*, as the largest city in the forest cantons.

Questions.—1. 2. For what is Switzerland noted? 3. What are glaciers? 4. avalanches? 5. What roads cross the Alps? 6. What is said of the road over Mount St. Bernard? 7. of the road over Mount Simion? 8. What house on Mount St. Bernard? 9. government? 10. character of the Swiss? 11. religion? 12. language? 13. What is said of the Devil's bridge? 14. of William Tell? Where, and for what noted, Geneva? &c.



AUSTRIA.

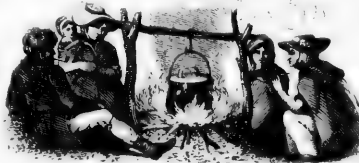
Square miles, 255,000.—Population, 35,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 137.

1. Austria is the second in population of the five great powers.
2. The empire is composed of heterogeneous materials; the people in different parts being of different races, different religions, and different languages.
3. Nearly one half are of Slavonian origin; one fifth, German; one sixth, Hungarian; one seventh, Italian, &c.
4. About three fourths are Roman Catholics, one eighth, part, Protestants, and the remainder, Greeks, Jews, &c.
5. Austria Proper, or the Archduchy of Austria, is the basis of the empire. Hungary was acquired by marriage in 1438; Galicia, by the partition of Poland in 1792; and the Italian provinces, at the general peace in 1815.
6. The power of the emperor in some provinces is absolute; and in others more or less limited.
7. In Hungary the government has a strong infusion of aristocracy; the peasants being slaves of the nobles, and the emperor's power limited by a diet of nobles, prelates, and representatives of free towns.
8. The Lombardo-Venetian kingdom and Galicia have separate constitutions, and are governed by viceroys.
9. A strip of country along the Turkish border is under a military constitution; the people, in lieu of taxes, being required to act as soldiers in the protection of the frontier.
10. In Hungary and Galicia the arts are in a rude state; but Bohemia, and especially Lombardy, excel in agriculture; and manufactures flourish in the German provinces.
11. The empire abounds in mineral riches; Hungary

being noted for gold, silver, and copper mines; Illyria, for quicksilver; Styria, for iron; Galicia, for salt mines, &c.

12. There are few natural facilities for commerce, and trade is carried on chiefly by fairs, held periodically in some of the large cities.

13. The gipsies, a race of vagabonds who subsist chiefly



gipsies.

by begging, fortune-telling, and theft, infest the whole of Europe, but are most numerous in this empire.

CHIEF TOWNS.

VIENNA, on the Danube, is the capital, largest town, and centre of commerce and manufactures.

PRAGUE (PRAHA), on the Moldau, is the capital of Bohemia. BRAUNAU is the capital of Moravia. AUSTLITZ, near Braunau, is noted for a great victory of Bonaparte. OFEN, for the castle in which Lafayette was imprisoned; TRIESTE, on the Adriatic, as the chief port of the empire; IDRIA, near Trieste, for the richest quicksilver mines in the world.

HUNGARIAN STATES.—BUDA, the capital of Hungary, is a fortified town, built chiefly on the top of a lofty rock on the west bank of the Danube. PEST, opposite Buda, and connected with it by a bridge of boats, is the largest and most commercial town. PRESBURG, on the Danube, near the frontier of Germany, was once the capital of Hungary. SIKENITZ and KRENNITZ, in the mountains, are noted for gold and silver mines; and TOKAY, in the N.E. of Hungary, for its wine. HERMANSTADT is the capital of Transylvania.

Galicia, of Austrian Poland.—Lemberg is the capital and largest town; and WIELICHA is noted for salt mines, which have been worked for more than 600 years.



Salt Mines of Wieliczka.

Questions.—1. For what is Austria noted? 2. Of what is the empire composed? 3. What races? 4. religions? 5. How has the empire grown? 6. government? 7. government of Hungary? 8. of Galicia and Lombardy? 9. of the country on the Turkish frontier? 10. arts and agriculture? 11. minerals? 12. commerce? 13. gipsies? Where, and for what noted, Vienna? &c.

AUSTRIA
S.E. 1
compos
Note—
embrac
kingdom

In wh
What
What
What
and Bol
overspr
Carpath
What
through
rian Sta
fronter

PRUS
the Rhin
of Posen
east divi
tries on
What
on the R
What
to preve
Berlin?

HOLL
north
the coast
What
and 30 f
Rotterda
Meuse, &

BELO
Belgium
What
from Fra
What

Square

1. F
from a
five gr

2. Bra
West Pr
from Au
ria, fi
Rhine w

3. Ag
Branden
4. The
canals fr
Elbe, for

5. The
rope, an
guarded h

BERLI
ond city
beautiful

Breda

centre of
Prussia,
ital of the
the Vistul
export of
noted for
centre of
Potsdam
king, Fr
on the Od
Elbe, is o
berg, on
Chappelle
Tilail, u
of peace,
and Thier

Questi
wore the
tures? 4.
what not

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

AUSTRIA—What four countries on the N. E. S. W. Pa. Pd. Ra. What two on the E. ? What country on the S. E. ? What four Italian states on the S. W. ? What countries on the W. ? Of what is the Austrian Empire composed ? *Ans.* Of parts of Italy, Germany, and ancient Poland, and the whole of the Hungarian States.

Note—Austrian Italy embraces Lombardy and Venice, and is called the Lombardo-Venetian kingdom. Austrian Germany embraces Bohemia, Moravia, Austria proper, the Tyrol, Illyria, Styria, and Austrian Silesia. Austrian Poland is called the kingdom of Galicia. The Hungarian States are Hungary, Transylvania, Slavonia, Croatia, and Dalmatia.

In what part of the Austrian empire is Bohemia ? Galicia ? Transylvania ? the Tyrol ? What provinces border (read from the map) on Turkey ? Russia ? Poland ? Prussia ? Saxony ? Bavaria ? Switzerland ? the Adriatic ?

What mountains separate the Hungarian States from Galicia and Turkey ? Austrian Germany from Italy ?

What rivers separate the Hungarian States from Turkey ? Lombardy and Venice from the rest of Italy ?

What is the face of the country ? *Ans.* The Carpathian range, and there are extensive plains in the interior of Hungary and Bohemia, and form mountain barriers on three sides of Hungary and its branches completely encircle Transylvania and overpread the German provinces south of the Danube. Beyond the Alps are the plains of Moravia, while branches of the Alps

What is the great river of Austria ? *Ans.* The Danube, from Bavaria, runs first E., then S., and then S.E., through the heart of the Austrian Empire into Turkey, receiving in its course nearly all the waters of the Hungarian States, and of Austrian Germany. What three great tributaries of the Danube join it on or near the Turkish frontier ? In what province, and on what river, is Vienna ? Prague ? Buda ? Pesth ? Innsbruck ? Mantua ?

PRUSSIA—Prussia (pru'she-a) consists chiefly of two territories, entirely detached from each other, one on the Rhine in the west of Germany, and the other embracing the N.E. part of Germany, together with the provinces of Posen, West Prussia, and East Prussia. Which of these territories is the largest ? What sea on the N. of the east division ? What countries on the E. and S. ? What countries on the W. of the west division ? What countries on the other sides of the west division, and between the two divisions ? *Ans.* Several small German States.

What provinces (read from the map) border on the Baltic ? on Russia and Poland ? on Bohemia and Saxony ?

What three great rivers cross the eastern division ? What is the general course of these rivers ?

What is the face of the country ? *Ans.* Generally level, and near the Baltic so low that dikes are necessary to prevent inundation. The provinces on the Rhine are rich and hilly. In what province, and on what river, Berlin ? Breslau ? Königsberg ? Cologne ? Danzig ? Magdeburg ?

HOLLAND—What sea on the W. and N. ? country on the E. ? country on the S. ? What great bay in the north ? What lake in the peninsula between the Zuider Zee and the North sea ? What provinces border on the coast between Belgium and the Zuider Zee ? on the Zuider Zee ? on Germany ? on Belgium ?

What is the face of the country ? *Ans.* Very flat, and so low that dikes, generally 70 feet wide at the bottom, and 30 feet high, are built along the sea and rivers to keep out the ocean.—What river from Belgium passes by Rotterdam and enters the sea by several mouths ? What river from Germany throws off the Waal to join the Meuse, and the Yssel to the Zuider Zee, while it keeps on by Utrecht and Leyden to the sea ?

BELGIUM—What country on the N. E. S. W. ? What water on the W. ? What provinces of Belgium (read from the map) border on France ? Germany ? Holland ? the sea ? What river from France runs through the east of Belgium, by Namur and Liege into Holland ? What river from France runs through the west of Belgium, by Ghent and Antwerp, and dividing, forms a delta at its mouth ? What is the face of the country ? *Ans.* Generally level, with some hills and low mountains in the S.E.

PRUSSIA.

Square miles, 106,000.—Population, 14,500,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 137.

1. Prussia has risen, in the last 150 years, from a small state to the rank of one of the five great powers of Europe.

2. Brandenburgh is the basis of the kingdom. East and West Prussia were first added; Silesia was then wrested from Austria; Posen, from Poland; and a part of Pomerania, from Sweden. Saxony and the provinces on the Rhine were added in 1815.

3. Agriculture and manufactures flourish, especially in Brandenburgh, Silesia, and the provinces of the Rhine.

4. The four great rivers are all navigable; and with the canals from the Vistula to the Oder, and the Oder to the Elbe, form extensive channels of inland commerce.

5. The universities of Prussia rank with the first in Europe, and her system of common school education is regarded by some as the best in the world.

Berlin, on the Spree, is the capital of Prussia, the second city of Germany in population; and in literature and beautiful architecture, one of the first in Europe.



Berlin.

Breslau, on the Oder, is the capital of Silesia, and the centre of its trade and manufactures. Königsberg, in East Prussia, on the Pregel, near its mouth, was once the capital of the whole kingdom. Danzig, on the west arm of the Vistula, is the emporium of Poland, and noted for the export of wheat. Cologne (ko-lone'), on the Rhine, is noted for the manufacture of Cologne water, and as the centre of trade with Holland.

Potsdam, near Berlin, is one of the residences of the king. Frankfort-on-the-Oder is noted for its fairs. Stettin, on the Oder, is the port of Berlin. Magdeburg, on the Elbe, is one of the strongest places in Europe. Wilna, on the Elbe, was the residence of Luther. Aix-la-Chapelle (ai-sha-pel'), near the frontier of Belgium, and Tilsit, near the frontier of Russia, are noted for treaties of peace. Halle, in Saxony, is famous for its university; and Thorn, on the Vistula, as the birthplace of Copernicus.

Questions.—1. For what is Prussia noted ? 2. In what order were the parts added ? 3. State of agriculture and manufactures ? 4. commerce ? 5. state of education ? Where, and for what noted, Berlin ? &c.

HOLLAND.

Square miles, 11,470.—Population, 2,545,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 222.

1. Holland, the land of the Dutch, is noted for industry, perseverance, and commerce.

2. The vast dikes along the coast; canals, almost as frequent as roads in other lands; numerous cities, adorned with splendid edifices; and hundreds of millions lent to foreigners, are among the fruits of Dutch industry and thrift.

3. The canals in winter present the lively spectacle of men and women, sometimes with heavy loads on their heads, traveling rapidly on skates from village to village.



A Winter Scene in Holland.

4. A frigate canal, 50 miles long, from Amsterdam to the Helder, was finished in 1825, at a cost of \$5,000,000.

5. The soil, naturally barren, is so well cultivated that vegetables, butter, cattle, &c., are largely exported.

6. The government is a liberal constitutional monarchy resembling that of Great Britain.

7. The prevailing religion is Calvinism; but all religions are tolerated, and one third of the people are Catholics.

8. The Dutch have colonies in S. America, West Africa, and in Java and other Asiatic isles.

The Hague (haig), near the coast, the capital, is one of the handsomest cities in Europe.

Amsterdam, the largest city, on a river between Harlem lake and Zuider Zee, formerly the first commercial city in Europe, is still noted for great wealth, vast shipyards, a staid-house built on 13,000 piles, and for canals which divide it into 90 islands.



Amsterdam.

Rotterdam, on the Meuse, is the second city in commerce and population. Harlem, on Harlem lake, is noted for

its organ with 8000 pipes, and its trade in flowers; Leyden (li'-dn), for a university; Utrecht (yu'-tret), for a university, and two treaties of peace; Dort, for the Synod which condemned Arminianism, and for its vast floats of timber from Switzerland; Flushing, as a naval station; the Helder, as the fort that commands the entrance to Zuider Zee; and Texel island, as a rendezvous of Dutch fleets.

Questions.—1. For what is Holland noted ? 2. What fruits of Dutch industry ? 3. What is said of the canals ? 4. chief canal ? 5. soil ? products ? 6. government ? 7. religion ? 8. colonies ? Where, and for what noted, the Hague ? &c.

BELGIUM.

Square miles, 12,569.—Population, 4,230,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 336.

1. Belgium, fertile and highly cultivated, is the most thickly-settled country in Europe.

2. For several centuries Belgium has been more than any other country the battle-ground of Europe.

3. The Belgians are a mixed people; in the north, Flemings, of German origin; and in the south, Walloons, of French extraction, and speaking the French language.

4. They excel in manufactures and agriculture, and are noted for the school of painting called the Flemish.

5. In 1815 Belgium and Holland together formed "the kingdom of the Netherlands." In 1830 Belgium revolted, and is now a new kingdom under Leopold of Saxe Coburg.

6. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic.

Brussels, the capital, near the centre of the kingdom, is a beautiful city, and noted for its lace and carpets.

Antwerp, on the Scheldt (skelt), the emporium of Belgium, and once the first commercial city in Europe, was the residence of Rubens, Van Dyke, and other eminent



Antwerp.

painters of the Flemish school. Ghent, at the junction of the Lys and Scheldt, is noted for the treaty between the U. States and G. Britain in 1814; Mechlin (mek'-lin), in Brabant, for its lace; Liege, at the junction of the Ourthe and Meuse, for fire-arms; Spa, near Liège, for mineral waters; Waterloo, near Brussels, for the great battle which decided the fate of Europe in 1815; Tournay, Mons, &c., near the French frontier, for strong fortresses.

Questions.—1. 2. For what is Belgium noted ? 3. Who are the Belgians ? 4. state of the arts ? 5. recent history ? government ? 6. religion ? Where, and for what noted, Brussels ? &c.





QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ITALY.—What countries on the W. and N.? *What sea on the E.? on the S.? on the S.W.?* What is the shape of Italy? *Ans.* It resembles a boot. What three-cornered island at the toe of the boot? Which way from Sicily are the islands of Sardinia and Corsica? the Lipari isles? Malta? *What straits separate Corsica from Sardinia? Sicily from Italy?* What mountains form the boundary on the side of France, Switzerland, and Germany? What branch of the Alps skirts the Gulf of Genoa and runs S.E. to the south extremity of Italy? What river drains the wide plain between the Alps and Apennines? chief river of Tuscany? chief river south of Tuscany? *In what part of Italy is the kingdom of Sardinia? the kingdom of Naples? Lombardy and Venice? States of the Church? What two duchies extend from the Apennines to the Po? In what part of the kingdom of Sardinia is Savoy? In what part, Piedmont? In what group of islands is Sardinia, the famous volcano?*

TURKEY IN EUROPE.—What two countries on the N.? What three seas on the E. and S.E.? What country on the S.? What two seas on the S.W.? *What strait connects the Black sea with the sea of Marmora? the sea of Marmora with the Archipelago? the Adriatic with the Ionian?* What mountains and what two rivers form the boundary on the side of Hungary? What rivers on the side of Russia?

Give the general outline of the mountains. *Ans.* The Balkan or Haemus range enters the country at its N.W. corner, and runs east in an irregular line to cape Emihou on the Black sea. It throws off in its progress two considerable branches toward the north, one dividing Bosnia from Servia, and the other, Servia from Bulgaria; and two toward the south, one dividing Albania from Roumelia, and the other, called the Rodope mountains, cross the Roumelia to the shores of the Archipelago.

Give the general outline of the rivers. *Ans.* The Danube drains the provinces N. of the Balkan mountains; the Maritima the eastern part of Roumelia, between the Balkan and Rodope mountains; the Vardar, with some smaller streams, the western part of Roumelia; and the Drin is the chief river of Albania.

What province or provinces are named from the map between the Danube and Carpathian mountains? Danube river and Carpathian mts. Balkan mts. and Greece?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Moldavia is under the Danube; Wallachia and Bulgaria consist of extensive plains, and the other provinces are generally rough and mountainous.

GREECE.—What country on the N.? What sea on the E.? on the S.? on the W.? What islands off the west coast? What peninsula forms the southern part of Greece? Ma. What two gulfs on the N. side of the Morea? What gulf on the E. side, separated from the gulf of Lepanto by the island of Corfu? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Morea is a tableland, with slopes on every side to plains on the coast. The rest of Greece consists chiefly of valleys surrounded by mountains.

ITALY.

Square miles, 118,000.—Population, 21,800,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 185.

1. Italy is noted as the seat of the Roman empire and of the Popes.



St. Peter's Church at Rome.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE ITALIAN STATES.

States.	Revol.	Sq. M.	Population.
Lombardy and Venice	Kingdom	18,280	4,100,000
Sardinia, or the Two Sicilies	do.	11,521	7,500,000
Sardinia	do.	18,280	4,600,000
States of the Church	Papal	17,050	2,900,000
Tuscany	Grand-duchy	8,300	1,400,000
Parma	Duchy	2,180	420,000
Modena	do.	2,060	280,000
Lucca	do.	410	145,000
San Marino	Republic	21	7,500

2. The grand feature in the political condition of Italy a few years since was the overwhelming influence of Austria, but a great revolution occurred in 1848, and the sovereigns of most of the Italian states then granted their people free institutions.

3. Italy has the loftiest mountains, most beautiful plains, finest climate, and richest soil in Europe.

4. In painting, sculpture, architecture, and music, the Italians excel all other moderns.

5. No country but ancient Greece can compare with ancient Italy in literary fame.

6. In commerce the republics of Venice and Genoa once took the lead in Europe, but this glory long since passed over to Holland and England.

7. Agriculture flourishes in Lombardy and Tuscany, but industry generally is in a backward state.

8. Silk, olive-oil, and wine are the staple productions; and the commerce is chiefly an exchange of these articles for manufactures, fish, and tropical produce.

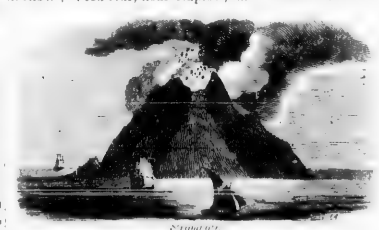
9. The Roman Catholic religion universally prevails.

10. Banditti infest the Apennines, and plunder on a great scale between Rome and Naples.

11. Sicily, anciently the granary of Rome, is the most fertile and beautiful island in Europe.

12. The coast between Leghorn and Naples suffers much from malaria, or the bad air of the marshes.

13. Italy has three famous volcanoes, *Et'na*, in Sicily, which emits its fires from a summit covered with perpetual snow; *Vesuvius*, near Naples; and *Stromboli*, whose



flames are seen at night 100 miles off, and have glowed incessantly for 2000 years.

11. Malta, a small island belonging to Great Britain, is noted for its fine harbor and strong fortifications.

CHIEF TOWNS, &c.

SARDINIA.—TURIN, on the Po, the capital, is a beautiful and strong city. *Genoa*, built on the declivity of a mountain which half encircles its harbor, was the birthplace of Columbus. *Alessandria*, between Genoa and Turin, is a strong city, and near it is *Maren'go*, famous for a great victory of Bonaparte. *Nice* (nees), a maritime city on the French border, is a noted resort of English invalids.

LOMBARD-VENETIAN KINGDOM.—MILAN, the capital, near the western frontier, is noted for its splendid cathedral.



Milan Cathedral.

Venice, once the greatest commercial city in the world, is built on 70 low islands, and at a distance seems to float



Venice.

on the sea. *Padu'a*, near Venice, is noted for its university; *Vero'na*, on the Adige, for the largest amphitheatre in the world, except the Coliseum at Rome; *Man'tua*, as the birthplace of Virgil; and *Lo'di*, for one of Bonaparte's great victories.

STATES OF THE CHURCH.—ROME, on the Tiber, anciently the capital of the Roman empire, and still the capital of the popes, is noted for its temples, columns, arches, palaces, and other monuments of splendid architecture, among which are the *Colas'um*, a vast amphitheatre built



The Coliseum, or Amphitheatre of Vespasian.

for the combats of gladiators and of wild beasts; *St. Peter's Church*, the most magnificent edifice of modern times; and the *Vatican*, a vast palace of the pope, containing the most valuable library in Europe, and the finest works of Raphael and Michael Angelo.

Bologna (bo-lon'-ya), near the northern border, the second city in the pope's dominions, is noted for its university and school of painting; *Anco'na*, on the Adriatic, for its fine harbor; *San Mari'no*, north of Ancona, as a small, independent republic, under the protection of the pope.

THE TWO SICILIES.—NAPLES, the capital of the kingdom, and largest city in Italy, is noted for its beautiful bay, its swarms of beggars, and its vicinity (7 miles) to Mount Vesuvius, the famous volcano, and to *Hercola'num* and *Pompe'ii* (pom-pa'-ee), which were buried under the lava and ashes of Vesuvius, nearly 1800 years ago.

PALERMO, in the N.W. of Sicily, is the capital and largest city on the island; *Mess'i'na*, in the N.E., is noted for commerce; *Syr'acuse*, in the N.E., for ancient power and splendour; *Mar'sala*, in the W., for wine; *Cal'dina*, at the foot of Mt. Etna, for earthquakes; and *Otranto*, on the strait which connects the Adriatic with the Ionian sea, for its castles.

TUSCANY.—FLORENCE, on the Arno, the capital, and one of the finest cities in Europe, is noted for its gallery of paintings and sculpture; *Pi'sa* (pe'-za), for its leaning tower, 190 feet high and 14 feet from a perpendicular; and *Leg'horn*, as the first commercial city in Italy.



Florence.

SMALL STATES, &c.—MODE'NA is the capital of the Duchy of Modena. *Carra'ra*, in Modena, is famous for the fine marble; *Par'ma*, capital of the Duchy of Parma, for fine cheese; *Ajaccio* (ay-ai'-cho), in Corsica, as Bonaparte's birthplace, and the island of *Elba* as the place of his exile after his first overthrow.

Questions.—1. For what is Italy noted? 2. present political condition? 3. natural features? 4. rank in the fine arts? 5. in literature? 6. in commerce? 7. in agriculture and industry generally? 8. productions? 9. exports? 10. imports? 11. of malaria? 12. of volcanoes? 13. Malta? 14. Where, and for what noted, Rome? &c.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

Square miles, 183,140.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 55.

1. The Turkish empire embraces parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and is the most powerful of the Mohammedan countries.



Grand Seigneur. A common Turk. Mufti.

2. The emperor is an absolute despot, and is styled the *Sultan*, or *Grand Signior*.
3. The prime minister is called the *Grand Vizier*, and the court of the sultan, the *Porte*, or *Sublime Porte*. The *Mufti* is the chief interpreter of the law, and ranks next in dignity to the sultan. Governors of provinces are called *Pachas* or *Bashaws*, and are of three different ranks, denoted by the number of horses' tails on their standards.



A Pacha of Three Tails.

4. The Turks are of the Tartar race, originally from Central Asia, and were at the height of their power in the 15th and 16th centuries, when they captured Constantinople, and subdued Barbary, Egypt, and Western Arabia.

5. For two centuries they have been declining. Greece has recently revolted; Barbary is no longer tributary; and Egypt is held in only nominal subjection.

6. Moldavia, Wallachia, and Servia, are merely tributary provinces governed by their own princes; and the parliaments of the Asiatic provinces often revolt.

7. The Turks, the ruling people, are Mohammedans; but the majority of the inhabitants are Greek and Armenian Christians.

8. The Turks practise polygamy, eat with their fingers instead of forks, dress in loose and flowing robes, wear turbans instead of hats, sit cross-legged on mats, are great opium-smokers, and treat Christians with contempt.

9. The soil is generally fertile and the climate delightful, but agriculture, manufactures, and commerce languish under the oppressive exactions of the despotic government.

10. The Turkish army is a mere rabble of brave, irregular troops, wholly unfit to war with disciplined soldiers.

CONSTANTINOPLE, the capital, built on seven hills, on the Bosphorus, which here forms a fine harbor, appears magnificently at a little distance, the gilded domes and elegant minarets of its 300 mosques rising every where from the bosom of beautiful groves; but on entering, as in other Turkish cities, you find the streets narrow, crooked, and ill-paved, and the houses low and gloomy. The most noted public buildings are, the *Mosque of St. Sophia*, the finest in the world, and the *Seraglio* (se-ra'-yo), an assemblage of palaces, inhabited by the sultan and his court. The city often suffers from desolating fires and from the plague.

Adriano'ple, on the Marassa, is the second city in population, and *Saloni'ca* (anciently Thessalonica), on the gulf of Salonica, is the second city in commerce. *Soph'i'a*, at the foot of a pass in the Balkan mountains, on the road from Constantinople to Belgrade, is the rendezvous of the Turkish army in wars with Austria or Russia. *Belgrade* is a strong town on the Danube, and the key to Hungary. *Wid'din*, *Nicopoli*, *Ruts'chuk*, and *Silis'tria*, a chain of fortresses on the Danube, form, with Belgrade, the bulwark of the Turkish empire.

Questions.—1. For what is the Turkish empire noted? 2. government? title of the emperor? 3. name of the prime minister of the court? What is the mufti? What are pachas? 4. 5. history of the Turks? 6. What provinces merely tributary? 7. religion? 8. manners and customs of the Turks? 9. soil? climate? state of the arts, &c.? 10. army? Where, and for what noted, Constantinople? &c.

GREECE.

Square miles, 10,306.—Population, 810,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 80.

1. Greece is famous in history for the highest excellence in literature and the fine arts.

2. The ancient Greek poets, philosophers, historians, and orators, and the remains of Grecian architecture and sculpture, are studied as models by all scholars and artists.

3. The little republics of Greece, more than 2000 years ago, vanquished the mightiest armies of the East, in a series of battles the most wonderful that history ever recorded.

4. After having been for centuries in the lowest state of degradation under the Turks, Greece revolted in 1821, and is now again independent.

5. The government is a constitutional monarchy, and Prince Otho, of Bavaria, is the first king.

6. Agriculture and the arts are still in a rude state; but navigation is prosecuted with great activity, the Greeks being the best sailors in the Mediterranean.

7. The seven IONIAN ISLANDS, viz., *Corfu*, *Pazo'o*, *St. Ma'u'ra*, *Bh'aco*, *Ceph'alo'nia*, *Zante*, and *Ceri'go*, are a republic, under the protection of Great Britain.

ATHENS, near the gulf of Egina, the capital of modern Greece, was the most renowned city of antiquity for philosophy, eloquence, poetry, and the fine arts.

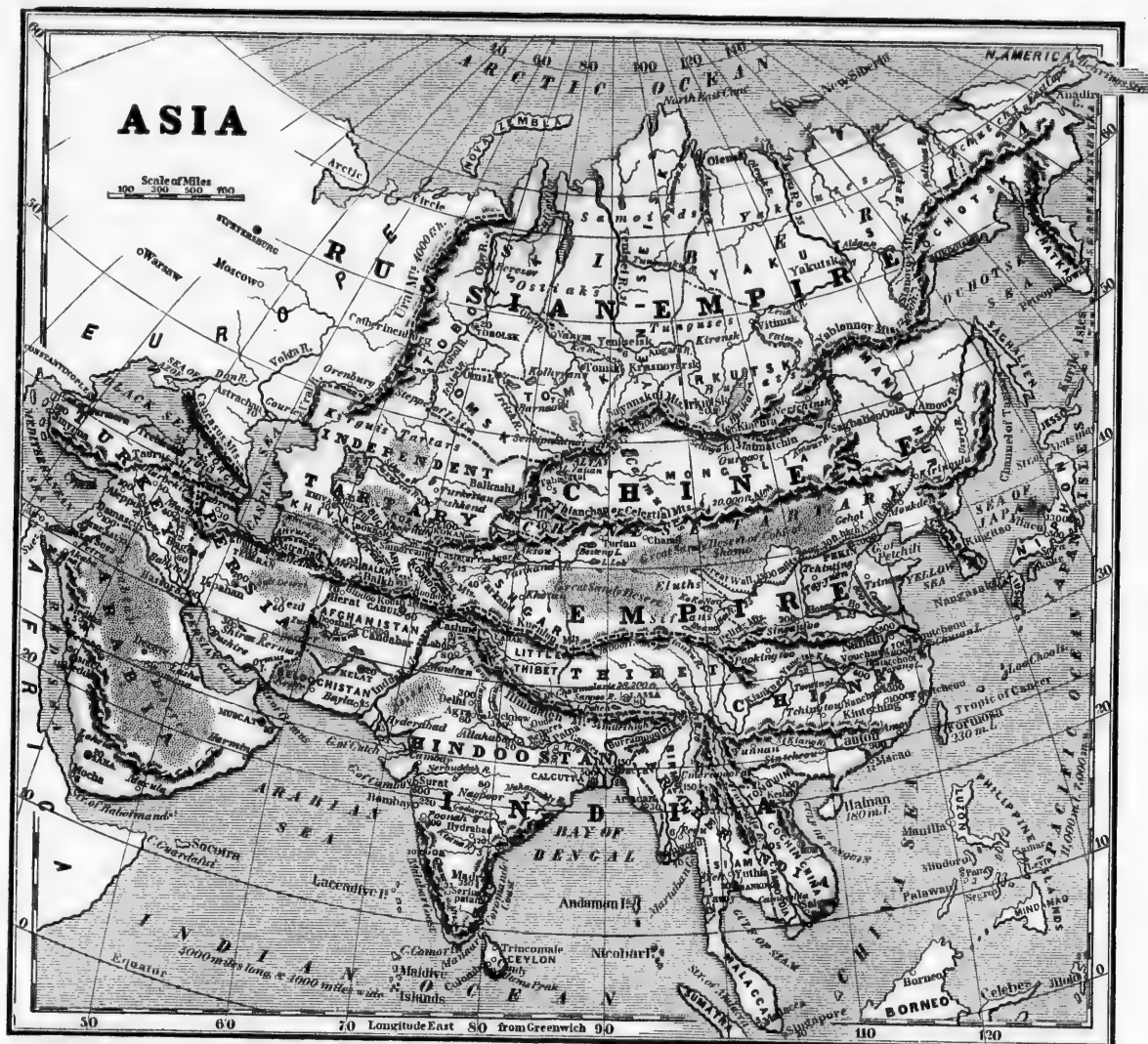


The Acropolis at Athens.

Hydra, on a little rocky island off the promontory between the gulfs of Egina and Napoli, is noted for maritime enterprise and courage, the exploits of her sailors being the chief glory of Greece in the late war with the Turks.

Napoli, on the gulf of Napoli, is noted for the best port in the Morea; *Napari'no*, for the destruction of the Turkish fleet in 1827 by the combined English, French, and Russian squadrons. *Patras*, the stronghold of the Greeks, and *Missoloni'ghi*, the stronghold of the Turks during the late war, are both on the gulf of Patras.

Questions.—1. For what is Greece noted? 2. What evidence of her superiority? 3. For what else was ancient Greece famous? 4. What recent political change? 5. government? 6. state of agriculture and the arts? navigation? 7. Which are the four largest of the Ionian islands, and what is the government? Where, and for what noted, Athens? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ASIA.—What ocean on the N.? on the E.? on the S.? What countries on the W.? What seas wash the east coast? Asia and Africa? What five seas wash the east coast? What great bay and sea, the south coast? What gulfs open into the Arabian sea? What gulfs, into the China sea? What strait separates Asia from America? What isthmus connects it with Africa?

What country between the Red sea and Persian gulf? Persian gulf and Black sea? Persian gulf and Caspian sea? Arabian sea and Bay of Bengal? Bay of Bengal and China sea? What empire covers all the north part of Asia? What empire, the central and east parts? What country between the Chinese empire and Caspian sea? What islands east of the sea of Japan?

What are the principal mountain chains? *Ans.* A range, named in different parts *Taurus, Elburz, Hindu Kohs, and Himalah*, runs from the Mediterranean nearly to the Pacific; and another, the *Altay* (under the names of *rayanakul, Yablonoy, Stanovoy, &c.*), after forming for some distance the boundary between the Russian and Chinese empires, runs nearly to Behring's straits. Between these ranges are the parallel chains of *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-shan*, while on the borders of Europe are the *Ural* chain, between the Arctic ocean and Caspian sea, and the *Caucasus*, between the Caspian and Black seas.

What three great rivers empty into the Arctic ocean? What four, into the Pacific? What four, into the Indian? In or near what country do the *Hoang-ho, Siak-ku, Cambodia, Irrawaddy, Ganges, and Indus* rise? Which *ray* runs the *Hoang-ho*? *Kian-*

ku? *Cambodia*? *Irrawaddy*? *Ganges*? *Indus*? *Euphrates*?—What two large seas without any outlet in the western part of Asia? *Ca., Al.* What great river empties into the Caspian? What two large rivers empty into the sea of Aral?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Level in Siberia, China, Hindoostan, and Independent Tartary, with a high tableland in Central Asia. The tableland is intersected by lofty mountain ranges, which extend into *Kamschatka* in the S.E., Farther India in the S.E., and Turkey in the W.

In what zone is Turkey? Persia? Hindoostan? Farther India? Arabia? Independent Tartary? Afghanistan? The Chinese empire? Japan? Is any part of Asia in the frigid zone?

RUSSIA IN ASIA OR SIBERIA.—What ocean on the N.? What ocean on the E.? What parts of the Pacific ocean? What country on the S.? What country on the S.W.? What mountains separate it from Europe? What mountains, from the Chinese empire? What straits from America?

Which are the three great rivers of Siberia? On what lake live the *Burats*? On what coast, the *Samoieds*? Or what coast, the *Tchutchi*? Where is *Kamschatka*?

CHINESE EMPIRE.—What country on the N.? What seas on the E.? What countries on the S.? What country on the W.? What mountains separate it from Russia? What mountains, from India? What sea, from Japan?

Give the outline of the mountains. *Ans.* The *Altay* chain runs along the northern border, and the *Himalah* along the southern border. The *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-shan*, two parallel chains, run from west to east through the heart of the empire; and the *Altay*, along the western border, unites these two chains.

Describe the great rivers with reference to the mountain chains. *Ans.* The *Kian-Ku* drains the eastern and greater part of the valley between the *Himalah* and *Kuen-lun*; the *Hoang-ho*, the eastern and greater part of the valley between the *Kuen-lun* and *Thian-shan*; and the *Amour*, the eastern and greater part of the valley between the *Thian-shan* and *Altay*.

In what part of the empire, and on what rivers, is China Proper? In what part, and between what mountains, *Thibet*? In what part, and between what seas, *Corea*? In what part, *Chinese Tartary*? In what part of *Chinese Tartary* is *Mandabaria*? *Cashgar*? *Mougoia*? Where is the great desert of *Cobi*?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.—What empire on the N.? on the E.? What countries on the S.? What sea on the W.? What mountains separate it from Afghanistan? From the Chinese empire? What great sea in the interior? What river enters this sea at the N.E. corner? What river, at the S.W. corner? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* A vast plain, lower than the level of the ocean, fertile near the banks of the two great rivers, but elsewhere, from want of water, almost a desert. On what river is the kingdom of *Bucharia*? of *Khiva*? of *Koon-dooz*? of *Kokan*? In what part of *Tartary* the *Kirgis* Tartars?

Square

1. the g

c

Russia
Chinese
Japan
Turkey
Arabia
Persia
Afghanistan
Hindoos
Further

2. In

than of

3. T

Siberia

4. A

rested

built w

5. A

corried

and die

6. In

anism,

7. T

8. T

tious, n

9. T

bans in

10. o

on thei

11. I

tive sty

12. r

and is

13. I

and the

Quest

3. Wha

with en

emuncu

ings 1

1.

unbou

ASIA.

Square miles, 15,700,000.—Population, 390,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 25.

1. Asia is the largest and most populous of the grand divisions of the globe.

Countries.	Sq. Miles.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.	Religion.
Russia in Asia	5,100,000	7,000,000	1	Greek, Pagan, &c.
Chinese Empire	5,400,000	180,000,000	33	Buddhism, &c.
Independent Tartary	700,000	7,000,000	10	Mohammedanism.
Japan	130,000	12,000,000	100	Buddhism, &c.
Turkey in Asia	4,500,000	12,000,000	27	Mohammedanism.
Arabia	1,000,000	10,000,000	10	do.
Peria	450,000	12,000,000	25	do.
Afghanistan and Belooch.	450,000	10,000,000	22	Moham. and Brahmin.
Hindustan	1,100,000	180,000,000	110	Brahmin and Boobh.
Farther India	900,000	20,000,000	21	Boobh. and Brahmin.

2. It contains one third of the land surface, and more than one half the population of the earth.

3. The dense population is chiefly in China and India. Siberia and Tartary are thinly inhabited.

4. Asia was the cradle of the human race. Here the ark rested after the flood, and here was the tower of Babel, built when all men spoke one language.

5. Asia was the theatre of nearly all the great events recorded in the Bible. Here our Savior was born, lived, and died; and here, chiefly, his Apostles labored.

6. In Asia originated all the wide-spread religions, Judaism, Christianity, Mohammedanism, Buddhism, &c.

7. The governments are generally absolute despotisms.

8. The Asiatics are noted for transmitting their institutions, manners, and usages, unaltered, from age to age.

9. The Western Asiatics wear long, flowing robes, turbans instead of hats, and sandals instead of shoes.

10. They are fond of pomp, and of a display of jewels on their persons, and their military accoutrements.

11. In their writings the Orientals use a highly figurative style, abounding in extravagant hyperbole.

12. The beard, over all Western Asia, is allowed to grow, and is regarded with reverence.

13. Polygamy is general in Western and Southern Asia, and the female sex are in a very degraded state.

Questions.—1. For what is Asia noted? 2. extent? population? 3. What parts are most populous? 4. How is Asia connected with early history? 5. with Bible history? 6. religious? 7. governments? 8. industries and manners? 9. 10. dress? 11. writings? 12. beard? 13. condition of females?

RUSSIA IN ASIA.

1. Russia in Asia, or Siberia, is an almost unbounded expanse of level, frozen desert.



Traveling with dogs in Kamtschatka.

2. The rivers run so conveniently, that, except a few short portages, there is a continued navigable line across the country from Europe to the Pacific ocean.

Note.—The route of merchants is down the Tobol and Irtysh to the Ob; up the Ob and the Ket, and by a short portage to Yenisek to the Yenisei; up the Yenisei and the Angara to Irkutsk; thence by a short portage to the Lena; down the Lena, and up the Aldan branch, to the Shavoy mountains, over which is a portage to a river that leads to Okhotsk. A branch of this line runs from Irkutsk up the Angara, across Lake Baikal, and up the Selenga to Kiachta, on the Chinese frontier.

3. The most valuable products are gold, silver, copper, and iron from the mines of the Ural and Altay mountains; and rich furs from the wild animals of the frozen plains.

4. A few savages roam over the vast territory, subsisting by fishing and the chase, and paying tribute in furs to the Russians, who have forts at the principal points.

5. Siberia is the country to which the Russian government exiles the subjects who excite its jealousy.

Tobolsk, on the Tobol, is the chief emporium of Siberia, and principal residence of the distinguished exiles.

Irkutsk, on the Angara, is the emporium of Eastern Siberia, and rival of Tobolsk in population, wealth, and polished society. Kiachta, on the Selenga, is the only point at which the Chinese allow the Russians to trade. Yakutsk, on the Lena, and Okhotsk, on the eastern coast, are the chief depots of the fur-trade.

Questions.—1. For what is Siberia noted? 2. What facility for commerce? 3. What is the route of traders? 4. What is the population? 5. For what is Siberia noted by the government? Where, and for what noted, Tobolsk? &c.

JAPAN.

1. Japan is a small but very populous empire, comprising Nippon and the adjacent islands.

2. Japan strongly resembles China in the character of its people and institutions.

3. The Portuguese formerly traded here extensively, and made many converts to Christianity, but were finally banished, and the new religion was suppressed.

4. No Europeans are now allowed to visit the empire but the Dutch, and they only as a single point.

5. Buddhism, introduced from China, prevails extensively; but a native form of idolatry, called Sinto, is the religion of the mass of the people.

6. The dairi, the spiritual head of the Sinto religion, formerly held absolute civil power; but the cubs now rules, and pays merely nominal reverence to the dairi.

Jeddo, the capital, on the east coast of Nippon, is one of the most populous cities in the world. Meaco, farther south, is the residence of the dairi, and chief seat of literature. Nangasack-i, on Kiushu island, is the only port which Europeans are allowed to visit.

Questions.—1. What is comprised in Japan? 2. What does it resemble? 3. What is said of the Portuguese? 4. Dutch? 5. religion? 6. government? Where, &c., Jeddo? &c.

CHINESE EMPIRE.

1. The Chinese empire is, next to the Russian, the most extensive on the globe, and has a greater population than any other.



Great Wall of China.

2. It embraces, 1. China Proper; 2. Corea; 3. Chinese Tartary; 4. Tibet.

Questions.—1. Extent and population? 2. divisions?

CHINA PROPER.

1. China Proper is chiefly a vast plain, well-watered, fertile, and highly cultivated. The climate is colder than in Europe in the same latitudes.

2. Rice is the staple production; but the most noted product is tea, of which more than 60,000,000 pounds are exported annually to Europe and America.

3. Agriculture is more carefully conducted than in any other country, but with less skill than in Europe.

4. In the manufacture of fine porcelain, rich silks, ornamented work in ivory, &c., the Chinese excel Europeans.

5. The art of printing from wood-cuts was practised in China prior to the invention of printing in Europe.

6. The government is jealous of foreigners, who are permitted to trade only at a few points.

7. The Chinese are very timid, and wholly unable to contend in war with Europeans.

8. China was conquered many centuries ago by the Mandshur Tartars, who still rule, but have left the laws, manners, and institutions to a great extent unchanged.

9. The emperor is an absolute despot, but rules in a patriarchal spirit; and, in his proclamations, blames himself for all the evils which afflict his people.

10. Reverence for parents is strongly inculcated; and abusive language to a father is a capital offense.

11. The officers of government are called mandarins, and are divided into nine ranks, according to their learning, which alone is regarded as a qualification for office.

12. A mandarin is not allowed to hold office in his native province, and is rarely suffered to remain in one place more than three years.

13. The religion which generally prevails is that of Fo, a species of Buddhism, distinguished here, as elsewhere, by numerous idols, pagodas, and priests, and much mummery.

14. A custom prevails of binding the feet of girls till they cease to grow, small feet being the pride of Chinese belles.

15. The Great Wall of China, on its northern frontier, is 1500 miles long, 30 feet high, and so broad at the top that six horsemen can ride abreast. It is carried over rivers on arches, over mountains and valleys, and has towers at every little interval, having been designed to protect China Proper from the incursions of the Tartars.

16. The Imperial Canal is 600 miles long from the river of Pekin to the Kian-ku, just below Nankin.

17. Corea is dependent on China, but almost nothing is known of the country or its inhabitants: the government manifesting the same jealousy of foreigners as in China and Japan.

Peking, the capital of China, near the Great Wall, is one of the largest cities in the world. Nankin, near the mouth of the Kian-ku, is the first city in manufactures, and no-

ted for its porcelain tower, nine stories high. Canton, near the mouth of a river in the S.E., was till lately the only port at which Europeans were allowed to trade. Macao is an island in the estuary of the same river, occupied by the Portuguese.

Questions.—1. What is said of the face of the country? 2. soil? climate? 3. productions? 4. agriculture? 5. manufactures? 6. printing? 7. Chinese soldiers? 8. present rulers? 9. government? 10. regard for parents? 11. 12. mandarins? 13. religion? 14. women's feet? 15. the Great Wall? 16. the Imperial Canal? 17. What is said of Corea? Where, and for what noted, Pekin? &c.



Porcelain tower.

CHINESE TARTARY.

1. Chinese Tartary is divided into, 1. Mandshuria, or the country of the Mandshur Tartars, 2. Mongolia, or the country of the Mongol Tartars, 3. Cashgar.

2. The Mandshur Tartars are worshippers of the Grand Lama, but little is known about them or their country.

3. The Mongols comprise the Calmucks, Eluths, Sifans, &c., and are also worshippers of the Grand Lama.

4. Cashgar is a flourishing Mohammedan kingdom, on a wide, fertile, and very beautiful plain.

Maimatchin, on the northern frontier, is the only place at which the Russians are permitted to trade. Yarkand, on Yarkand river, is the largest city in the kingdom of Cashgar, and the chief emporium of Central Asia.

Questions.—1. How is Chinese Tartary divided? 2. What is said of Mandshur Tartars? 3. of Mongols? 4. of Cashgar? Where, &c., Maimatchin?

TIBET.

1. Thibet, or Tibet, is the residence of the Grand Lama who is worshipped throughout Eastern Asia.



The Grand Lama.

2. The founder of this worship was Boobh, and from him it is named Buddhism. In China it is called the worship of Fo, and in Tartary, Shavonism.

3. The great doctrine is the transmigration of the soul. The priests pretend that when the Grand Lama dies his soul passes into the body of an infant, whom they discover by certain signs, and immediately exalt to the throne.

4. The Thibetians are chiefly a pastoral people, but in some populous districts are far advanced in the arts.

5. The yak, or Thibet ox, has a tail of long, glossy hair, in great demand in India as a flap; and from the hair of the Thibet goat are made the fine Cashmere shawls.

Lassa, on the Sanpo, the residence of the Grand Lama, is the resort of pilgrims from all parts of Asia.

Questions.—1. For what is Thibet noted? 2. Who founded this worship? 3. its great doctrine? 4. occupation of the Thibetians? 5. famous animals? Where, &c., Lassa?

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

1. Independent Tartary is that part of Tartary which is not under Chinese or Russian rule.

2. The northern part is occupied by Kirgus (Kirg-hese) herds; and the southern, by the kingdoms of Bucharia, Khiva, Kokan, and Koondooz, all ruled by Usbeck chiefs.

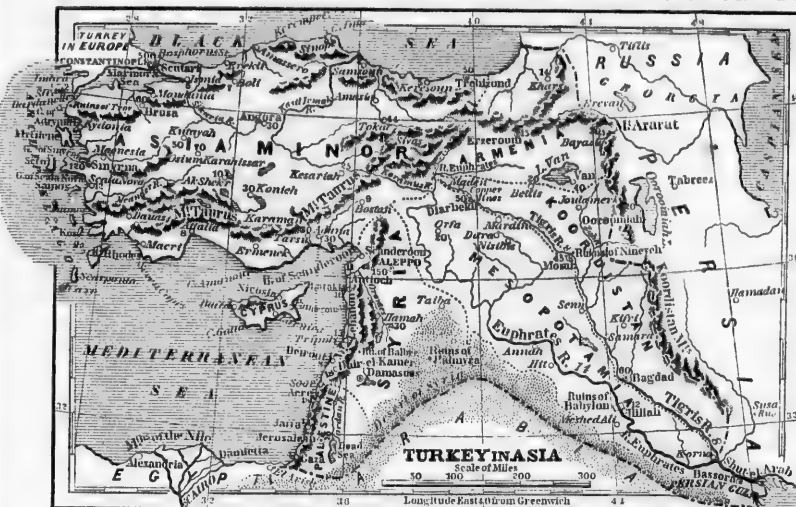
3. The Tartars, both in Chinese and Independent Tartary, are generally a pastoral people, living in tents, and wandering from place to place with their flocks and herds.

4. Their favorite food is horse-flesh, and from the milk of mares they obtain by fermentation their favorite koumiss, an intoxicating drink.

5. Mohammedanism is the established religion. The people generally are taught to read and write; and in several of the large cities there are Mohammedan colleges.

Bok'hara, on the Koluk, a branch of the Oxus, is the capital of Bucharia, a place of extensive trade, and a famous seat of Mohammedan learning. Samarcand, on the same river, famed for the beauty of its environs, was once the most renowned city in Asia. Balkh, from its antiquity, is called "the mother of cities."

Questions.—1. What is Independent Tartary? 2. How divided? 3. occupation of the people? 4. food? 5. religion? Where, &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

TURKEY IN ASIA.—What two seas on the N.? What two countries on the E.? What Gulf touches it on the S.E.? What two seas on the W.? What Strait connects the Black sea with Marmora sea? Marmora sea with the Archipelago?

In what part of the country is Asia Minor? Syria and Palestine? Mesopotamia and Koordistan? Armenia? What famous mountain in Armenia on the border of Persia?

What chain of mountains from Armenia runs along the whole southern coast of Asia Minor? What mountains along the coast of Syria? What two great rivers rise in Armenia, and running south many hundred miles, unite and empty into the Persian Gulf? Which is farther west, the Euphrates or Tigris?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Asia Minor is encircled by a chain of mountains, between which and the sea are sometimes narrow passes, and sometimes broad and fertile plains, while the interior is a high table-land abounding in salt lakes. Armenia, Koordistan, and the west parts of Syria are mountainous. Mesopotamia (the country between the Euphrates and Tigris) is a broad, well-watered, and very fertile plain.

What large island in the Mediterranean equidistant from Asia Minor and Syria? Of what part of Asia Minor is the island of Rhodes? What way from Rhodes, and near what coast, are the islands of Patmos, Sa'mos, Scio, and Mytilene.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 27.

1. Turkey in Asia has been the seat of more famous cities and empires than any other country.



City of Jerusalem.

2. Here were Babylon, Nineveh, Damascus, Bagdad, and Jerusalem, each, at some period, the most splendid city in the world.

3. Here were Bal'bec and Palmy'ra, Tyre and Sidon, the cities of the Philistines, and the monarchies of Pergamos, Pontus, and Armenia.

4. The country is now divided into pachalics, which take their names from the principal cities, as Aleppo, Acre, &c., but it is interesting to us chiefly under its ancient names, viz., Asia Minor, Syria, Palestine, Armenia, and Mesopotamia.

5. The soil of Mesopotamia and of large parts of Asia Minor and Syria is naturally very fertile, but under the arbitrary exactions of despotic governors cultivation is neglected.

6. Palestine, Syria, and Mesopotamia, also suffer much from predatory incursions of the Bedouin Arabs of the bordering deserts.



Bedouin Arabs.

7. Palestine was anciently famous for wheat, wine, figs, honey, and oil; and Mount Lebanon, for cedars.

8. The Druses, a warlike people in the northern part of Mount Lebanon, are seceders from Mohammedanism.

9. The Maronites are a sect of Christians who inhabit the southern part of Mount Lebanon.

10. The Armenians are Christians, and are the chief merchants in most of the large cities of Turkey, Persia, Tartary, India, and Egypt.

11. The Koords or Kurds, a rude, fierce, warlike people, often descend from their strongholds in the mountains of Koordistan, and ravage the fertile plains below.

12. The Turcomans, a wandering pastoral race in the interior of Asia Minor, make excellent cavalry, and form the main strength of the Turkish army.

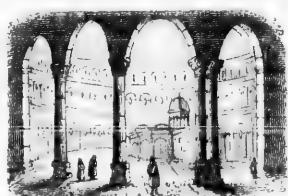
13. Syria was wrested from the sultan in 1832 by the Pacha of Egypt, who was compelled by the great powers of Europe to restore it in 1840.

CHIEF TOWNS.

SYRIA AND PALESTINE.—Aleppo, midway between the Mediterranean and the Euphrates, is the modern capital of Syria, and largest city of Asiatic Turkey.

Damascus, in a fertile, well-watered plain, in the S.E. of Syria, once noted for the best swords in the world, for the silk called damask and for the plum called "damson" (a contraction of Damascus), is still a large city with an extensive caravan trade.

Jerusalem, the Holy city in the interior of Palestine, between the Mediterranean and Dead seas, is the resort



Church of the Holy Sepulchre.

of Christian, Jewish, and Mohammedan pilgrims. Here are the Mosque of Omar, built on the site of Solomon's Temple, and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, which the monks pretend comprises the scene of the crucifixion, entombment, and resurrection of Christ.

Gaza, on the coast, near the S.W. corner of Palestine, is a resting-place of caravans before crossing the desert to Egypt and Arabia. Jaffa, anciently Joppa, is the port of Jerusalem. Acre (n'ker), on the coast, farther north, is noted for its strong fortifications; Dair-el-Kamer, on Mount Lebanon, as the capital of the Druses; and Beirut, near it, on the coast, as the seat of an American Protestant mission; Antioch, on the Orontes, for its ancient splendor; Bal'bec, in a valley at the foot of Mount Lebanon, and Palmy'ra, in the desert between Damascus and the Euphrates, for gigantic and splendid ruins.



Ruins of Palmyra.

ASIA MINOR.—Smyrna, on the west coast of Asia Minor, is the chief emporium of the Levant, or eastern coasts of the Mediterranean.

Scutari, on the Bosphorus, is a suburb of Constantinople; Trebizond is the chief emporium on the Black sea; Brusa, near the sea of Marmora, was once the capital of the Turkish empire. Angora, in the interior, is famous for a goat with hair like silk.

MESOPOTAMIA AND ARMENIA.—Bassora, on the Shatt-el-Arab, near the head of the Persian gulf, is a place of great trade. Bagdad, on the Tigris, was once the seat of the caliphs. Mosul, noted for muslin, is on the Tigris, near the ruins of Nineveh; and Hal'lah, on the Euphrates, is on the site of the mighty Babylon. Erzeroum is the capital of Armenia; Van, on Lake Van, is one of the bulwarks of the empire on the side of Persia; Diarbekir, on the Tigris, is the centre of trade between Turkey and Persia.

Questions.—1. For what is Turkey in Asia noted? 2. and 3. What famous ancient cities and monarchies? 4. divisions? 5. soil? 6. What parts suffer from Arabs? 7. productions? 8. What is said of the Druses? 9. Maronites? 10. Armenians? 11. Kurds? 12. Turcomans? 13. Syria? Where, &c. Aleppo? &c.

ARABIA.

Square miles, 1,000,000.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 10.

1. Arabia, the birthplace of Mohammed, is noted for the unchanging character of its people.



Mohammed preaching against the Idols of the Kaaba.

2. The Arabs are sons of Ismael, and the whole life and manners of the patriarchs, as described in Genesis, may be seen at this day in the tent of the Arabian sheik.

3. The Bedouin, or wandering Arab, is a singular compound of hospitality and robbery, the stranger who is treated with lavish kindness in the tent, being robbed and murdered without remorse when met in the open plain.

4. Mohammedanism originated in Arabia in the seventh century, and Arabs, under the name of Saracens, soon spread it over large parts of Asia, Africa, and Europe.

5. The Wahabees, a new sect of Mohammedans, sprung

pilgrims. Here
of Solomon's
puichro, which
the crucifixion,

er of Palestine,
g the desert to
is the port of
ermer north, is
near, on Mount
Beirod', near
ancient splen-
out Lebanon,
musus and the



of Asia Minor,
tern coasts of
torus, is a sub-
chief emporium
Macedonia, was
ango'ra, in the
ilk.

a, on the Slut-
is a place of
once the seat
on the Tigris,
the Euphrates,
and is the cap-
the bulwarks
kir, on the Ti-
and Persia.

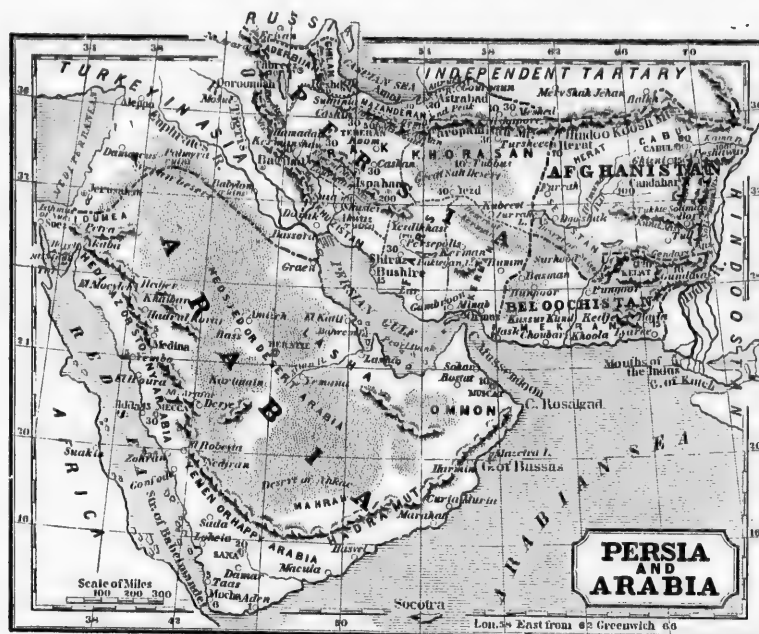
ted? 2 and 3.
divisions? 5
reductions? 8.
Armenians? 11.
Aleppo? &c

op, to sq. m. 10.
med, is no-
its people.

Kanba.

the whole life
l in Georgia,
Arabian sheik.
singular com-
who is treat-
and mur-
plain.

in the seventh
aracens, soon
Europe.
edans, spring



up early in the last century in the heart of Arabia, and at one time cowered widely on every side, but have lately been subdued by the pacha of Egypt.

6. Arabia is noted for fine horses, camels, and asses.

7. Arabia is famous for excellent coffee, but the myrrh, frankincense, and spices, called Arabian, are imported from the adjacent coast of Africa.

8. The Arabs are divided into numerous tribes or families, each under the government of its own sheik, who exercises patriarchal authority.

9. The Arabic language ranks among the classic languages of the East, and is extensively written and spoken in Mohammedan countries.

10. The inland trade of Arabia, Persia, Turkey, Tartary, and Africa is carried on chiefly by caravans of merchants, who traverse the desert with their goods on the backs of camels.

11. The camel is wonderfully fitted for traveling in the parched desert, as it can live a week without drinking, and has feet formed to resist the heat of the sand.



Camels drinking.

Mecca is noted as the birthplace of Mohammed, and is annually visited by pilgrims from all parts of the Mohammedan world. Medina contains the tomb of the prophet, and is also regarded by Mohammedans as a holy city.

Yembo, on the Red sea, is the port of Medina; and Jeddah, the port of Mecca. Sana, the capital of Yemen in the interior, is a handsome and populous city. Mocha, on the Red sea, is noted for the finest coffee in the world. Muscat, on the eastern coast, is the capital of a powerful and intelligent prince, or Imam, who has a strong naval force, and holds in subjection several ports in Africa and Persia. Deratze, near the center of Arabia, is the capital of the Wahabees. Petra, built in the clefts of the rocks, was the capital of ancient Edom or Idumaea. Mount Sina and Heber, famous in Bible history, are on the peninsula between the gulfs of Suez and Akaba.

Questions.—1. For what is Arabia noted? 2. Who are the Arabs? 3. their character? 4. What is said of Mohammedanism? 5. the Wahabees? 6. animals? 7. vegetable products? 8. government? 9. Arabic language? 10. commerce? 11. the camel? Where, and for what noted, Mecca? &c.

11

PERSIA.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 12,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 25.

1. Persia was anciently the seat of one of the most powerful and splendid Asiatic monarchies.

2. The Persians are the most gay, polished, and learned of the Orientals; and are noted for love of display in dress.

3. Persia has suffered much in the last hundred years from civil wars, and wars with the Russians and Afghans.

4. The chief manufactures are beautiful carpets, silks, and cottons, but the wars greatly impede industry.

5. The religion is Mohammedanism, but there is still a remnant of the ancient fire-worshippers, or Guebres.

TEHERAN', or TEH-RAN', the capital, is a strong city, at the foot of the loftiest peaks of the Elburz mountains. Isfahan, formerly the capital of Persia and most splen-



Isfahan.

did city of Western Asia, and still a great city in population, trade, and manufactures, is in a fertile plain near the center of the kingdom. Shiraz, the favorite residence of the Persian literati, and noted for delicious wine, is in the garden of Persia, near the famous ruins of Persepolis. Bushire, on the Persian gulf, is the chief sea-port. Ormus, once noted for commerce and immense wealth, Gombroon, and Minab, all ports on the Persian gulf, belong to the Imam of Muscat. Kerman is noted for shawls and carpets. Yazd, near the center of Persia, is the asylum of the persecuted Guebres. Sultania, in the north part of Irak, is the summer residence of the king. Tabreez, or Tauris, further north, was once a very splendid city. Gourgau is a strong fortress on the frontier of Tartary; and Erivan, another, on the frontier of Russia, to which it now belongs. The ruins of Susa and Aheaz are in Khuzistan; and the



Persian Khan.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ARABIA.—What sea separates Arabia from Africa? from Persia? What country on the N.? What water on the S.? What part of Arabia is called Hedjaz, or Holy Arabia? What part, Yemen, or Happy Arabia? What part, Nejd, or Desert Arabia? In what part of Arabia is Mecca? Muscat? Meera and Medina? What port near Mecca? What port near Medina? What is the face of the country? Ans. A desert, either sandy or rocky, with some fertile tracts interspersed, especially in Yemen, where they are considerably extensive. There is scarcely a perennial stream in the whole country.

PERSIA.—What countries and what sea on the N.? What countries on the E.? What water on the S.? What country on the W.? What mountains on the Turkish border?

What provinces border (read from the map) on the Caspian sea? on the Persian gulf? on Turkey? What mountains separate the provinces on the Caspian from Aderbajan and Irak? What mountains connect the Elburz chain with the Hindoo Koosh? In what province is the Great salt desert? the city and lake of Ooroomiah? lake Bakhtegan, which supplies Persia with salt?

What is the face of the country? Ans. Lofty mountains run along or near the western and northern frontiers, and lower mountains, with blue valleys between, cover much of the western provinces. The rest of the kingdom is chiefly a parched desert. What rivers? Ans. No large river, the streams from the mountains soon ending in salt lakes or in the sands of the desert. Soil and productions? Ans. The Caspian provinces, and the western plains and valleys, watered by mountain streams, are very fertile in European grain, rice, the vine, and many delicious fruits; but two thirds of Persia are rocky or sandy desert.

AFGHANISTAN.—What country on the N. E.? S. W.? What mountains separate from Tartary? What river, from Hindoo-Koosh? What mountains parallel with the Indus? What lake on the border of Persia? What river empties into lake Zurrath? What province and desert in the S. W.?

What are the face of the country, soil, and productions? Ans. The northern half is overrun with branches of the lofty Hindoo-Koosh mountains, between which are high plains, fertile in European grains and fruits. The S. E. quarter is chiefly rocky and barren, and the S. W., except along the Helmand, a sandy desert. BELOOCHISTAN.—How bounded? What is the face of the country? Ans. In the west, a sandy desert, and in the east rocky, barren, and deeply furrowed by mountain torrents.

provinces of Irak (the ancient Media) and Fars (the original Persia) abound in ruins of splendid cities.

Questions.—1. For what is Persia noted? 2. character of the Persians? 3. From what does Persia suffer? 4. Manufactures? 5. religion? Where, and for what noted, Teheran? &c.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN.

Square miles, 450,000.—Population, 10,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 22.

1. These countries are peopled by warlike, contending tribes, and are often changing masters.



Doonahee Chief.



An Afghan.

2. The king, or shah, of Afghanistan has little power except in the great cities; each tribe in the country being nearly independent, under its own khan or chief.

3. The power of the khans is limited by assemblies composed of representatives of the people, the only approach to democratic government in Asia!

4. The Afghans are a ruder people than the Hindoos, and less advanced in the arts, but their energetic, independent spirit renders them, on the whole, a superior race.

5. The Belooches, like the Arabs, are brave, honorable robbers, hospitable in their tents, but elsewhere plundering and murdering without remorse.

CABUL, the chief city of Afghanistan, is on a branch of the Kunu river, in an extensive, fertile plain, elevated 6000 feet above the sea. Peshawar, in the N. E., was recently the capital of the powerful kingdom of Cabul, now dismembered. Candahar, a well-built city in the center of the country, is the chief town of the numerous and powerful tribe of Doonahees. Herat, in the N. W., is the chief seat of the commerce between Persia and India.

KILAT, in the N. E. part of Beloochistan, 8000 feet above the sea, is the capital or residence of the principal khan.

Questions.—1. For what are Afghanistan and Beloochistan noted? 2. general government? 3. government of the tribes? 4. character of the Afghans? 5. of the Belooches? Where, and for what noted, Cabul? &c.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

HINDOOSTAN.—How is Hindoostan bounded? What mountains on the N.? What river forms the N.W. border? What river on the N.E. border? What cape at the south extremity? What large island east of cape Comorin? In what part of Hindoostan is the Malabar coast? coast of Coromandel? Bengal? Nepal? Bhotan? Mysore? the Caracat? the Deccan? the Circars? the Punjab or country of the Five rivers? Sind? gulf of Cambay? Laccadive and Maldiva isles?

What mountain chains? *Ans.* The *Himalah* mountains, the loftiest in the world, along the northern border; the *Vindhya*, which run from the gulf of Cambay, east to the center of Hindoostan; the *Western Ghats*, 3 or 4000 feet high, along the west coast, from the gulf of Cambay to cape Comorin; and the *Eastern Ghats*, 3 or 3000 feet high, along the east coast, from cape Comorin through the Caracat into Orissa.

What great river receives the waters from the southern face of the Himalah and the northern face of the Vindhya mountains, and discharges them by many mouths into the bay of Bengal? What great river receives the waters of the western part of the Himalah chain, and discharges them by several mouths into the Arabian sea? What river drains the southern face of the Vindhya mountains, and empties into the gulf of Cambay? What three rivers rise in the Western Ghats, and carry the waters of Southern Hindoostan to the eastern coast? In what zone is the country watered by these three rivers? In what zone, the country watered by the Ganges and Indus?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The northern part, between the Himalah and Vindhya mountains, is a vast plain, very fertile where watered by the Ganges and Indus, but with a wide sandy desert between these rivers. The southern part, between the Eastern and Western Ghats, is chiefly table land, elevated several thousand feet above the sea.

FARTHER INDIA.—What country on the N.W. 1 on the N.? What gulfs and sea on the E.? straits, ocean, and bay on the W.? In what part is Assam? Arracan? Tonquin? Cochin? China? Malacca? *On what river is Birman? Siam? Cambodia? Laos?* What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The interior is imperfectly known, but several mountain ranges appear to run from N. to S. through the whole country, having between them the valleys of the great rivers Irrawaddy, Meimam, and Cambodia.

HINDOOSTAN.

Square miles, 1,100,000.—Population, 120,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 110.

1. Hindoostan has been noted in all ages for civilization and rich products for commerce.



Banyan-tree.

2. It is the most fertile country in Asia, and, next to China, the most populous.

3. Rice is the great article of food and the staple production. Sugar, cotton, indigo, and opium are also largely raised for exportation.

4. India has been celebrated from time immemorial for rich cotton goods, silks, and other fine manufactures.

5. The Hindoos are as black as the negroes of Africa, but in their features they resemble Europeans.

6. They are very polished and courteous in their manners, and exhibit refined taste in many of their ancient buildings and literary works.

7. They submit tamely to oppression and foreign rule, and have always been easily conquered.

8. For several hundred years they were ruled by Mohammedans under the Great Mogul; but since the middle of the last century the British East India Company has extended its dominion over nearly the whole country.

9. The total number of Europeans in India is only about 50,000; the army which holds the country in subjection consisting chiefly of native troops, called Sepoys, trained and commanded by British officers.

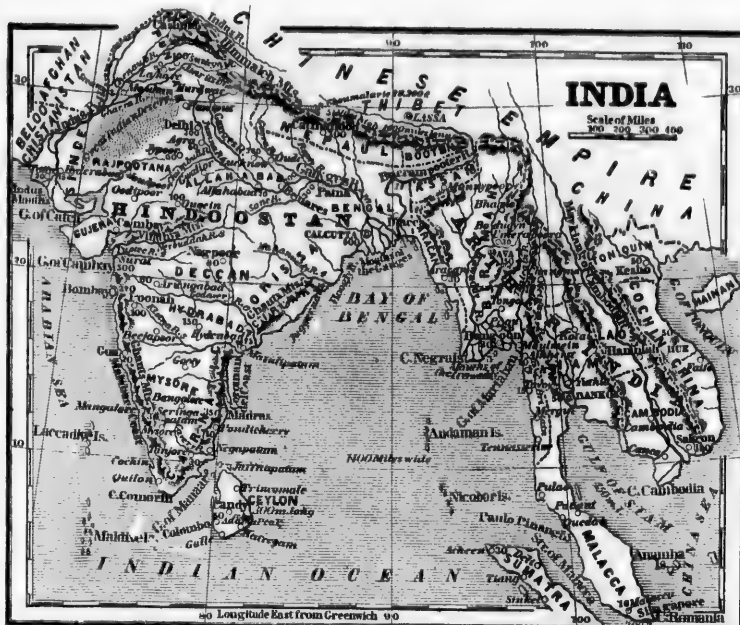
10. The Hindoos worship Brahma and other idols with many licentious and cruel ceremonies, including self-torture and even suicide in various forms.

11. The *Suttee*, or practice of burning widows on the funeral piles of their husbands, prevailed extensively till abolished by the British government in 1830.

12. The *Hindus* are divided into four castes: 1. Brahmins, or priests; 2. Soldiers; 3. Merchants; and, 4. Sudras, or laborers.

13. The castes not do intermarry, or even eat or drink with each other; and if any one violates the rules of caste, he is driven from society as utterly odious and abominable.

14. The outcasts are called *Pariahs*, and now form about one fifth of the whole population.



15. The Hindoos are noted for unchanging adherence to their social and religious institutions.

16. Several hundred missionaries from Britain and America are now laboring to introduce Christianity, and have printed the Bible in most of the Indian languages.

17. Among the plants are the noble *palm-tree*, the fragrant *sandal-wood*, the *bamboo*, used for mats, fences, mats, baskets, pipes, &c.; and the *banyan-tree*, which strikes its branches into the ground, forming beautiful arbors, sometimes half a mile in circuit, and capable of shading an army of several thousand men.

18. Tigers, hyenas, and huge serpents abound in the forests; and elephants are here tamed in great numbers, and made almost as useful as horses in Europe.

19. The *Mahrattas*, in the Deccan, the *Pindarees*, in the mountains along the Nerbuddah, and the *Seiks*, in the provinces on the Upper Indus, are the most warlike tribes.

20. *Ceylon* (sclon), a beautiful island off the Coromandel coast, is noted for cinnamon groves and a pearl fishery.

CALCUTTA, the capital, largest city, and residence of a majority of the Europeans in India, is on the Hoogly, one of the arms of the Ganges.

Dacca, also on the Delta of the Ganges, is noted for the finest muslins in the world. *Patna*, on the Ganges, is the emporium of the opium and salt-petre trade. *Benares* (benaur?) is the holy city of the Hindoos, and grand depository of their religion and learning. *Delhi*, on the Jumna, was the chief seat of the Mogul emperors, and has the finest



Mosque of Jumna Masjid, at Delhi.

mosque in India. *Hurdwar*, on the Upper Ganges, is noted for the greatest fair in India.

Cashmere, in a beautiful valley of the Himalah mountains, is noted for rich shawls, made of the hair of the Tibet goat. *Lahore*, in the Punjab, is the capital of the Seiks, and *Amritsar*, their holy city.

Surat, on the Taptree, was once the greatest emporium in India, and is still next to Calcutta. *Madras*, on the Coromandel coast, is the capital of one of the presidencies of British India, and *Pondicherry*, capital of French India.

Tanjore, on the Caverry, is the rival of Benares in learning and splendor. *Goa*, a Portuguese city on the west coast, is famous for its inquisition. *Bombay*, on an island, is the

western capital of British India. *Hydrabad*, or *Golconda*, in the interior of southern Hindoostan, is famous for its diamonds; and *Juggernaut*, on the east coast, is the temple of the most famous idol of the Hindoos.

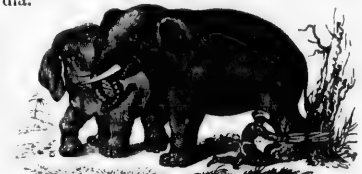
Colombo, on the S.W. coast of Ceylon, is the capital and emporium of the island; and *Jaffnapatam*, at the north end, is a station of American missionaries.

Questions.—1. For what is Hindoostan noted? 2. soil? 3. products? 4. manufactures? 5. complexion? features? 6. manners? taste? 7. spirit? 8. Who govern? 9. How many Europeans? 10. religion? 11. What is said of Suttee? 12. of castes? 13. of rules of caste? 14. of Pariahs? 15. of regard for social institutions? 16. of missionaries? 17. plants? 18. animals? 19. Who, and for what noted, are the Mahrattas? Pindars? 20. Seiks? 21. Ceylon? Calcutta? Dacca?

FARTHER INDIA.

Square miles, 900,000.—Population, 7,000,000.—Pop. to sq. m., 21.

1. Farther India resembles both China and Hindoostan, and is sometimes called Chin-India.



Capturing the Wild Elephant.

2. It comprises *Assam*, *Arracan*, *Birman*, *Malacca*, *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Laos*, *Cochin*, *China*, and *Tonquin*.

3. These countries are often at war with each other, and frequently change masters.

4. *Birman*, or the *Birman* empire, comprises the former kingdoms of Pega and Ava, the first occupying the Delta of the Irrawaddy, and the last, the upper part of its valley.

5. *Siam*, occupying the valley of the Meimam river, with mountain ranges on each side, has been more uniformly an independent kingdom than the other countries.

6. *Cambodia*, *Laos*, and *Tonquin* (ton-keen?) have been conquered within the last 50 years by the king of Cochin China, whose territories form the empire of Annam.

7. *Assam*, *Arracan*, *Malacca*, and a narrow district along the western coast, north of Malacca, now belong to Great Britain, which wrested them chiefly from *Birman*.

8. The governments of *Birman*, *Siam*, and *Annam* are simple, absolute, despotic monarchies.

9. The *Malays*, who occupy *Malacca*, are Mohammedans.

dans. The people of the other provinces are idolaters, worshippers of Boodh or Gaudama.

10. Agriculture and the arts are less advanced than in China or Hindustan.

11. The chief manufacture is images of Gaudama, which are richly painted and gilded; and the temples of this deity are almost the only splendid edifices.

12. The plants and animals are like those of Hindustan.

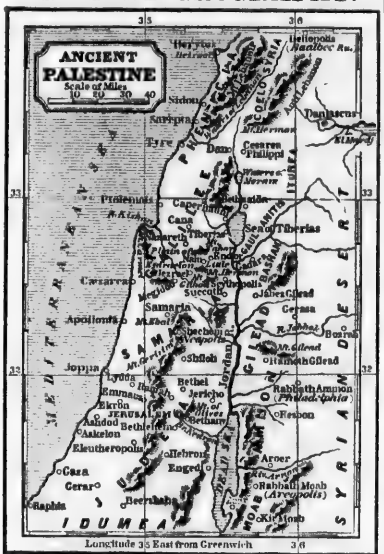
Nya, on the Upper Irrawaddy, is the capital of Birma; and four miles from it is *Ummagapoo*, the former capital, now deserted. *Rangoon*, on the Delta of the Irrawaddy, is the chief port of Birma; and *Pegu*, on the same Delta, was once the capital of an independent kingdom.

Ban'kok, the capital of Siam, on the Mei'nam, is a floating city, half the houses being on bamboo rafts, moored in the river. Siamon, the capital of Cambodia, is a strong city, near the mouth of Cambodia river. Huk, also strongly fortified, near the sea, is the capital of Cochinchina.

Singapore, on an island at the end of the peninsula of Malacca, *Maiduea*, on the straits of Malacca, and *Amherst*, on the border of Birma, are the chief British settlements.

Questions.—1. What does Farther India resemble? 2. What countries does it comprise? 3. relations to each other? 4. What is said of Birma? 5. of Siam? 6. Cambodia? Laos, and Tonquin? 7. What parts are British? 8. government? 9. religion? 10. the arts? 11. manufactures? 12. plants? animals? Where, and for what noted, Ava? &c.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.



PALESTINE.—What country on the coast N. of Palestine? What does it on the E. and S.? What sea on the W.? What sea in the S.E. corner? What river rises in the N. of Palestine, and runs S. to the Dead sea? Name the largest of the two lakes through which the Jordan flows in the upper part of its course. In what part of Palestine was Judea? In what part, Galilee? In what part, Samaria? In what part were *Gaza*, *Ashkelon*, *Ashdod*, and *Eckron*, the cities of the Philistines? In what part, Dan? In what part, Beersheba?

Which was the principal city of Judea and Palestine? Which way from the north was *Jerusalem*? Which way from Jerusalem was *Beit Shean*, the birthplace of Jesus Christ? Which way, *Hebron*, where Abraham was buried? Which way, and near what river, *Jericho*? Which way, and on what sea, *En Gedi*? Which way, *Ramoth*? Which way, *Beit*? Which way, *En Naas*? Which way, and on what sea, *Joppa*?

What city in Samaria between mountains *Ebal* and *Gerizim*? Which way from Jerusalem was *Samaria*? Which way from Samaria, and on what sea, *Cesarea*?

In what part of Galilee was the plain of *Edrei*? On which side of the plain was *Magdala*? On which side, *Jer'zeel*, and the mountains of *Gilboa*? On which side, *mount Hermon*? On which side, *mount Tabor*, and the cities of *Nain* and *Endor*? On which side, *Nazareth*, where Jesus Christ lived when a child? Which way from Nazareth was *Cana*, where the water was made wine? What river runs through the plain of *Edrei*? What mountain south of the river *Kishon*, and extending to the Mediterranean? On or near what sea were *Caper'naum*, *Ti-*

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP.

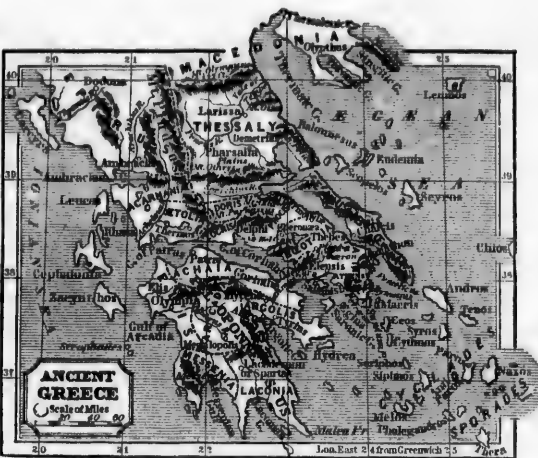
ANCIENT GREECE.—What peninsula in the south *Asia Peloponnesus*? In what part of the Peloponnesus was *Achaia*? In what part, *Argolis*? *Laconia*? *Messenia*? *Elis*? *Arcadia*? Where was *Attica*? *Bacchia*? *Phocis*?

In which of the Grecian states was Athens? Which way from Athens was *Marathon*, noted for a signal defeat of the Persians? Which way, the isthmus of *Salamis*, off which was fought the great naval battle which stayed the tide of Persian invasion? Which way, *Eleusis*, the seat of the three-acted mysteries? Which way, *Corinth*, with its citadel on a rock 1000 feet high, the Gibraltar of the Peloponnesus?

In what part of the Peloponnesus were *Mycenae* and *Tiryns*, noted for ruins more massive than any in the world except the pyramids of Egypt? In what part, *Sparta*, noted for its bravery? In what part, *Olympia*, the scene of the Olympic games?

In which of the Grecian states was Thes'ia? In which, *Plataea*, where 300,000 Persians were defeated, and the power of Xerxes completely broken? In which, *Cheronea*, the great battle-plain on which the fate of Greece was repeatedly decided? In which, *Delphi*, noted for its oracle, at the foot of *Parnassus*? In which, the plains of *Pharsalia*, memorable for the defeat of Pompey by Caesar? In what part of the Cyclades are *Paros*, noted for its beautiful marble, and *Antiparos*, for its wonderful groves?

Where was the vale of *Tempe*? *Mt. Olympus*? *Mt. Ossa*? *Mt. Pelion*? *Mt. Oeta*? What famous pass between *Mt. Oeta* and the sea, only 25 feet wide, where Leonidas and his little band of 300 Spartans resisted for three days the whole Persian army?



berias, and *Bethsaida*? In what part of Galilee was *Scythopolis*, the chief of the ten cities called *Decapolis*?

On which side of the Jordan were the countries of *Gilad* and *Basan*? On which side of the Dead sea, the countries of *Ammon* and *Moab*? Where does the *Jabbok* empty? Where, the *Arnon*? What famous cities on the coast of Phoenicia, north of Palestine? What famous mountains parallel with the coast of Phoenicia? What famous city in *Coele Syria*, between mountains *Lebanon* and *Anti-Lebanon*?

ASIA MINOR.—What seas on the N. of Asia Minor? What sea on the W.? What strait between the Euxine and the Propontis? Between the Propontis and the Aegean sea? What three provinces on the Euxine? On the Euxine sea? On the southern coast? What three in the interior?

Which way from Smyrna was *Sardis*, the residence of King *Croesus*, famous for his riches? Which way, *Ephesus*, once the pride of Asia, and famous for the temple of the goddess *Diana*? How many of the seven churches addressed by St. John in the Revelation, viz. *Ephesus*, *Smyrna*, *Pergamum*, *Thyatira*, *Sardis*, *Philadelphia*, and *Laodicea*, were in Lydia? Where was the beautiful island of *Cyprus*, the fabled birthplace of *Venus*, and noted for voluptuousness? In what part of the island, *Paphos*, noted for a splendid temple to *Venus*? Off what coast, *Rhodes*, famous for its maritime power, and for its brazen colossus, 100 feet high? Which way from Smyrna was *Patmos*, to which St. John was banished, and where he wrote the Revelations? Off what coast, *Lesbos*, the birthplace of *Sappho*, and noted for debauchery?

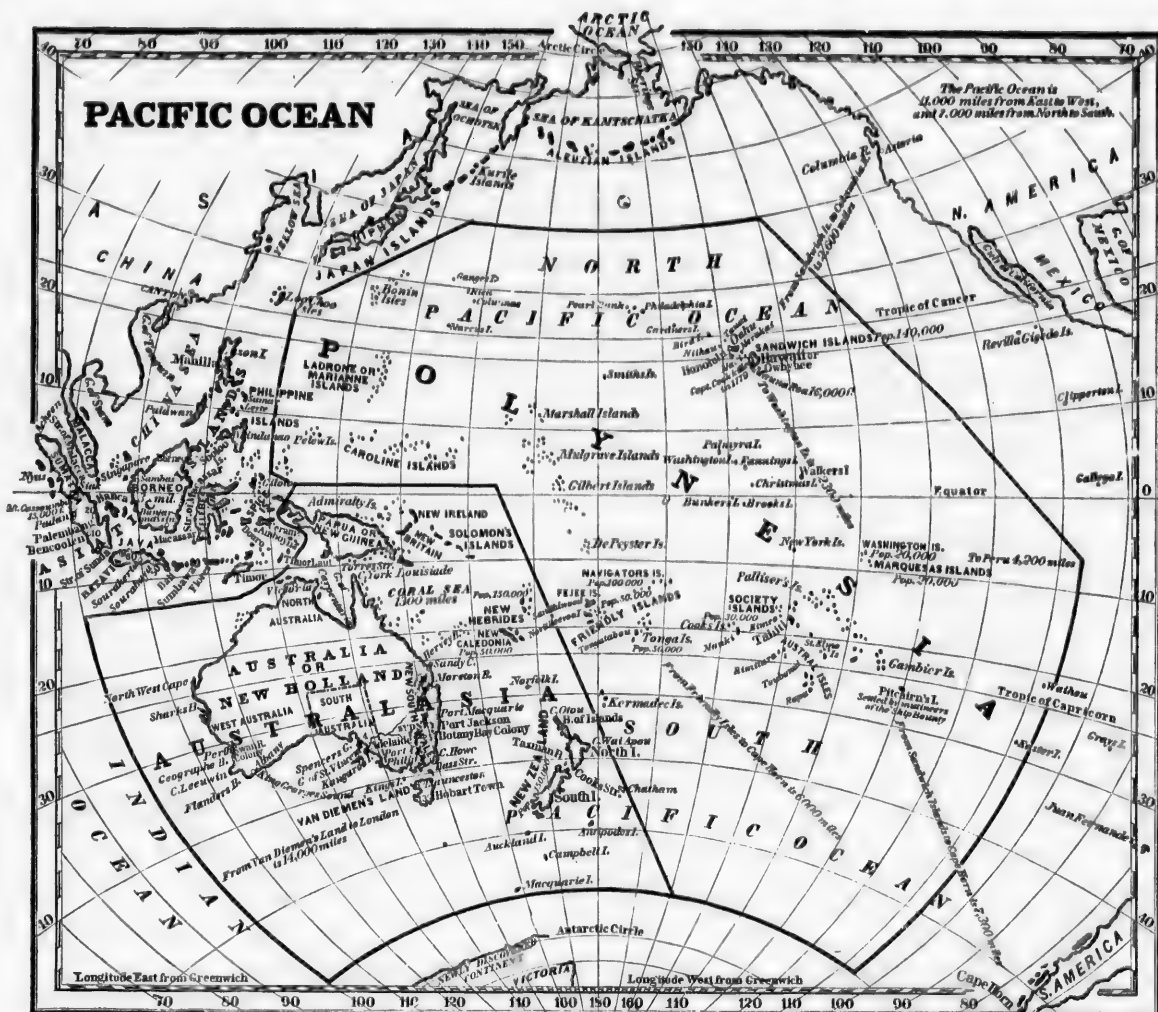
Where was *Troy*, famous for the ten years' siege by the Greeks, 1184 years before Christ? What mountain near Troy? Into what sea did the little river *Gran'icus* empty, where Alex-

ander first defeated the Persians? On what strait, *Byzantium*, now *Constantinople*? Was *Byzantium* in Europe or Asia? What city on the Asiatic side of the Bosphorus, opposite *Byzantium*? Which way from Byzantium, and on what sea, *Nicomedia*, the residence of the kings of Bithynia, and at one time the rival of Rome? Which way from *Nicomedia* was *Nice*, famous for the general council which formed the Nicene Creed, A.D. 325? In what part of Asia Minor was *Pontus*, anciently a powerful kingdom? In what province, and near what sea, the country of the *Amazons*, the celebrated female warriors?

In what province, *Tarsus*, the birthplace of St. Paul, and rival of Athens and Alexandria in learning and refinement? Which way from Tarsus was *Isus*, where Alexander conquered *Darius*, and opened his way into all Asia? Which way from Tarsus and Isus were *Ur* and *Haran*, the original abode of the patriarch Abraham? Which way from Tarsus was *Antioch* on the *Orontes*, once the greatest city of the East? Which way from Tarsus, *Antioch in Pisidia*, where the followers of our Savior were probably first called Christians?

In what part of Asia Minor was *Galatia*, to the inhabitants of which St. Paul wrote the Epistle to the Galatians? In what province, *Gordium*, where Alexander cut the Gordian knot? In what province, and what part of the province, *Iconium*, *Lycania*, and *Lycia*, mentioned Acts xiv. 1. In what province, and what part of the province, *Cilicia*, to the inhabitants of which St. Paul wrote his Epistle to the Colossians?

In what province were *Perga* and *Attalia*, mentioned Acts xiv. 1? In what part, the Greek cities of *Myra*, *Tintinnus*, *Cnidus*, and *Mylae*, the ruins of whose vast temples and Cyclopean monuments are visible at this day? In what part, *Halicarnassus*, the birthplace of Herodotus and many other great men? What river, noted for its winding course, separated Lydia from Caria?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

ASIATIC ISLANDS OR EAST INDIAN ARCHIPELAGO.—In what zone are the Asiatic islands? Which is the largest? In what part of the Archipelago are the Philippine islands? In what part, Sumatra? In what part, Java, and the small islands Bali, Sumbawa, Flores, and Timor? In what part, the Spice Islands? Celebes? What islands between Honan and the Philippines? So. What separates Sumatra from Malacca? Sumatra from Java? Borneo from Celebes? Borneo and the Philippines from Farther India and China? Where is the island of Banca? On what island is Manila? Batavia? Macassar?

AUSTRALASIA.—In what part of the Pacific is Australasia? On which side of the equator? In what zones? Which is the largest body of land in Australasia? Which way from Australia is Papua or New Guinea? What strait separates them? Which way from New Guinea are New Britain and New Ireland? Solomon's islands? New Hebrides? New Caledonia? Which way from Australia is New Zealand? What strait divides New Zealand into two large islands? Which way from Australia is Van Diemen's Land? What strait separates them?

In what part of Australia is New South Wales? In what part, Swan river colony? In what part, Sydney, Port Jackson, and Botany Bay? On what island, and what part of the island, Hobart town? In what zone is Papua? Solomon's islands? New Zealand? Van Diemen's Land? How far from Hobart town to the newly-discovered southern continent?

POLYNESIA.—In what part of Polynesia, and on which side of the equator, are the Sandwich islands? Ladrone and Caroline islands? Marquesas? Society islands? Friendly islands?

ASIATIC ISLES.

1. The Asiatic isles are noted for gold, diamonds, and, especially, for rich spices.



A Malay running, Sumatra.

2. All the large islands are traversed by lofty mountains, which temper the fierce heat of the tropical sun, and give rise to numerous streams that fertilize the soil, making this one of the most favored regions on the globe.

3. The original inhabitants were Oriental negroes; but Hindoos, Malays, and Europeans have since successively settled in the islands, and obtained the ascendancy in the maritime districts. The Spaniards now rule in the Philippines, and the Dutch in the other islands.

4. The Dutch maintain their ascendancy partly by in-

trigue with contending tribes, and partly by forts and garrisons, and an army in Java of 15,000 men, 8000 of whom are Europeans.

5. The Malays, who form the majority of the population in several of these islands, are a very passionate people, and when highly excited not unfrequently end their lives by "running amok." The Malay who has resolved on this step prepares himself by chewing opium till he is half intoxicated, and then, throwing loose his long, black hair, and drawing his deadly kris, he rushes into the street, crying "kill! kill!" and strikes at every one whom he meets in his furious career till he is slain.

6. Bon'siro, the largest of the Asiatic islands, is noted for the orang-outang, an ape strongly resembling man; for valuable diamond mines; and for the richest gold mines in the world, except those of S. America and Central Africa. The gold is obtained chiefly from washings of alluvial deposits by Chinese settlers.

7. SUMATRA contains mount Ophir, 13,000 feet high; and is noted for pepper and camphor, which are obtained in large quantities in the southern part of the island.

8. The *Batavia*, a people who have a written language, and are in some respects cultivated, but addicted to cannibalism, occupy the N.W. part of Sumatra.

9. Banca, a small island off the S.E. coast of Sumatra, is famous for its tin mines, which yield more than any other on the globe, except those of Cornwall in England.

10. JAVA, the most cultivated and populous of the Asiatic islands, yields rice, sugar, coffee, teak timber, &c., in such

abundant government
11. A
building
smallly
islands
ago by
12. S
of which
13. S
of peni
energy
14. S
from 30
usually
15. S
those r
nowher
nopoly
16. S
other v

Batavia
cession
the dif
ad for
Man
in the
Bene
the Du

Qua
mate an
mount
What
Banca
Societ
isles?

Aust
Van Di
Guinea
islands

1. W
world
where
the Br
3. A

nithor

4. T
ignora
gustat
5. F
bly de
new a
log, on

6. T
ported
lands

abundance, that the revenue from the island to the Dutch government has been, in some years, nearly \$15,000,000.

11. *Batavia*, a small island east of Java, is noted for still retaining the Hindu creed and institutions, which were generally abandoned by the Malays and Javanese in the other islands when Mohammedanism was introduced 400 years ago by Arab merchants.

12. *Sumba* sea is noted for its terrific volcano, the roaring of which, in 1805, was heard at a distance of 900 miles.

13. *Celebes*, so indicated by bays that it forms a cluster of peninsulas, is inhabited in the southern part by the most energetic and commercial people in the Archipelago.

14. The *Scoto Islands*, "the *Algeirs of the East*," have from 300 to 400 vessels, manned by ten thousand men, constantly engaged in piracy.

15. The *Moluccas*, or *Spice Islands*, are noted for those rare spices, the clove and nutmeg, which are raised nowhere else in the world; the Dutch, to preserve the monopoly, having extirpated the trees in other islands.

16. The *Philippine Islands* are rich in rice, sugar, and other valuable tropical products, but not in aromatics.

Batavia, the capital of Java, and of all the Dutch possessions in the East, is a great emporium, the produce of the different islands of the Archipelago being here exchanged for European, Chinese, and India goods.

Manila, the capital of the Philippines, is the largest city in the Archipelago, and a place of considerable commerce.

Bencool and *Palembang* are settlements belonging to the Dutch in the southern part of Sumatra.

Questions.—1. For what are the Asiatic isles noted? 2. climate and soil? 3. Who inhabit them? 4. How do the Dutch maintain their ascendancy? 5. What is running amok? 6. What is said of Borneo? 7. of Sumatra? 8. of the *Batavia*? 9. *Banca*? 10. *Java*? 11. *Bali*? 12. *Soudava*? 13. *Celebes*? 14. *Spice Islands*? 15. *Moluccas*, or *spice isles*? 16. *Philippine isles*? *Batavia*? *Manila*? &c.

AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia consists of, 1. Australia, or New Holland; 2. Van Diemen's Land; 3. New Zealand; 4. Papua, or New Guinea; 5. New Britain and New Ireland; 6. Solomon's islands; 7. New Hebrides and New Caledonia.

AUSTRALIA, OR NEW HOLLAND.

1. Australia is the largest island in the world, and is sometimes called a continent.

2. Little is known of the interior, Europeans having nowhere penetrated any considerable distance, except near the British settlements in the S.E.

3. Among the strange animals are, 1. the *Kangaroo*, a gregarious quadruped, between the squirrel and the deer, which makes prodigious leaps with the aid of its huge tail and long hind feet; and has a pouch for the protection of its young, formed by the folds of its skin. 2. The *Duck-bill* (or ornithorynch), which has the perfect bill of a duck, ingrafted on the body of a mole-like quadruped, lives chiefly in the water, lays eggs, and suckles its young!



The kangaroo.



The Duck-bill.

4. The natives are Oriental negroes of the lowest class, ignorant savages, few in number, of dwarfish size and disgusting appearance.

5. Fishing is their main occupation, and they are tolerably dexterous in striking the fish with spears; yet their canoes are very rude, and in some parts they have merely a log, on which they sit, guiding it with a paddle.



Sparring Fish.

Australian on his Log.

6. The first European settlers were 700 convicts transported from England to Botany Bay in 1788. Many thousands have since been added, and within a few years v-

oluntary emigrants have swelled the white population to nearly 100,000, of whom about one fourth are convicts.

7. The great body of the whites are settled near Sydney in New South Wales; a few thousand, near Adelaide, in South Australia; and a smaller number, on the Swan river, in West Australia.

8. More than two thirds of the whites are Protestants, and the rest chiefly Roman Catholics.

9. The coast appears generally to be skirted by barren plains, bounded at a little distance by low mountains.

10. The soil of the explored parts, except some small districts, is, to a great extent, unfit for cultivation, but is well adapted to the pasturage of sheep; and wool of a very fine quality is the staple production of the British colonies.

11. The chief sources of wealth are wool, of which 9,000,000 lbs. were exported in 1839; and the whale-fishery, which employed in Australia and Van Diemen's Land 1500 men.

SYDNEY, the capital of Australia and largest town in Australasia, has one of the finest harbors in the world. Adelaide is the largest town in South Australia.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

1. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND is a country of hills and dales, with a temperate climate, good soil, and fine harbors.

2. It yields wheat, barley, oats, potatoes, and especially fine wool in abundance.

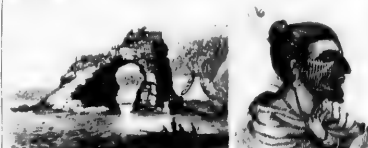
3. About one fourth of the population are convicts, and three fourths voluntary emigrants from Great Britain.

HOBART TOWN, the capital, is beautifully situated on a fine harbor, at the foot of Tasman mountain, which rises behind the town to the height of nearly 4000 feet.

NEW ZEALAND.

1. NEW ZEALAND consists of two beautiful islands, traversed by lofty mountains, with a fine climate and soil, and is noted for its strong flax.

2. The natives are tall, well-formed, intelligent, and warlike savages of the Malay race, and generally live in fortified villages, on high hills, which can be ascended only by narrow, steep, and winding paths. They practice tattooing, or pricking black paint into their skins, and are cannibals.



Fortified Village in New Zealand. Head of a New Zealand Chief.

3. A happy change has recently been effected in some districts by the labors of British missionaries; and in 1840 a British colony of nearly 1000 souls was planted here.

The Bay of Islands, near the north end of the northern island, has for several years been much frequented by the Americans engaged in the southern whale-fishery.

PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA, &c.

PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA, NEW BRITAIN, and NEW IRELAND, SOLOMON'S ISLANDS, NEW HEBRIDES, and NEW CALEDONIA are little known, Europeans having no settlements upon them. The natives are Papuans, or Oriental negroes.

Questions.—How is Australasia divided? 2. How far has it been explored? 3. What is said of the kangaroo? 4. of the duck-bill? 4. character of the natives? 5. their occupation? their canoes? 6. Who were the first white settlers? 7. Where are the white settlements? 8. religion? 9. face of the country? 10. soil and productions? 11. chief sources of wealth? Where, and for what noted, Sydney? &c.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.—1. Face of the country? climate? soil? 2. productions? 3. population? Where, &c., the Bay of Islands? Hobart town?

NEW ZEALAND.—1. Face of the country? climate? soil? 2. production? 3. character of the natives? 3. What is said of British missionaries? 4. British colony? Where, &c., the Bay of Islands? PAPUA, &c.—What is said of these islands?

POLYNESIA.

1. Polynesia, from two Greek words signifying *many isles*, is the name given to the small islands scattered in groups over the central parts of the Pacific ocean.

2. The principal groups north of the equator are, the *Sandwich islands* in the east, and the *Ladrone* and *Caroline islands* in the west.

3. The principal groups south of the equator are, the *Marquesa islands* in the east, the *Society islands* in the middle, and the *Fiji* and *Navigators islands* in the west.

4. The *Sandwich*, *Society*, and *Marquesa islands* are of volcanic origin, and the mountains are very wild and

lofty. The other islands, with few exceptions, are either formed wholly of coral, and rise only a few feet above the level of the sea, or are heaped with coral reefs.

5. Situated within the torrid zone, but with an atmosphere tempered by the sea, and in the larger islands by mountains several thousand feet high, the climate is delightful, and the soil very fertile.

6. Among the productions are, the *Bread-fruit-tree*, which yields an abundance of food without the labor of man; the *Cocoa-nut-tree*; the *Taro*, and other nutritious roots, together with oranges and many delicious fruits.

7. A hundred years ago these islands were almost unknown to Europeans. The voyages of Captain Cook between 1767 and 1779 first made us well acquainted with the *Sandwich*, *Society*, and *Friendly islands*.



Breadfruit.



Sandewick Islander Masked.

8. When first discovered, the natives were found subsisting in luxurious indolence on the spontaneous productions of the earth, ignorant of God, and addicted to some revolting customs, among which were infanticide, promiscuous cohabitation, and the eating of human flesh.

9. Within the last thirty years a large portion of the inhabitants of the *Society*, *Sandwich*, and *Friendly islands* have renounced their idols and embraced Christianity; and missionaries from Britain and America have taught them reading, writing, and several of the useful arts.

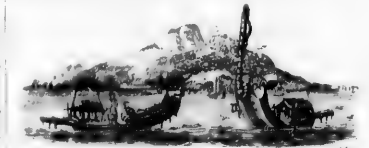
10. Among the amusements of the natives are sailing canoes and swimming, in which they are so expert that they may almost be regarded as an amphibious race.

11. The *Marquesa islands* have recently been occupied by France. The men of these islands are tall, robust, and almost as perfect in their forms as the models of ancient sculpture.

12. The natives of the *Ladrone* or *Marianne islands* were long since almost exterminated by the Spaniards.

13. *Pitcairn's island* is noted as the residence of the mutineers of the English ship *Bounty*, nine in number, who went thither in 1790 with Oahuian wives, and remained undiscovered till a few years since, when all the mutineers but one were dead, and he had become a pious man, and had educated the children in Christian principles.

14. *Oahuie*, or *Tahiti* (ta-hee), the largest of the *Society islands*, and "the brightest gem of the Pacific," consists of two peninsulas, one 90 and the other 30 miles in circuit. The interior rises into mountains more than 10,000 feet high, clothed to the top with the verdure of bread-fruit, cocoa-nut, banana, and other valuable trees.



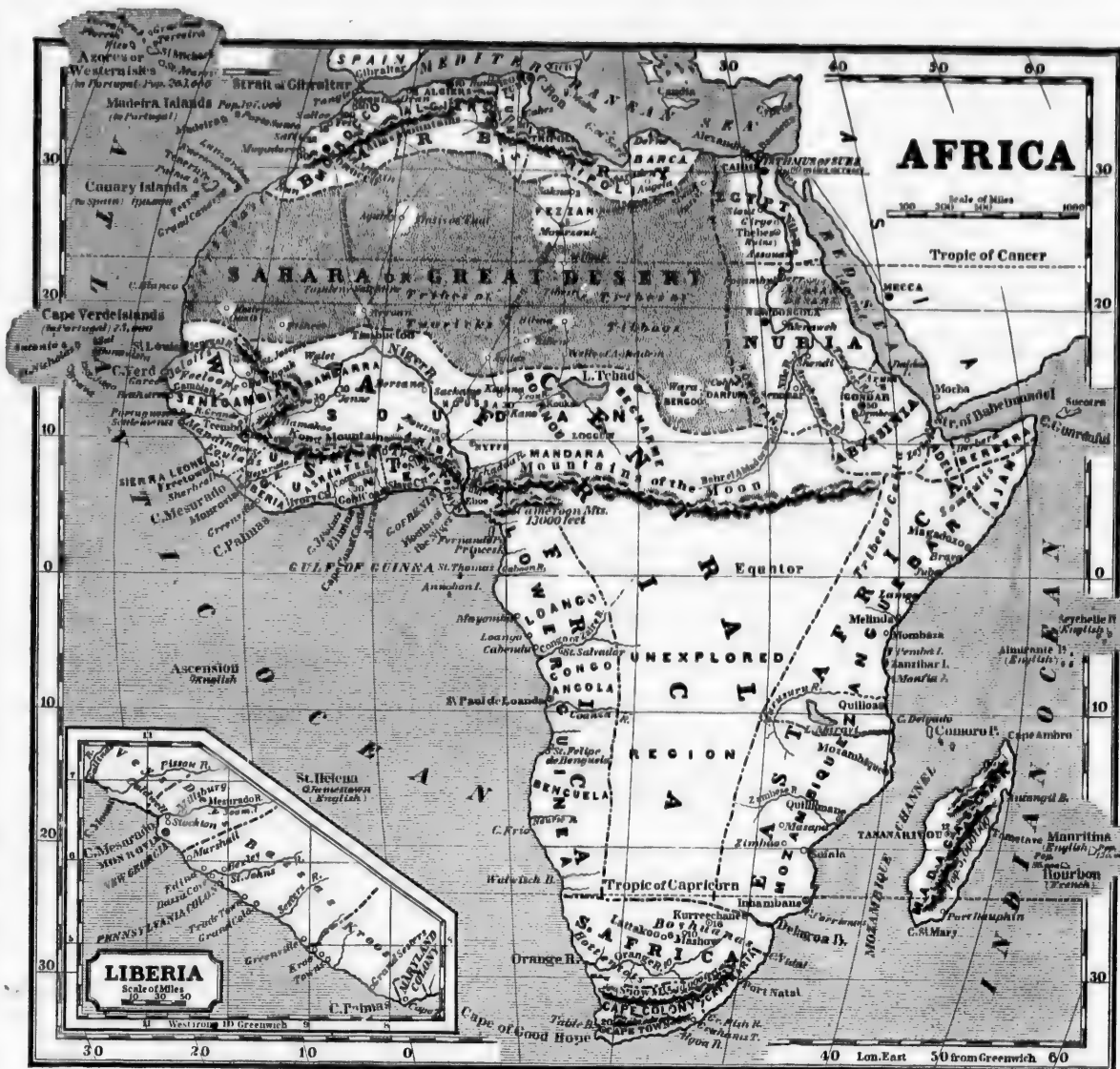
View of Oahuie.

15. *Hawaii* (ha-wi), formerly called *Owhyhee*, the largest of the *Sandwich islands*, is noted for the lofty summit of *Mount Ron*, 16,000 feet high; and for *Kirauea*, the greatest and most terrific volcano on the globe.

16. The American missionaries at the *Sandwich islands* have reduced the language of the natives to a written form translated the Bible and other books, established churches and schools in all the principal islands, and taught the people to read and write.

17. *Honolulu*, on the island of Oahu, the residence of the king of the *Sandwich islands*, has a good harbor, and 6 or 7000 inhabitants, several hundred of whom are Americans and Europeans, attracted thither by trade, the port being visited for refreshments by the numerous whale-ships of the northern Pacific.

Questions.—1. What does Polynesia mean? 2. principal groups north of the equator? 3. south of the equator? 4. face of the country? 5. climate and soil? 6. productions? 7. How long known to Europeans? 8. character of the natives when first discovered? 9. present character? 10. amusements? 11. What is said of the *Marquesa islands*? 12. *Ladrone*? 13. *Pitcairn's island*? 14. *Oahuie*? 15. *Hawaii*? 16. of the American missionaries at the *Sandwich islands*? 17. of *Honolulu*?



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

AFRICA—What sea on the N. of Africa? on the N.E.? on the S.E.? on the S.W. and W.? What waters are connected, and what lands separated, by the straits of Gibraltar? by the straits of Babelmandel? What lands connected and waters separated by the isthmus of Suez? What mountains run from east to west through the center of Africa? What is the part of the range west of the Nile? called? Kg. What mountains run along the coast of the Mediterranean? What mountains along the coast of South Africa? In what zone is the greater part of Africa? Is the larger part north or south of the equator? What countries (read from the map) in the northern temperate zone? What countries in the southern temperate zone? What cape at the northern extremity? eastern extremity? southern? western? Which way from cape Guardafui (call it) to the cape of Good Hope? cape of Good Hope to cape Verd? cape Verd to cape Bon? cape Bon to cape Guardafui? What large island off the S.E. coast? What small islands east of Madagascar? What group of islands off cape Verd? What two groups within 500 miles of the N.W. coast? What group far off the N.W. coast in the latitude of Spain? What great gulf on the western coast? What separates Madagascar from Africa? What large lake near the center of Africa? Which is the longest river in Africa? Ne. Which next? Nr.

Into what center does the Nile empty? the Niger (n'jer)? Senegal? Gambia? Congo or Zaire? Orange river? Zambeze r.? In what part of Africa, and on what coast or river, is Egypt? Nubia? Abyssinia? Caffraria? Morocco? Tripoli? Mozambique? Zanguebar? Algeria? Liberia? Guinea? Tunis? Sudan? In what part of Africa is the Sahara or Great Desert? What is the general course of the Nile? of the Niger in the first half of its course? in the last half? of the Senegal? What countries on the Nile? on the Mediterranean? on the Indian ocean? on the coast of Guinea? On which side of the equator is Sierra Leone? Liberia? the mouth of the Niger? the mouth of the Congo? the island of Madagascar? cape Guardafui? What are the grand features of Africa? Ans. 1. The mountains of the Moon, running from east to west across the center of the continent; 2. The Atlas mountains, parallel with the shore of the Mediterranean, at a little distance; 3. The Great Desert, filling more than half the space between these mountain chains; 4. The Nile, with its narrow, fertile countries, in the east; 5. The Niger and lake Tchad, with their extensive, fertile countries, between the mountains of the Moon and the Great Desert; 6. The strip of flat, fertile land along the coasts of West, South, and East Africa; 7. The Snow mountains of South Africa; and, 8. The Unknown regions, between the Snow mountains and the mountains of the Moon.

WEST AFRICA—What do you mean by W. Africa? Ans. The countries on the west coast of Africa from the Great Desert to the tropic of Capricorn. How is W. Africa subdivided? Ans. Into S-a, U-r G-a, and L-r G-a. What tribes in Senegambia? Ans. F-a-s, M-a-s, F-a-s, &c. What countries in Upper Guinea? Ans. L-a, A-a, D-y, and B-a. What countries in Lower Guinea? Leo, Co, An, Ba. In which division is the colony of Sierra Leone? What two rivers in Senegambia, which give it its name? What two, in Lower Guinea? What cape between the mouths of the Senegal and Gambia? What two capes on the coast of Liberia? What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the coast, flat and fertile; in the interior, unknown.

SOUTH AFRICA—What is S. Africa? Ans. Nearly all Africa south of the tropic of Capricorn. What are the principal divisions? Ans. Cape Colony, Caffraria, and the country of the Boshuana. What is the chief river? Oe. What is the face of the country? Ans. Along the coast, a fertile plain, from 20 to 60 miles wide, beyond which are three parallel mountain ranges, separated by elevated plains from 50 to 100 miles wide, and chiefly desert. North of the Snow mountains, the loftiest and most remote of the three ranges, the country is mostly desert, except the Boshuana country.

EAST
The coast
the strait
Ans. Into
the prin
Ans. No

CENT
What (a
the M

1. A
vast d
grades
2. Ex
add on
Africa b
3. Th
Moora,
of Cent
Central
and, 3.
4. Th
of them
negroes
have an
5. Th
country
6. Af
predito
been al
East, W
7. Ap
than in
8. Af
ferocity
of its in
9. Th
in large
diers, a
12 foot
chamber
stair-wa
cement
and in a
world c

Quest
of Africa
governm
culture

1.
tribes
2. Su
by Brit
governm
3. L
posed c
captur
4. Th
have s
for trul
5. C
ivory,
wollen
6. In
wives,
officers
they w
7. H
Baobab
in diam
8. Th
of the
Cape c

EAST AFRICA.—What do you mean by East Africa? Ans. The countries on the eastern coast between Delagoa bay and the straits of Bab-el-mandeb. How is East Africa subdivided? Ans. Into, 1. M—o, 2. Z—e, 3. A—n, 4. B—n, 5. A—l. What is the principal river? Z—e. What is the face of the country? Ans. Near the coast, flat and fertile; in the interior, unknown.

CENTRAL AFRICA.—What large lake in Central Africa? What large river? What countries lie between Lake Chad and the Mt. of the Moon? What countries on the Niger?

AFRICA.

1. Africa is noted for its burning climate, its vast deserts, and for the dark color and degraded character of its inhabitants.

2. Except the countries on the Nile (and we may now add on the Niger), Europeans know almost nothing of Africa beyond a hundred miles from the coast.

3. The population is composed chiefly of, 1. *Arabs* and *Moors*, who occupy Egypt, Barbary, and the middle part of Central Africa; 2. *Negroes*, who occupy the rest of Central Africa, and the whole of East and West Africa; and, 3. The *Caffres*, of South Africa.

4. The Arabs and Moors are Mohammedans, and some of them can read the Koran and other Arabic books. The negroes and Caffres are mostly pagans, and some of them have any alphabet or written language.

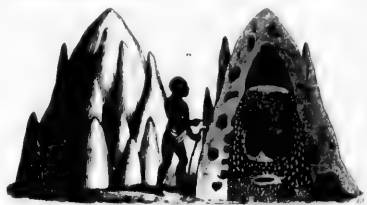
5. The governments of all the Arab, Moorish, and negro countries are absolute despotisms.

6. Africa is the country of the slave-trade. Wars, and predatory excursions for the purpose of making slaves, have been almost constantly carried on for centuries throughout East, West, and Central Africa.

7. Agriculture and the arts are in a more depressed state than in any other great division of either continent.

8. Africa is noted for the great size of its serpents and ferocious beasts, and for the number and destructive power of its insects.

9. The *Ter-mites*, or White ants, of tropical Africa live in large communities, regularly divided into nobles, soldiers, and laborers, and build pyramidal structures 10 or 12 feet above ground, and as far below. In the interior are chambers, for nurseries, store-rooms, &c., connected by stair-ways, passage-ways, and bridges, all firmly arched and cemented, rivaling in magnitude the houses of the natives, and in architectural skill and arrangement the most perfect works of civilized man.



Nests of the Termites, or White Ants.

Questions.—1. For what is Africa noted? 2. What is known of Africa? 3. How is the population classed? 4. religions? 5. governments? 6. What is said of the slave trade? 7. of agriculture and the arts? 8. animals? 9. of the white ants?

WEST AFRICA.

1. West Africa is occupied by many negro tribes, and is the great theater of the slave-trade.

2. *Sierra Leone* is a colony of free negroes established by British philanthropists in 1787, and has cost the British government £23,000,000. Freetown is the capital.

3. *Liberia*, established by Americans in 1821, is composed of free blacks from the U. States, and of Africans captured from slave-vessels. Monrovia is the capital.

4. The English, French, Dutch, Danes, and Portuguese have small settlements, forts, or factories, along the coast, for trade with the natives.

5. Commerce consists chiefly in the exchange of gold, ivory, gums, camwood, palm oil, and slaves, for cottons, woollens, rum, and gunpowder.

6. In Ashantee and Dahomey, when the king dies, his wives, often several thousand in number, and his principal officers of state, are put to death, under the delusion that they will follow and wait upon him in the other world.

7. Here grows the largest tree of the forest, the mighty *Baobab*, which attains on the banks of the Senegal 30 feet in diameter, with marks of several thousand years of age.

St. Louis, on an island of the Senegal, is the stronghold of the French; *Elmina*, on the Gold coast, of the Dutch; *Cape Coast*, farther east, of the English; and *Accra*,

still farther east, of the Danes. *St. Paul de Loanda*, in Angola, is the chief of the Portuguese settlements. *Cosmasse*, about 100 miles from the coast, is the capital of Ashantee; and *Abomey*, of Dahomey. *Benin*, on an estuary of the Niger, 50 miles from the sea, is a large town; and *Eboe*, a great slave-market.

Questions.—1. For what is West Africa noted? 2. What is said of Sierra Leone? 3. of Liberia? 4. of European settlements? 5. agriculture? arts? commerce? 6. What cruel custom? 7. noted tree? Where, and for what noted, *St. Louis* &c.

SOUTH AFRICA.

1. South Africa is noted for the richness and elegant variety of its plants.

2. The principal divisions are, 1. *Cape Colony*. 2. *Caffraria*. 3. The country of the *Bushman*s.

3. *Cape Colony*, planted by the Dutch in 1650, was captured in 1806 by the British, who still retain it.

4. The lands of the colony are occupied chiefly as grazing farms by Dutch boers, who employ as herdsmen negroes and *Hottentots*, formerly slaves, now emancipated.

5. The *Hottentots*, once regarded as the most degraded of the human species, have been much improved by the labors of Christian missionaries.

6. The *Bushman*s are wild *Hottentots*, who live miserably in the mountains, and subsist partly by predatory incursions into the colony and adjoining countries.

7. The *Caffres*, who inhabit *Caffraria*, are a pastoral people, nearly as dark as negroes, but a fine, manly race.

8. The *Bushman*s are of the Caffre (half-ter) race, are both pastoral and agricultural, and live in large towns for better protection against hostile neighbors.

9. Wool, hides, and wine in small quantity from vineyards near *Capetown*, are the chief exports.

CAPETOWN, the capital of Cape Colony, and largest European settlement in Africa, is the best place of refreshment for ships between Europe and the East Indies.



Capetown in South Africa.

Kurr-ehance, *Mashow*, and *Littakoo* are the chief towns of the *Bushman*s yet known to Europeans.

Questions.—1. For what is S. Africa noted? 2. divisions? 3. What is said of the Cape Colony? 4. occupations of the colonists? 5. *Hottentots*? 6. *Bushman*s? 7. *Caffres*? 8. *Bushman*s? 9. exports? Where, and for what noted, *Capetown* &c.

EAST AFRICA.

1. Little is known of East Africa, by Europeans, beyond the ports on the coast.

2. The chief ports on the coast of *MOZAMBIQUE*, viz., *Inhamitane*, *Sofala*, *Quillimane*, and *Mozambique*, are held by the Portuguese, who have small forts to protect their trade with the natives for gold, ivory, and slaves.

3. On the coast of *ZANZIBAR*, the ports of *Quilloa*, *Mombasa*, and *Melinda*, formerly held by the Portuguese, were long since wrested from them by the Arabs of Muscat. *Magadoa* has always been held by the natives, and the other ports belong either to native princes or to the Galas, a warlike tribe who have ravaged the whole country from Zanzibar to Abyssinia.

4. The coast of *ADEN* is generally sandy and barren.

5. *BERBERA* has been in all ages the country of myth, frankincense, and fragrant gums (called *Arabian*, because received through Arabia). Of *ADEN* little is known.

6. The surface, soil, climate, productions, and people of East Africa strongly resemble those of the western coast.

Questions.—1. What is known of E. Africa? 2. principal ports of Mozambique, and by whom held? 3. ports of Zanzibar, and by whom held? 4. What is said of *ADEN*? 5. of *Berbera*? 6. of *ADEN*? 7. surface, &c., of E. Africa?

SAHARA, OR GREAT DESERT.

1. *Sah'ara*, or the Great Desert, 3000 miles long and 1000 broad, covers the whole of North Africa from the Red sea to the Atlantic, except the narrow strips along the river Nile and the Atlas mountains.

2. A few spots, called oases, where springs burst forth and diffuse fertility, are scattered over this immense expanse, like islands in the ocean, and serve as resting-places for caravans.

3. The largest oases are *Fozzan*, south of Tripoli, and dependent upon it; *Darfur*, west of Abyssinia, with a pop-

ulation of some 200,000 Arabs and negroes; and *Bergoo*, farther west, and still larger and more populous.

4. The *Tib'oss* and *Te'aricks*, peculiar people, neither negroes nor Moors, occupy numerous small oases in the central and southern parts of the desert.

Questions.—1. What is the extent of *Sah'ara*? 2. What are oases? 3. Which, and where, are the largest oases? 4. Who are the *Tib'oss*? the *Tuarricks*?

CENTRAL AFRICA.

1. Central Africa is noted for large, fertile, and populous countries, unknown till lately to the civilized world.

2. Recent travelers find that the principal kingdoms are *Bornou*, *Loggou*, and *Beharima*, on lake *Tchad*; *Mandavara*, south of *Bornou*; *Houssa*, an extensive country between *Bornou* and the Niger; *Yarriba* and *Nyffe*, on the Lower Niger, very fertile, cultivated, and populous; and *Bambarra*, on the Upper Niger, abounding in gold.

3. A majority of the population are negroes; but the ruling people in *Houssa* are *Fellahs*, or Moors, who migrated from Barbary many centuries ago, and at one period had subjugated nearly all the negroes east of the Niger.

4. The Moors are Mohammedans; and forced their religion upon the conquered negroes, who still retain it even where they have thrown off the Moorish yoke. The negroes west of the Niger are generally pagans.

5. The soil is well watered and fertile, and the surface so varied in elevation, that the climate ripens in different parts the products of both the torrid and temperate zones. Rice, cotton, indigo, and wheat are all raised in abundance.

6. The negroes are more civilized than in any other part of Africa. They practice nicely agriculture and some of the arts, and in *Nyffe* and *Loggou* carry the manufacture of cotton goods to great perfection.

7. Dancing, music, and tawdry ornaments are characteristic of the negroes here, as in other parts of Africa.



Dancing and Music of the Negroes.

Timbuctoo, near the great bend of the Niger, is the station of caravans to and from Barbary; *Jenne*, on the Upper Niger, a large trading town; *Saccadoo*, the chief city of the *Fellahs*, and largest town in Central Africa; and *Kano*, the center of civilization and internal commerce.

Questions.—1. For what is Central Africa noted? 2. How divided? 3. classes of the population? 4. religion? 5. soil? productions? 6. state of the arts? 7. customs? Where, &c., *Timbuctoo* &c.

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

1. The largest islands on the eastern coast are *Madagascar* and the *Comoro* islands, belonging chiefly to the natives; *Mauritius*, to Great Britain; *Bourbon*, to France; and *Socotra*, and *Zanzibar*, to the Imam of Muscat.

2. On the western coast are the *Azores*, *Madeira*, and the *Cape Verde* islands, belonging to Portugal; the *Canary* islands, to Spain; and *St. Helena*, to Great Britain.

3. *Madagascar*, one of the largest and finest islands in the world, is traversed by a chain of lofty mountains, below which is a fine country of hills and fertile plains.

4. *Mauritius*, or the *Isle of France*, formerly the great stronghold of France in the Eastern seas, was captured in 1810 by the British, who still retain it.

5. *Bourbon* is noted for its sugar and coffee, and for a volcano which constantly throws up fire, smoke, and ashes.

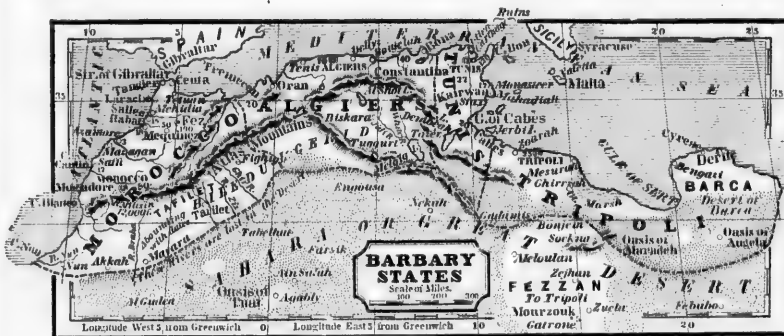
6. The *Azores*, or *Western islands*, nearly equidistant from Europe, Africa, and America, are a convenient resort for vessels navigating the Atlantic.

7. *Madeira*, noted for its fine wines, consists of a lofty mountain with many peaks, and the slopes on all sides covered with rich vegetation.

8. The *Canaries*, for their fine climate and soil, were called by the ancients the *Fertunate* islands. *Teneriffe*, the largest, is noted for its peak, 12,000 feet high; and *Ferro*, the most westerly, is taken by some geographers for a first meridian.

9. *St. Helena*, a rock, 28 miles in circuit, and presenting on every side to the sea perpendicular walls from 600 to 1200 feet high, was the prison of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Questions.—1. Chief islands, and their owners, on the eastern coast? 2. on the western coast? 3. What is said of Madagascar? Mauritius? &c.



QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON THE MAP.

BARBARY.—Name the five Barbary states in order, beginning in the west. What sea on the N.? What, on the S.? Which of them borders on the Atlantic? What country in the Greek Desert belongs to Tripoli? Fa. What cull between Tripoli and Barca? What cull on the coast of Tunis? What mountains traverse Barbary from west to east? Are there any large rivers in Barbary? What becomes of the rivers that rise on the south side of the Atlas chain?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Atlas mountains pass through the country from Morocco to Tripoli, leaving between them and the coast a fertile plain, from 50 to 150 miles wide, and between them and the desert some finely watered valleys. In Morocco there are pinnacles 13,000 feet high; in Algeria and Tunis they seldom exceed 3000 or 4000; and in Tripoli the whole range gradually subsides to the level of the desert. *In what state, and on what coast, is Morocco? Salce? Denia? Cyrene? Oran? Tancier? Algiers? Tripoli? In what state is Fez? Mequinez? Constantina? Kairwan? Mourzouk?*

EGYPT.—How bounded on the N.? E.? S.? W.? What is the face of the country? *Ans.* The Nile runs from south to north, through the whole of Upper Egypt, without receiving a single tributary, and then dividing, enters the Mediterranean by many mouths, forming what is called its Delta. It fertilizes a narrow belt upon its banks, 4 or 5 miles wide, beyond which sandy deserts extend to the eastern and western borders.

What is the capital of Egypt? Where is Cairo? Alexandria? Rosetta? Damietta? Suez? Cosseir? Azzouan? ruins of Thebes? ruins of Berenice?

NUBIA.—How bounded? What is its great river? What two rivers form the Nile? principal tributary of the Nile? What is the grand feature of Nubia? *Ans.* The Nile, winding for a thousand miles through a desert, and fertilizing a strip of land usually only a mile wide, while barren rocks and sands cover the rest of the country.

Where is Shendi? Atani? Sunkin? New Dongola? the country of the Shilluk? the kingdom of Sennar? city of Sennar?

ABYSSINIA.—How bounded on the N.W.? on the N.E.? What tribes on the S.? What lake near the center? In what part is the province of Tigre, now a separate kingdom?

What is the face of the country? *Ans.* Abyssinia is a mountainous country, with numerous fertile valleys well watered by the head streams of Blue r. and the T-e. Where is Gondar? Massuah? Axum? Adowa?

BARBARY STATES.

1. The Barbary States, and especially Algiers and Morocco, were long noted for piracy.

2. ALGIERS, for centuries, with her formidable navy, attacked the vessels of all Christian nations, until, in 1815, she was severely chastised by the Americans, and afterward by the English, and in 1830 was conquered by the French, who now hold the country as a colony.

3. The climate of Barbary is temperate and pleasant, but the plague occasionally makes awful ravages.

4. Wheat and barley are the staple productions. Date-trees cover the country south of Mt. Atlas to such an extent that it is called Biledulgerid, or the Country of dates.

5. Locusts occasionally move in dense masses over the country, destroying every green thing.

6. Salt is abundant throughout Tunis, that generally the only water fit for drinking is rainwater.

7. Agriculture and the arts are in a backward state.

8. Commerce is carried on by sea with Europe, and by caravans across the desert with the interior of Africa.

9. The population embraces, 1. Moors, the ruling people, who form the mass of the population in the cities and cultivated districts; 2. Jews, who subsist chiefly by trade; 3. Arabs, who live in tents and wander with their flocks in the interior; 4. Berbers, a rude, brave people occupying villages in the mountains.

10. Horsemanship is the pride and amusement of the Moors, and their feats in this art are often wonderful



Amusement of the Moors.

11. The governments are absolute despotisms, and the Emperor of Morocco will not permit even his own promise to be a check upon his power. "Takest thou me for an infidel," said one of them to a foreigner, "that I must be the slave of my word."

Morocco, on a fertile plain at the foot of the loftiest part of Mount Atlas, is the capital of the empire of Morocco. Fez, once noted for its munificence and its schools, is still venerated by Mohammedans as a holy city. Mequinez (mek'-e-nez) is one of the residences of the Emperor of Morocco. Mogadore and Rabat are the principal seaports of the empire. Salce was once the terror of the seas on account of its pirates. Tangier is the residence of European consuls; Larache (lu'-ash), the arsenal of Morocco; and Ceuta, a fortress belonging to Spain.



City of Algiers.

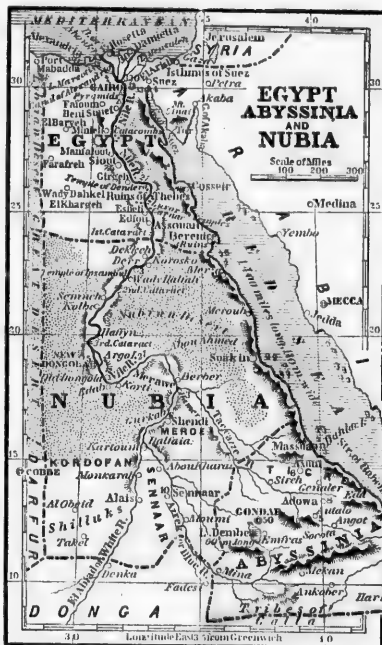
ALGIERS', built on the declivity of a hill, with houses and streets rising successively above each other, presenting a fine spectacle from the sea, is the capital of the territory of Algiers. Constantina is next to the capital in strength and importance. Tremecne is the chief place in the western district; Oran, a strong place, formerly held by Spain; and Bona is noted for the coral fishery.

Tunis, the capital of the state of Tunis, is the largest city in Barbary, and the first in commerce and manufactures. The ruins of Carthage, once the mistress of the seas, and the rival of Rome, are on a promontory 10 miles N.E. of Tunis. Kairwan is noted for the most magnificent mosque in Africa.

Tripoli, the capital of the state of Tripoli, is noted for its trade by caravan with the interior of Africa.

Djerba, the capital of Barca, was captured by the American General Eaton, in 1807. Cyrene is noted for its ruins, and especially its tombs.

Questions.—1. For what is Barbary noted? 2. What is said of Algiers? 3. climate of Barbary? 4. productions? 5. beasts? 6. What mineral? 7. state of agriculture, &c.? 8. commerce? 9. classes of the population? 10. amusement of the Moors? 11. governments? Where, and for what noted, Morocco? &c.



EGYPT.

1. Egypt is noted as the cradle of learning and the arts, grand monuments of which still remain.

2. The pyramids, the most stupendous work of man, built no one knows when, or for what object, are on the west side of the Nile, near Cairo. The largest is 693 feet square at the base, and 599 feet high!

3. The sphinx is a huge monster, with the head of a man and body of a beast, cut in the solid rock near one of the pyramids. Formerly only the head was visible; but, the sand having been cleared away, the body is found to be 125 feet long; and a temple of some size has been discovered between the legs, and another in one of the paws.



The Pyramids and Sphinx.

4. In the greater part of Egypt it never rains, and in summer the intense heat often generates the plague.

5. The Nile, swelled by the rains of Central Africa, begins to rise about the middle of June, attains its full height in September, and then gradually subsides, leaving a rich mud upon the overflowed land.

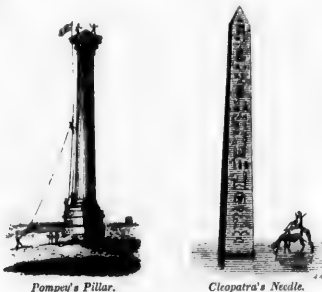
6. The staple products are rice, grain, and cotton.

7. About three fourths of the people are Arabs. The rest are chiefly Copts, descendants of the ancient Egyptians; and Turks, who, though few in number, are the ruling people.

8. Egypt was long nominally subject to Turkey, but her energetic pasha, Mohammed Ali, after conquering Nubia and a large part of Arabia, wrested Syria from the Sultan and threatened Constantinople. The great powers of Europe then interfered, and in 1841 restored to the sultan Syria and a nominal dominion over Egypt.

Cairo, the capital of Egypt, and the largest city in Africa, has an extensive commerce by caravans with Central Africa, Nubia, Arabia, Syria, and Persia.

Alexandria, the port from which the trade with Europe is carried on, was once the most splendid city in the world. Among its ruins still stand Pompey's Pillar and Cleopatra's Needle, both of fine granite, the first 95 and the last 58 feet high.



Rosetta and *Damietta*, at the principal mouths of the Nile; and *Suez*, at the head of the Red sea, are places of some commerce; *Siou* (se-out) is the station of the caravans for Nubia and Darfur; *Thebes* and *Dendera* are noted for magnificent ruins; *Cosseir* has a poor harbor on the Red sea, and *Berenice*, now in ruins, was once the emporium of the trade with India.

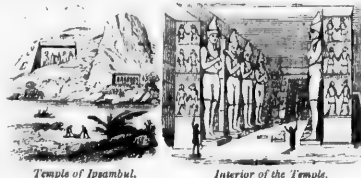
Questions.—1. For what is Egypt noted? 2. What is said of

the pyramids? 3. The Sphinx? 4. The climate? 5. The Nile? 6. staple products? 7. classes of the people? 8. political condition of Egypt? Where, and for what noted, Cairo? Alexandria? &c.

NUBIA.

1. Nubia, like Egypt, abounds with magnificent monuments of ancient art.

2. The most noted monument is the temple of *Ipsambul*, on the Nile, cut out of the solid rock, and adorned on the inside with colossal statues, and painted sculptures representing castles, battles, triumphal processions, &c.; while on the outside are four colossi, larger than any sculptured figures in Egypt except the Sphinx, one of them measuring, from the heel to the top of the cap, 65 feet.



Temple of Ipsambul.

Interior of the Temple.

3. Near *Meraue* are 7 or 8 temples adorned with sculptures, hieroglyphics, &c., the largest of which is 450 feet long by 159 wide; and near *Shendi* are 40 pyramids, supposed to be more ancient than the pyramids of Egypt.

4. The *Shilluks* are negroes who conquered *Sennar* in 1504, and are still the ruling people.

New Dongola was the capital of the Mamelukes after they were driven from Egypt; *Shendi* is the chief depot of the slaves and gold brought by the caravans from Central Africa; *Sennar*, the capital of the kingdom of *Sennar*; *Azisa* (a-la'), the capital of the *Shilluks*, and *Sua'kin*, the chief port on the Red sea.

Questions.—1. For what is Nubia noted? 2. What is said of the temple of *Ipsambul*? 3. of monuments near *Meraue* and *Shendi*? 4. of the *Shilluks*? For what noted, *New Dongola*? &c.

ABYSSINIA.

1. The Abyssinians are the only people in Africa who have long professed Christianity.

2. Circumcision, and other Jewish observances, with some idolatry, are mixed up with their Christianity.

3. Their manners are licentious and ferocious. They kill each other without compunction on slight occasions; and at their feasts eat the raw flesh of animals just slain, while the blood is warm.

4. The *Galla*, a race of warlike savages, have recently conquered the southern and central provinces.

5. The government is a despotism. Agriculture and the arts are in a rude state.

Gondar, the capital and largest city, has a handsome stone palace and 100 churches. *Adowa*, the capital of *Tigro* (te-gra'), manufactures cotton goods and knives. *Az'um* is noted for its monuments, among which are 40 obelisks, one 80 feet high. *Ma'wah*, on the Red sea, now in the hands of the *Pacha* of Egypt, is the port through which Abyssinia receives most of her foreign goods.

Questions.—1. For what is Abyssinia noted? 2. religion? 3. manners? 4. Who are the *Galla*? 5. government? &c. For what noted, *Gondar*? &c.

GENERAL AND COMPARATIVE VIEWS

OF VARIOUS SUBJECTS OF GEOGRAPHY.

I. OF THE WORLD.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

1. Common air, or the atmosphere, is a fine, invisible, elastic fluid, surrounding the earth, and extending some miles above its surface.

2. The higher you ascend the rarer is the atmosphere, and on the tops of the highest mountains it is so thin that animals can scarcely breathe it.

3. The air is expanded by heat and contracted by cold, and these changes put it in motion, the warm air ascending, and the cold air rushing in to supply its place.

Questions.—1. What is the atmosphere? 2. What difference is there between the air in the higher and lower regions of the atmosphere? 3. What causes motion in the air?

WINDS.

1. The motion of the air is called Wind.

2. The winds in a great part of the torrid zone, especially on the ocean at a distance from land, blow constantly from the east, and are called trade winds, because they facilitate trading voyages.

3. The trade winds are caused partly by the diurnal motion of the earth from west to east, and partly by the heat of the sun rarefying the air within the tropics, and causing currents to rush in to restore the equilibrium.

4. Under the equator the trade winds are due east; and as you go from the equator toward the north, they incline to northeast, and toward the south to southeast.

5. In the Indian ocean the trade winds are curiously modified by the surrounding land. Between the southern tropic and 10° S. lat., where there is little land to disturb the motions of the air, the regular trade winds prevail; but north of this last parallel southwest winds, accompanied by rain, prevail from April to October, and dry, north-east winds, from October to April. These winds are called monsoons, and the change from one monsoon to another is attended by violent storms.

6. High lands interrupt the course of the trade winds. Under the lee of the African shore, for example, near the Cape Verd islands, calms and variable winds prevail; and the lofty barrier of the Andes shelters the sea near the western coast of South America, so that ships do not feel the trade winds till they are 80 leagues from the shore.

7. In the temperate and frigid zones the winds are variable, blowing irregularly, sometimes from one point and sometimes from another.

8. When the wind moves at the rate of 4 or 5 miles an hour it is a gentle breeze; at the rate of 15 or 20 miles, a brisk gale; at the rate of 30 miles, a high wind; and at the rate of 100 miles, a hurricane or tornado.

9. Hurricanes are generally whirlwinds, confined to a

narrow path, with a progressive motion, sometimes of only 10 or 15 miles an hour.

10. Hurricanes are more frequent and destructive in the West Indies, and on the shores of China and Farther India, than in any other part of the world. In China they are called typhoons.

11. The islands and shores within the tropics are refreshed by sea and land breezes; the sea breeze, or wind from the sea, always blowing during the day, and the land breeze, or wind from the land, during the night.

12. In Africa and Arabia a hot, pestilential wind, called the *simum*, or *samiel*, and the *kamsin*, blows at certain seasons from the parched deserts. In Italy it is modified by passing over the Mediterranean, and is called the *sirocco*.

Questions.—1. What is wind? 2. What are the trade winds, and where do they prevail? 3. What causes the trade winds? 4. In what direction do the trade winds blow? 5. Where do the monsoons prevail? Which way do they blow? 6. What is the effect of high lands on the trade winds? 7. Where do variable winds prevail? 8. At what rate does the wind move in a breeze? in a gale? in a hurricane? 9. What are hurricanes? 10. Where are hurricanes most frequent? 11. What are sea and land breezes, and where do they prevail? 12. What is the *simum*, and where does it prevail? 13. the *sirocco*?

RAIN.

1. Rain is very unequally distributed to the different parts of the globe. It is generally more abundant the nearer you approach the equator.

2. Under the equator the depth of rain which falls annually is usually about 96 inches; and as you go toward the poles it diminishes, till at the latitude of 60° it is only 17 inches; but the number of rainy days increases with the latitude.

3. In the torrid zone the rains, like the winds, occur regularly at certain seasons of the year. The rainy season, north of the equator, lasts from April to October; and south of the equator, from October to April.

4. In the vicinity of Cape Verd there is an extensive tract of sea where opposite winds meet, producing perpetual calm and perpetual rain.

5. In Egypt, Persia, and Chili there are large districts in which it never rains.

Questions.—1. Where is rain most abundant? 2. What depth of rain falls annually at the equator? at the latitude of 60°? 3. Where is the greatest number of rainy days? 4. In what part of the world are the rains regular? 5. When is the rainy season in the part of the torrid zone north of the equator? 6. In what part of the world does it rain perpetually? 7. In what countries is there no rain?

TEMPERATURE.

1. The temperature of any region depends chiefly upon its distance from the equator, and its elevation above the level of the sea.

2. In proportion as you go from the equator to the poles the cold increases; and in proportion as you ascend above the level of the sea the cold increases.

3. In the torrid zone low countries are hot and unhealthy, but countries elevated 6000 or 8000 feet above the sea enjoy perpetual spring, while at the height of 13 or 14,000 feet the climate is the same as in the frigid zone.

4. Under the equator mountains more than 15,000 feet high are covered with perpetual snow; and the line of perpetual congelation continually descends as you go toward the poles. In latitude 40° it is about 9000 feet above the level of the sea; in latitude 50°, about 6000; and in latitude 60°, only 3000 feet.

Questions.—1. On what two things does temperature chiefly depend? 2. As you go from the equator does the climate become warmer or colder? 3. Where is it coldest, at the top or bottom of a high mountain? 4. In the torrid zone, what is the temperature of low countries? of countries 6 or 8000 feet above the sea? of places 14,000 feet above the sea? 5. How high above the sea is the line of perpetual snow under the equator? in lat. 40°? in lat. 60°?

THE SEA.

1. The sea, in its widest sense, embraces the five oceans, and all the gulfs and other large bodies of salt water directly connected with them.

2. It is commonly estimated that the sea covers about three quarters of the surface of the globe.

3. One great use of the sea is to equalize the temperature of the globe. Water has a great capacity for heat, and by the currents of the ocean the water heated within the tropics is carried to the borders of the frigid zones.

4. The sea at the distance of 4 or 500 miles around the poles seems to be constantly covered with ice, and mountains of ice, called icebergs, rising sometimes 100 feet above the water, are often floated by winds and currents far within the temperate zones.

5. The vapors raised by the heat of the sun from the ocean form clouds, which are carried by winds to far distant regions, where they give out their heat to the air, and their water to feed rivers, plants, and animals.

6. Another great use of the sea is to facilitate intercourse and commerce between distant nations, bulky and heavy articles being carried across the sea in ships with great rapidity and at little expense.

Questions.—1. What is the sea? 2. How much of the earth's surface is covered by the sea? 3. How does the sea affect temperature? 4. How are warm regions made colder? 5. How are cold regions made warmer? 6. Of what use is the sea in commerce?

TIDES.

1. Tides are the regular rise and fall of the water in the sea twice every 25 hours.

2. The tides are caused chiefly by the attraction of the

moon, but partly by that of the sun: and are highest when the sun and moon are on the same side of the earth.

3. The height to which the tide rises in any place depends much on the shape of the land against which the great tide wave strikes; the highest tides in the middle of the Pacific ocean being only 5 feet, while in some tunnel-shaped channels, as in the bay of Fundy and part of the British channel, they rise to the height of 40 feet, and even higher.

Questions.—1. What are tides? 2. What causes the tides? 3. On what does the height of the tide depend? Where are the highest tides?

CURRENTS.

1. Within the tropics the trade winds cause a current across the Pacific, Indian, and Atlantic oceans, generally from east to west, but modified in different parts of its course by the shape of the land, and by other currents setting in from the Polar seas.

2. After doubling the cape of Good Hope this current runs north to the Cape Verde islands, and there turns west, passes through the Caribbean sea, between Cuba and Yucatan, round the Mexican gulf, through the straits of Florida, and along the shores of the United States (where it is called the Gulf stream) to Newfoundland. At this point it is turned to the southeast by a polar current, and, passing the Azores and Canary isles, returns in a great measure into itself.

3. One branch of this current runs east into the Mediterranean; another south, along the shores of Brazil, and through the straits of Magellan into the Pacific; and others still are so modified by the polar currents as to form immense whirlpools, embracing large portions of the ocean. 4. Smaller whirlpools, caused by tides and currents meeting in narrow passages, are very dangerous, often drawing in ships and dashing them upon the rocks. The most celebrated of these are the Maelstrom on the coast of Norway, and Charybdis in the straits between Sicily and Italy.

Questions.—1. In what direction does the great current of the sea run? 2. Can you describe its course after doubling the cape of Good Hope? 3. Can you describe the course of any of the branches of this current? 4. How are small whirlpools in the sea formed? What calamity do they sometimes occasion? Name the most celebrated of these dangerous whirlpools.

VEGETABLES.

1. The number, size, and luxuriance of vegetables are greatest in the torrid zone, and diminish as you go toward the poles.

2. Among the most remarkable vegetables of the torrid zone are, the *sago palm*, which yields a juice so thick and nutritious that it is used for food; the *bread-fruit-tree* and *plantain*, which produce a fruit resembling bread; the *teak* of India, which is used for ship building, and surpasses even the oak in firmness and durability; the mighty *Baobab*, which grows on the banks of the Senegal, and attains a circumference of 60 and 70 feet; and the great *fam palm* of India, one leaf of which will cover ten or a dozen men. The torrid zone also yields the most *fragrant spices* and the most *tasteful fruits*.

3. The lower latitudes of the temperate zones yield the *vine*, from the fruit of which wine is made; the *mulberry* on the leaves of which the silk-worm feeds; the *olive*, which produces sweet oil; *wheat*, *barley*, and other nutritious grains; and *cotton*, which is now more extensively used for clothing than any other material.

4. In the higher latitudes of the temperate zones wheat grows with difficulty, but *oats*, *hemp*, and *flax* are raised in perfection; the pastures are rich and verdant with *grass*; the forests yield the *oak*, the *ash*, the *elm*, &c., and the *apple*, *pear*, *cherry*, *currant*, *gooseberry*, &c., are abundant.

5. In the frigid zones, and in some countries even as low as the parallel of 60°, nature assumes a gloomy and desolate aspect. The *pinus* and *fir* at first rear their tall heads, and cover the hills with their constant mantle of dark green, but as you advance toward the north every species of vegetable which yields food to man entirely fails; and nothing appears but dwarf ferns, bushes, and mosses.

Questions.—1. In what zone is vegetation most luxuriant? 2. Name some of the most noted vegetables of the torrid zone. What is said of the sago palm? of the bread-fruit tree? of the teak? of the Baobab? of the fam palm? 3. and 4. Name some of the most noted vegetables in the lower latitudes of the temperate zones? In the higher latitudes of these zones? What is said of the vine? mulberry? olive? cotton? 5. Describe the vegetation of the frigid zones.

ANIMALS.

1. The torrid zone is as luxuriant in its animals as in its vegetables. The mighty *elephant* here dwells in the depths of ancient forests, while the *rhinoceros* and the *hippopotamus* roll their enormous bodies along the banks of the streams.

2. The most ferocious animals in this zone are the *lion*, the *tiger*, the *leopard*, the *panthor*, the *snake*, and the *hyena*, while in the great rivers *crocodiles* and *alligators* are ready to devour the unwary

3. This burning zone generates swarms of *venomous reptiles* and *serpents* of enormous size, while *locusts*, *flies*, and *ants* move in such close and immense armies as to lay waste the earth, and drive nations before them.

4. The largest birds are the *ostrich*, the *cassowary*, and the *condor*; and small birds of brilliant and exquisitely beautiful plumage, but less melodious in their notes than the birds of the temperate zones, abound in the forests.

5. Among the marine insects are the *corals*, which have stony cases that remain after the death of the animal, and gradually accumulating and adhering to each other, at length form large rocks and even islands. The Pacific ocean from New Holland to the Friendly islands abounds with corals, and ships are in constant danger of striking against rocks of this substance.

6. In the temperate zones are few monstrous or ferocious animals; but the *horse*, *ox*, *sheep*, *goat*, *hog*, *dog*, *cat*, and other valuable domestic animals are found in great perfection nearly to the parallel of 60°.

7. As we approach the 60th degree of latitude, the country, almost deserted by man, is covered with the *elk*, the *marten*, the *sable*, the *beaver*, the *ermine*, animals covered with a rich and beautiful fur, which is eagerly sought after by man for purposes of comfort and luxury, and hence these frozen countries have become the region of an extensive fur trade. The most useful domestic animal in this climate is the *reindeer*.

8. In the frigid zones the quadruped species again assume a fierce and formidable character. The *great white bear* roams over the fields of ice, and rushes boldly to the attack of man; the *walrus*, or *sea-horse*, rises amid the icebergs with his enormous tusks; and the mighty *whale* rolls through the seas, and mingles his frightful roarings with the sound of the tempest.

Questions.—1. Name some of the largest animals of the torrid zone? 2. the most ferocious? 3. What other troublesome animals are in the torrid zone? 4. Which are the largest birds? For what other birds is the torrid zone famous? 5. What is said of the corals? 6. What valuable animals are found in great perfection in the lower latitudes of the temperate zones? 7. What useful animals in the higher latitudes of the temperate zones? 8. Name some of the largest animals of the frigid zones.

METALS AND MINERALS.

1. *Gold*. Gold is usually found in a perfectly pure state at the foot of ranges of mountains, from which it is washed down by rivers. It is most abundant in California, South America, East Africa, West Africa, and the Asiatic isles.

2. *Silver*. The richest silver mines are those of Mexico and Bolivia. Since the discovery of America, nine tenths of all the silver in the world have come from these mines.

3. *Iron*. This useful metal is very generally diffused; but the most productive iron mines are those of Britain, France, Russia, Sweden, and Pennsylvania.

4. *Copper* is found in Norway, Sweden, Chili, Wisconsin, and other countries, but the most abundant supply is from the mines of Cornwall in England.

5. *Lead*. The most productive lead mines in the world are those of Great Britain; and of Missouri, Illinois, and the adjoining territories in the United States of America.

6. *Tin* is comparatively a rare metal. The chief mines are those of Cornwall in England, and of Banca, a small island near Sumatra.

7. *Quicksilver* is obtained chiefly from the mines of Idria in Austria, of Almaden in Spain, and of Guanacavelica in Peru. It has been recently found in California.

8. *Coal*, a source of greater wealth than gold, is found in inexhaustible quantities in many countries, but the most noted coal mines are near Newcastle in England.

9. *Salt* is made in large quantities in many countries by evaporation of sea water and of the water of salt springs. The most noted mines of rock salt in the world are those of Wieliczka in Austrian Poland.

Questions.—1. Where is found in greatest abundance, gold? 2. silver? 3. iron? 4. copper? 5. lead? 6. tin? 7. quicksilver? 8. coal? 9. salt?

EXTENT AND POPULATION.

The following table presents an estimate of the extent and population of the grand divisions of the world:

Grand Divisions.	Square Miles.	Population.	Pop. to sq. m.
Europe	3,667,146	238,473,957	65
Asia	15,700,000	390,000,000	25
Africa	10,900,000	65,000,000	6
Oceania	4,000,000	20,000,000	5
North America	7,300,000	35,000,000	5
South America	7,117,000	15,240,000	2
Total (n round numbers)	49,000,000	764,000,000	15

Remark.

The population of the world is variously estimated by geographers from 500,000,000 to 1,000,000,000. Europe and America, it is known, contain about 290,000,000. The uncertainty relates to Asia, Africa, and Oceania.

Questions.—Which is the largest of the grand divisions of the world? Which next? Which is the smallest? Which has the greatest population? Which next? What is the population of the world? What difference is there in the estimates of geographers? To what parts does the uncertainty relate?

RACES OF MEN.

1. Man, the lord of the animal creation, has a constitution which fits him for residence in every climate.

2. Naturalists commonly reckon five varieties of the human species, viz., 1. the Caucasian; 2. the Mongolian; 3. the Malay; 4. the Ethiopian; 5. the American.

3. The *Caucasian* race comprises nearly all the Europeans, the Turks, Arabs, Persians, and other Western Asiatics, and a large part of the Hindoos.

4. The *Mongolians* embrace the Chinese, Japanese, and the inhabitants of eastern and southeastern Asia generally, except the Malays.

5. The *Malays* are almost confined to the isles of the Pacific, and the peninsula of Malacca.

6. The *Ethiopian* race includes the Negroes, Caffres, and Hottentots of Africa, and the Papuans or Negroes of Australasia.

7. The *American* race comprises the Indians of North and South America.

8. The Caucasians are *white*; the Mongolians, *olive yellow*; the Malays, *dark brown*; the Ethiopian, *black*; and the American Indians, *red*, or *copper-colored*.

9. The Caucasians are the most civilized and enlightened of these races, and have generally ruled the rest whenever brought in contact with them.

10. The numbers belonging to the different races are thus estimated by Hassel:

Caucasians	436,625,000, or 46.5 per cent.
Mongolians	389,375,000, " 41.5 "
Malays	32,500,000, " 3.5 "
Ethiopians	69,633,300, " 7.5 "
Americans	10,287,000, " 1.0 "

Questions.—1. What advantage has man in his constitution over most other animals? 2. How many varieties of the human species? 3. What nations belong to the Caucasian race? 4. to the Mongolian? 5. to the Malay? 6. to the Ethiopian? 7. to the American? 8. What are the colors of these different races? 9. Which are the most civilized? 10. Which is the most numerous? Which next? Which is the smallest in number? What per cent. are the Caucasians? What per cent. the Americans?

STATES OF SOCIETY.

1. With respect to their social state, men may be divided into four classes, viz., savage, barbarous, half-civilized, and civilized.

2. In the *savage* state, men subsist by hunting, fishing, and the spontaneous productions of the earth; and hence are usually thinly scattered over a wide country, rude, ignorant, and destitute of most of the comforts of life.

3. In the *barbarous* state, subsistence is derived chiefly from pasturage and rude agriculture; and men in this state usually live in tents, and wander from place to place with their flocks and herds. In some cases subsistence is obtained by systematic piracy and robbery.

4. Among the *half-civilized* nations, agriculture and some of the finer manufactures are carried on with great care and to a very high degree of perfection, but foreign commerce is almost unknown.

5. In the *civilized* state, science, the arts, and all the various institutions and arrangements of society, are in a highly improved form.

6. The American Indians, and a great part of the negroes in Africa and Australasia, are savages.

7. The Arabs, Tartars, and Malays in Asia, and the Moors of Northern Africa, are in the barbarous state.

8. The Chinese, Japanese, Hindoos, Persians, and Turks are half-civilized nations.

9. Europeans, and their descendants generally, are regarded as civilized, but the degrees of civilization are very different in different countries.

Questions.—1. Into what classes are men usually divided as to their social state? 2. What is characteristic of the savage state? 3. of the barbarous state? 4. of the half-civilized state? 5. of the civilized state? 6. What people are savages? 7. barbarians? 8. half-civilized? 9. civilized?

RELIGIONS.

1. Hassel estimates the numbers attached to the different religions as follows:

Pagans	261,820,000	Mohammedans	190,105,000
Christians	522,265,700	Jews	350,000
Total	934,421,000.		

2. The same author thus classes the different denominations of Christians:

Roman Catholics	134,732,000	Monophysites	3,863,000
Greek Church	56,011,000	Armenians	1,759,000
Protestants	55,791,700	Nestorians, &c.	367,000

3. *Christianity* is the religion of Europe and of European settlements in every part of the world. *Mohammedanism* prevails in the northern part of Africa and the western parts

of Asia. The Jews are more numerous in Poland than in any other country, but they are found in most of the principal cities of the world. Paganism is the religion of the populous countries of southeastern Asia, and of savages in all parts of the world.

4. *Roman Catholics*, or those who acknowledge the supremacy of the pope, occupy the southern parts of Europe, and the Spanish, French, and Portuguese settlements in every part of the world. *Protestants*, or those who have separated from the Church of Rome, inhabit the northern parts of Europe, and the English and Dutch settlements in other parts of the globe. The religion of the *Greek Church* prevails in Russia and Greece.

Questions.—What is the religion of the majority of mankind? How many are Christians? Mohammedans? 2. Catholics? 3. Who, and where, are the Christians? Mohammedans? Jews? Pagans? 4. Catholics? Protestants? Greek Christians?

POPULATION OF NOTED CITIES.

I. OF AMERICA.		Denmark.		Sardinia.	
<i>British Provinces.</i>		Copenhagen, 130,000		Turin, 140,000	
Montreal, 35,000		Altona, 36,000		Genoa, 116,000	
Quebec, 30,000		<i>England.</i>			
Halifax, 16,000		London, 1,000,000		Florence, 98,000	
<i>United States.</i>		Manchester, 380,000		Leghorn, 70,000	
New York, 313,000		Birmingham, 180,000		<i>Turkey and Greece.</i>	
Philadelphia, 225,000		Bristol, 120,000		Constantinople, 500,000	
Baltimore, 103,000		<i>Scotland.</i>		Adrianople, 80,000	
New Orleans, 103,000		Glasgow, 238,000		Bucharest, 80,000	
Boston, 93,000		Edinburgh, 139,000		Solonia, 60,000	
Cincinnati, 46,000		<i>Ireland.</i>			
Brooklyn, 36,000		Dublin, 240,000		Athens, 17,000	
Albany, 30,000		Cork, 115,000		<i>III. OF ASIA.</i>	
Charleston, 20,000		<i>Russia in Asia.</i>			
Washington, 23,000		Paris, 1,151,000		Astrachan, 70,000	
Providence, 21,000		Lyons, 300,000		Tobolsk, 20,000	
Louisville, 21,000		Marseilles, 170,000		Irkutsk, 20,000	
Pittsburg, 21,000		Torleans, 35,000		<i>Japan.</i>	
Lowell, 20,700		Rouen, 192,000		Meio, 1,300,000	
Rochester, 20,000		Nantes, 76,000		Mocho, 300,000	
Richmond, 20,000		<i>Spain.</i>			
Troy, 19,000		Madrid, 170,000		<i>China.</i>	
Buffalo, 18,000		Barcelona, 120,000		Pekin, 2,000,000	
Newark, 17,000		Seville, 91,000		Canton, 900,000	
St. Louis, 15,000		Valencia, 65,000		Nankin, 500,000	
Portland, 15,000		Malaga, 60,000		<i>Turkey in Asia.</i>	
Salem, 15,000		<i>Portugal.</i>			
New Haven, 13,000		Lisbon, 250,000		Aleppo, 150,000	
<i>Mexico.</i>		Oporto, 80,000		Smyrna, 120,000	
Mexico, 150,000		<i>Austria.</i>			
Puebla, 70,000		Vienna, 330,000		Damascus, 100,000	
Cadiz, 60,000		Prague, 120,000		Bagdad, 60,000	
<i>Guatemala.</i>		Venice, 97,000		Brusa, 60,000	
Guatemala, 25,000		Posh, 62,000		Diarrickir, 50,000	
<i>West Indies.</i>		Lomburg, 55,000		Tribzond, 50,000	
Havana, 125,000		Verona, 55,000		Mosul, 45,000	
St. John (P.R.), 30,000		Trieste, 46,000		Jerusalem, 20,000	
Kingston (Ja), 30,000		Berlin, 240,000		<i>Arabia.</i>	
<i>Venezuela.</i>		Breslau, 200,000		Mecca, 30,000	
Caracas, 20,000		Koenigsberg, 70,000		Sana, 20,000	
Maracaibo, 20,000		Cologne, 60,000		Yeddah, 15,000	
<i>New Granada.</i>		Dantzic, 63,000		Muscat, 10,000	
Bogota, 40,000		Magdeburg, 51,000		<i>Persia.</i>	
Popayan, 30,000		<i>Afghanistan.</i>			
Cartagena, 18,000		<i>IV. OF AFRICA.</i>			
<i>Ecuador.</i>		<i>India.</i>			
Quito, 20,000		Calcutta, 500,000			
Guayaquil, 20,000		Surat, 300,000			
<i>Peru and Bolivia.</i>		Madras, 350,000			
Lima, 50,000		Patna, 300,000			
Arequipa, 30,000		Delhi, 300,000			
Le Paz, 30,000		Bombay, 220,000			
Cuzco, 20,000		Calcutta, 500,000			
Cochabamba, 20,000		Dacca, 150,000			
<i>Chili.</i>		<i>Farther India.</i>			
St. Valparaiso, 50,000		Saigon, 150,000			
Valparaiso, 50,000		Ava, 100,000			
Buenos Ayres, 30,000		Bangkok, 50,000			
Mendoza, 20,000		Hue, 50,000			

<i>Persa and Bolivia.</i>	Munich, 55,000				
Lima, 50,000	Vienna, 41,000				
Arequipa, 30,000	Augsburg, 34,000			Herat, 70,000	
Le Paz, 30,000	Sazony, 30,000			Cabul, 60,000	
Cuzco, 30,000	Dresden, 66,000				<i>Hindustan.</i>
Cochabamba, 20,000	Leipsic, 53,000			Sarad, 500,000	
<i>Chili.</i>	Free German cities.			Mooltras, 300,000	
St. Jago, 50,000	Hamburg, 150,000			Patna, 300,000	
Valparaiso, 20,000	Frankfurt, 55,000			Deli, 300,000	
<i>Buenos Ayres.</i>	St. Louis, 40,000			Mecknow, 500,000	
Buenos Ayres, 80,000	Lubec, 28,000			Bombay, 220,000	
	Switzerland.			Casmere, 175,000	
	Geneva, 26,000			Dacca, 150,000	
<i>Brazil.</i>	Berna, 18,000				<i>Farther India.</i>
Rio Janeiro, 150,000				Saigong, 180,000	
St. Salvador, 120,000	<i>Holland.</i>			Batavia, 150,000	
Pernambuco, 60,000	Amsterdam, 201,000			Bangkok, 50,000	

Questions.—Which is the largest city in America? in Europe? in Asia? in Africa? in British N. American provinces? in U. States? &c. How many cities in America have more than 100,000 inhabitants? How many in Europe? How many in Africa? N. B. In China and Hindostan there are many cities, not given in the table, of more than 100,000 people. How many cities in the U. States have as many as 20,000 inhabitants? How many have more than 100,000? Name the ten largest.

HEIGHTS OF CELEBRATED MOUNTAINS, &c.

MOUNTAINS, &c.		Country.		Height in feet.	
Chumularee, highest in the world.		Thibet		29,000	
Sorata, highest in America.		Bolivia		25,380	
Highest flight of a balloon.		France		23,000	
Chimborazo.		Ecuador		21,444	
Highest flight of a condor.		S. America		21,000	
Hindoo Kooch.		Afghanistan		20,000	
Highest spot ever trod by man.		Ecuador		19,400	
Cotopaxi, highest volcano.		Ecuador		18,391	
St. Elias, highest mt. in N. America.		Russ. Amer.		17,900	
Popocatepetl, highest in Mexico.		Mexico		17,700	
Mount Roa, highest in Oceania.		Hawaii		17,500	
Brown, highest of Rocky mts.		N. America		16,000	
Mt. Blanc, highest in Europe.		Italy		15,685	
Limit of perpetual snow at the		Equator		15,200	
Volcano of Guatemala.		Guatemala		15,000	
Antisana farm-house.		Persia		14,000	
Demavend, highest of Elburz mts.		Sumatra		13,800	
Mt. Ophir.		Equator		12,800	
Limit of pines under the		Bolivia		12,760	
City of La Paz.		Armenia		12,700	
Mt. Ararat.		Morocco		12,500	
Mitsin, highest of Atlas mts.		Canaries		12,176	
Mulhacen, highest of Sierra Nevada.		Spain		11,800	
Mt. Perdu, highest of Pyrenees.		France		11,265	
Bucharest.		Sicily		10,950	
Solonia.		Equator		10,500	
Limit of oaks under the		Syria		10,000	
Mt. Lebanon.		Austria		9,912	
Ruska Poyana, highest of Carpath.		Equator		9,630	
City of Quito.		Naples		9,521	
Mt. Corvo, highest of Apennines.		Sweden		8,200	
Shelatta, highest of Dolfeldt.		Arabia		8,168	
St. Bernard convent.		Switzerland		6,038	
Pindus, highest in		Greece		7,677	
City of Mexico.		Mexico		7,470	
Black mt., highest of Blue Ridge.		N. Carolina		6,428	
Mt. Washington, of White mts.		N. Hampsh.		5,300	
Mt. Marcy, highest in New York.		Iceland		4,888	
Mt. Hecla, highest in Iceland.		Scotland		4,379	
Den Nevis, highest in G. Britain.		Vermont		4,279	
Musfield, highest of Green mts.		Virginia		4,260	
Peaks of Otter.		Naples		3,982	
Mt. Vesuvius, volcano.		New York		3,304	
Round Top, of Catskill mts.		Wales		3,568	
Snowdon, highest in S. Britain.		Egypt		599	
Pyramids, highest work of man.					

Questions.—Which is the highest mountain in the world? highest in America? What is the height of Chimborazo? of Sorata? of Chimborazo? Which is the highest mountain in Oceania? in Europe? in New Hampshire? New York? Iceland? G. Britain? What is the limit of perpetual snow at the equator? How high is the highest spot ever trod by man? How high will the oak grow under the equator? How high, in New York? How high is the city of Mexico? Quito? How high does the condor fly?

II. OF THE UNITED STATES. EXTENT AND POPULATION.

States and Territories.	Square Miles.	Population.	Pop. on Aug. 10, 1860.	Slaves.	Rep. in Cong.
Maine.	32,400	501,793	15	None.	7
New Hampshire.	9,500	284,574	30	"	4
Vermont.	9,700	291,948	30	"	4
Massachusetts.	7,800	777,639	18	"	10
Rhode Island.	1,231	108,830	87	"	2
Connecticut.	4,789	309,978	65	"	7
New York.	40,230	2,426,921	32	"	34
New Jersey.	7,948	373,306	52	"	11
Pennsylvania.	46,215	1,734,023	37	"	24
Delaware.	2,008	78,085	39	"	3
Maryland.	10,755	470,019	44	"	10
Virginia.	63,700	1,233,797	19	"	15
North Carolina.	51,632	753,419	15	"	9
South Carolina.	31,595	294,208	19	"	7
Georgia.	61,683	691,392	11	"	7
Alabama.	54,084	580,756	11	"	7
Mississippi.	48,356	375,651	8	"	4
Louisiana.	34,712	352,411	7	"	4
Arkansas.	54,617	97,574	2	"	3
Tennessee.	41,752	829,210	20	"	11
Kentucky.	40,022	779,828	20	"	11
Ohio.	40,500	1,519,446	38	"	21
Michigan.	60,537	212,267	4	"	3
Indiana.	35,528	685,696	19	"	10
Illinois.	58,006	476,181	9	"	10
Missouri.	70,550	383,702	5	"	10
District of Columbia.	16	43,712	437	"	1
Florida.	55,336	99,777	24	"	1
Wisconsin.	68,000	153,377	3	"	1
Iowa.	72,000	120,000	14	"	2
Texas.	397,319	300,000	4	"	1
Minnesota Territory.	35,000	—	—	"	—
Indian Territory.	39,000	—	—	"	—
Nebraska Territory.	77,000	—	—	"	—
Oregon Territory.	39,000	—	—	"	—
California.	40,000	60,000	—	"	—
New Mexico.	65,000	70,000	1	"	—
Total.	3,124,000	17,724,000	6	2,509,747	232

Questions.—Which is the largest state in the Union? Which the smallest? Which states contain more than 60,000 square miles? Which contain less than 10,000 square miles? Which state has the greatest population? Which states have more than a million inhabitants? Which have less than 100,000? Which state is the most thickly settled? Which states have more than 50 on a square mile? Which have less than 10? Which state has the greatest number of slaves? Which next? Which nine states have each more than 150,000 slaves? Which eight states have ten or more representatives in Congress?

ORIGIN OF THE INHABITANTS.

1. All the whites are of European origin; chiefly English. The New Englanders, Virginians, and Carolinians are almost purely English.
2. The Germans are numerous in the Middle States, particularly in Pennsylvania, where they constitute more than a fourth part of the population.
3. The descendants of the Dutch are numerous near the Hudson and Mohawk in New York, of which state they were the original settlers.
4. The French were the original settlers of Louisiana, and still form nearly half of its population.
5. The Irish and Scotch are numerous in the western parts of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and the Carolinas, and in most of the large cities of the Union.
6. The negroes are all descendants of Africans who were forced from their native country many years ago, and sold to American planters.
7. The negroes are found chiefly in the states south of Pennsylvania and the river Ohio.
8. The Indians, or descendants of the aborigines of the country,

14. Nine tenths of the rice are raised in South Carolina and Georgia.
15. Three fourths of the salt are from New York and Virginia.

Questions on the Table.—Which are the most valuable, the agricultural, mineral, or manufactured products of the U. States? Which three are the most valuable agricultural products? Which is the most valuable of the manufactured products?
Questions on the Remarks.—1. What states are the greatest producers of Indian corn? 2. of wheat? 3. of cotton? 4. cotton goods? 5. woolens? 6. iron? 7. lumber? &c.

EXPORTS OF DOMESTIC PRODUCE.

The domestic produce exported from the U. States in the year ending Sept. 30th, 1840, was \$113,895,634. The following are the principal articles:

Articles Exported.	Value.
1. Cotton	\$63,870,307
2. Flour and wheat	11,779,098
3. Tobacco and snuff	10,697,628
4. Cotton goods	3,499,607
5. Lumber and naval stores	2,933,070
6. Whale-fishery products	2,478,206
7. Gold and silver coin	2,235,073
8. Rice	1,942,076
9. Pork, bacon, live hogs, &c.	1,894,894
10. Skins and furs	1,237,789
11. Iron and iron manufactures	1,104,455
12. Indian corn and meal	1,043,516
13. Coal and river fishery products	733,373
14. Beef, hides, tallow, &c.	623,373
15. Ashes, pot and pearl	533,193

Questions.—Which is the principal article of export from the U. States? Which next? What articles of domestic produce were exported in 1840 to the value of more than 1,000,000 dollars?

COMMERCE AND SHIPPING OF EACH STATE.

The following table shows the exports and imports of each state in 1840, and the shipping in 1842:

States.	Exports.	Imports.	Tons Shipping.
Maine	\$1,018,269	\$628,762	281,930
New Hampshire	20,979	114,647	23,921
Vermont	305,150	404,617	4,343
Massachusetts	10,186,261	16,513,858	494,895
Rhode Island	206,989	274,534	47,243
Connecticut	518,210	277,072	67,749
New York	34,264,080	60,440,750	518,133
New Jersey	16,076	19,299	60,742
Pennsylvania	6,820,145	8,464,882	113,369
Delaware	37,001	892	10,396
Maryland	5,763,768	4,910,746	106,856
District of Columbia	753,923	119,352	17,711
Virginia	4,778,920	545,095	47,536
North Carolina	387,494	252,532	31,682
South Carolina	10,036,769	2,058,870	23,469
Georgia	6,862,350	491,428	16,536
Alabama	12,854,694	574,651	14,577
Louisiana	34,336,936	10,673,190	144,128
Ohio	291,954	4,915	24,930
Michigan	182,229	133,610	12,383
Florida	1,858,850	190,728	7,288
Total	132,085,946	107,141,519	2,093,915

Remarks.

1. The exports of New York and Louisiana are each more than a quarter of the total exports of the U. States.
2. The exports of New York are the produce not merely of that state, but of parts or New England, of the country on the great lakes, and of some of the Southern Atlantic states. This produce is sent to the city of New York, and shipped from that port to foreign countries.
3. The exports of Louisiana are the produce of a large part of the Western States, sent down the Mississippi and shipped at New Orleans.
4. The foreign goods imported at New York are more than half of the total imports of the United States.
5. The foreign goods which are imported and pay duties in New York are consumed in all parts of the United States; and the consumer really pays the duty.
6. Massachusetts and New York each owns about one quarter of the shipping of the United States; and Massachusetts and Maine together own nearly one third part.

Questions on the Table.—Which two states rank first in the value of exports? Name the three next in their order. Which state is first in the value of imports? Which next? Which next? Which two states own the most shipping? Which next?
Questions on the Remarks.—1. What part of the exports of the U. States is first from New York? 2. What states produce the articles exported from New York? 3. What states produce the articles exported from New Orleans? 4. What part of the imports of the U. States is made at New York? 5. Where are these imports consumed? 6. What portion of the shipping of the U. States is owned in Massachusetts and New York? What portion, in Massachusetts and Maine?

FOREIGN COMMERCE

The exports and imports to and from the principal foreign countries for the year 1840 were in value as follows:

	Exports to	Imports from
England	\$57,048,660	\$33,114,133
France	21,841,554	17,572,876
Cuba and Porto Rico	7,110,143	11,734,209
British N. Amer. Provinces	6,093,250	2,007,767
Hanse towns	4,198,459	2,521,493
Holland	3,856,310	1,074,754
British West Indies	2,965,834	1,048,165
Mexico	2,515,341	4,175,001
Brazil	2,506,374	4,927,296
Chili	1,728,829	1,616,859
Italy	1,473,185	1,157,209
Russia	1,169,481	2,572,427
Hayti	1,027,214	1,252,824
China	1,009,966	6,640,829
Venezuela	783,872	1,355,166
British East Indies	632,195	1,952,461
Sweden and Norway	550,226	1,217,913
Spain	362,293	1,684,665

Remarks.

1. To England we send chiefly cotton, and receive in return cotton goods, woollens, hardware, and porcelain.
2. France sends us silks, woollens, cottons, wine, and brandy, and takes chiefly cotton and tropical produce.
3. To Cuba, Porto Rico, Hayti, Venezuela, the British W. Indies, and Brazil we send flour, fish, lumber, and manufactured goods, and receive in exchange sugar, coffee, and other articles of tropical produce.
4. From Mexico we receive chiefly specie in return for manufactured goods.
5. From China we import teas and silks, and give in return specie and furs.
6. Russia sends us iron and hemp, and Sweden and Norway send us iron, but, like China, they receive little of our produce in return.

Questions on the Table.—With which foreign country do the U. States carry on the greatest amount of trade? With which next? With which next?

Questions on the Remarks.—1. What are the chief articles of export and import in our commerce with England? 2. with France? 3. with Cuba and Porto Rico? 4. with Mexico? 5. with China? 6. with Russia, Sweden, and Norway?

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

1. The chief sources of the revenue of the U. S. government are the customs, or duties, on goods imported from foreign countries, and sales of the public lands. About nine tenths of the whole are from the customs.
2. The amount of the revenue, and of the expenditure, for several years has been about \$25,000,000 annually.
3. About three fourths of the expenditures are for the support of the army and navy, and the remaining quarter for the civil list, foreign intercourse, and miscellaneous expenses.
Questions.—1. What are the chief sources of revenue of the U. S. government? How much of the revenue has been from the customs? 2. What is the annual amount of the revenue? 3. How large a part of the expenditure is for the army and navy?

CANALS.

The following table shows some of the principal canals in the United States, and the places connected by them:

Names, and Places connected.	Length.
Erie, Albany and Buffalo, N. Y.	363
Champlain, Albany and Whitehall, N. Y.	64
Delaware and Hudson, Kingston, N. Y., and Honesdale, Pa.	82
Morris, Jersey City, N. J., and Easton, Pa.	102
Pennsylvania canal and railroad, Philadelphia and Pittsburg, Pa.	395
Cheapeake and Ohio, Baltimore and Cumberland, Md.	178
Miami, Cincinnati and Ft. Defiance, O.	198
Ohio and Erie, Portage and Cleveland, O.	306
Wabash and Erie, La.ayette and L. Erie	110
Illinois, Chicago and Illinois river	96

Remarks.

1. The Erie canal, finished in 1825, was the earliest, and is the most important and profitable of these canals.
2. The Erie and Champlain canals, with the Hudson river, are the great channels of the trade of the city of New York with the interior.
3. The Delaware and Hudson canal, and the Morris canal, connect the city of New York with the Pennsylvania coal mines.
4. The Pennsylvania canal, with its connecting railroads, are the great channel of trade between Philadelphia and the Western States.
5. The Chesapeake and Ohio canal, when completed to the Ohio, will open a navigable communication between Baltimore and the great West.

6. The aggregate length of the canals in the United States is about 4000 miles, of which nearly 1000 are in New York, 1000 in Pennsylvania, and 800 in Ohio.

Questions on the Table.—What places are connected by the Erie canal? by the Ohio and Erie canal? by the Pennsylvania canal and railroad? What canals are over 500 miles long? **Questions on the Remarks.**—1. Which is the most valuable canal in the U. States? 2. Of what use are the Erie and Champlain canals? 3. Delaware and Hudson canal? Morris canal? 4. Pennsylvania canal and railroad? 5. Chesapeake and Ohio canal? 6. What is the whole length of canals in the U. States?

RAILROADS.

1. The aggregate length of railroads in the United States is about 6000 miles, of which 800 are in New York, 500 in Pennsylvania, and 1000 in Massachusetts.
2. The longest line of railroads is that from Portland, Me., to Wilmington, N. C., 900 miles, passing through Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Washington, and Richmond.
3. The next longest line extends from Boston to Buffalo, 550 miles, passing through Worcester, Springfield, Albany, Utica, and Rochester.

Questions.—1. If all the railroads in the U. States were in one line, how long would it be? 2. Which is the longest line of railroads? 3. Which next?

RIVERS.

The following table shows how far some of the principal rivers are navigable for sloops:

River.	Place.	River.	Place.
Penobscot to Bangor.	Savannah to Augusta.		
Kennebec " Augusta.	Alabama " Claiborne.		
Connecticut " Hartford.	Mississippi " Anthony's Falls.		
Hudson " Troy.	Missouri " Great Falls, lat.		
Delaware " Trenton.	Ohio " 47° lon. 110.		
Potomac " Washington.	Ohio " Pittsburg.		
James " Richmond.	Tennessee " Muscle Shoals.		
Cape Fear " Fayetteville.	Cumberland " Nashville.		

Questions.—2. How far is the Penobscot river navigable for sloops? the Kennebec? the Connecticut? &c.

RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT.

1. There is no established religion in the United States. Every man is free to worship God as his own conscience dictates; and the members of each denomination pay their own religious teachers.
2. About a quarter of the population is attached to the Baptists; a quarter to the Presbyterians, Congregationalists, and Reformed Dutch; a quarter to the Methodists; and the remainder to the Roman Catholics, Episcopalians, Lutherans, German Reformed, Unitarians, Universalists, &c.
3. The government is that of a federal republic. Each state is independent, and has the exclusive control of all concerns merely local; but the defense of the country, the regulation of commerce, and the general interests of the confederacy, are committed to a general government.
4. The legislative power is vested in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.
5. The Senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen by its legislature for six years.
6. The representatives are chosen by the people, biennially, each state being entitled to a number proportioned to its representative population.
7. The representative population of a state is obtained by adding to the whole number of its free citizens three fifths of its slaves.
8. The President is chosen for four years by electors. Each state is entitled to a number of electors equal to the number of its senators and representatives in Congress.
9. The salary of the President is \$25,000 per annum, and that of the Vice President \$5000.
10. The officers of the executive department are the secretaries of State, of the Treasury, of War, of the Navy, and of the Home Department, the Attorney General, and Postmaster General.
11. The judicial power is vested in judges, nominated by the President and approved by a majority of the Senate. They hold their office during good behavior.
Questions.—1. What is said of religion in the U. States? 2. of the principal denominations? 3. of the government? 4. of Congress? 5. of the Senate? 6. of the representatives? 7. of the representative population? 8. of the President? 9. of his salary? 10. of his executive officers? 11. of the judges?

SHIPPING OF THE CHIEF SEAPORTS IN 1842.

Ports.	Tons.	Ports.	Tons.
New York, N. Y.	459,474	New London, Ct.	35,773
Boston, Mass.	193,592	Salem, Mass.	34,311
New Orleans, La.	143,624	Belfast, Me.	33,176
Philadelphia, Pa.	100,641	Nantucket, Mass.	32,048
New Bedford, Mass.	36,230	Plymouth, Mass.	28,594
Baltimore, Md.	75,099	Penobscot, Me.	25,108
Waldoboro', Me.	56,191	Portsmouth, N. H.	23,292
Portland, Me.	44,531	Charleston, S. C.	21,225
Bath, Me.	45,639	Sag Harbor, N. Y.	21,174
Barnstable, Mass.	43,027	Newburyport, Mass.	21,041

Questions.—Which port of the United States owns most shipping? Which next? Which next? What others own more than 50,000 tons? How many of the 30 chief seaports are in New England? How many in Massachusetts?

United States
in New York,

connected by the
Pennsylvania
miles long?
et valuable ca-
rie and Cham-
Morris canal?
ake and Ohio
the U. States?

United States
York, 500 in

Portland, Me.,
ough Boston,
chmond.
on to Buffalo,
field, Albany,

tates were in
e longest line

the principal

Place.
gusta.
aliborne.
thony's Falls.
eat Falls, lat.
7, lon. 110.
tsburg.
acle Shoals.
shville.
navigable for

T.
United States.
n conscience
ion pay their

tached to the
ngregational-
thodists; ana-
opolians, Lu-
realists, &c.
ublic. Each
control of all
country, the
erests of the
rnment.
gress, consist-

ers from each

people, bien-
proportioned

e is obtained
citizens three

by electors.
equal to the
Congress.
r annum, and

ment are the
of the Navy.
General, and

nominated by
f the Senate.

he U. States?
ernment? &c.
representatives?
resident? &c. of
be judges?

IN 1842.

	Tons.
...	33,773
...	34,311
...	33,176
...	32,048
...	28,594
...	25,108
...	23,99
...	21,726
...	21,174
ss.	21,041

most shipping?
than 50,000 tons?
ed? How many